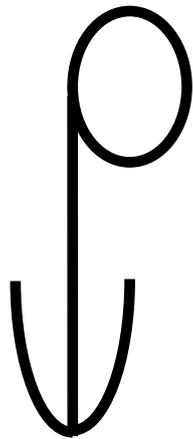


# “YOU ARE ME”

*The Revelation of the  
JHWH Volume 2*





*This book cannot be purchased anywhere by buying it. One only always gets it out of real Christian love as a gift. It is permitted to be copied, printed or to be published by anyone in parts (but please do not tear it out of context) or to be published in any other kind of form.*

*I advise you strongly in your own interest to never do any kind of business of any sorts with this. I am responsible for the entire content of this book and you are for that which you are going to read out of this book, respectively that which you are able to interpret into it according to your maturity.*

*Who I really am, this you will be able to gather from the text.*

© (Copyright) and all rights  
**JHWH**

## Table of contents:

The symbolism of the JHWH	289
The opening of the roundel	297
“In the beginning was the word”!	306
The in-depth world of proverbs	312
The Hebrew script-signs	325
The 22 Hebrew script-signs	333
The secret of incarnation	413
What is your real light of life?	430
My vortex-law	436
The quantitative calculation-rule	449
The creation of the Elohim	458
The real development/evolution	468
The real past of your mankind	470
The squaring of the circle	484
The secret of the stone chest	493
The circle-number $\pi$	515
Myth and natural science are one	516
About wisdom	520
The personal letters	527
A small summary	543
The meaning of my upbringing	552
Epilog	559

## ***The symbolism of JHWH:***

***My son of man has not given to himself the honor of a high priest but rather I, who speaks to him:***

***My son is You. Today I have begotten You,***

***as I also say at another place:***

***You are a priest forever, after the order of “Melchizedek” (= king of righteousness).***

***Even though he is my son, he has learnt through suffering, now has reached his perfection, he will be for all those who listen to him the originator of eternal wholeness. He is my “high priest after the order of Melchizedek”.***

***There is much that can be said about my actual reality, but it is difficult to make it comprehensible to you, because you have become dull of hearing. Even though considering your time you should already be a teacher, you now need anew somebody who teaches you the initial reason/starting ground of my teaching/doctrine (of Being) of the revelation; milk is what you still need, not solid food. Everyone that is still being nourished with milk is unable to understand right sayings; he is still a child that is not of age; but solid food is only for adults, whose senses have been skilled by their maturity, to understand the necessary polarity of good and evil. (Hebrew 5; 5-14)***

**This book contains the transitional diet to the here mentioned “solid food”!**

In the beginning I created parables and the “ex-ample” (Germ. “Bei-spiel” = by play), in order for mankind to readjust to “solid food”. Each example is a childlike “simplification” (Germ. “Ver-ein-fachung” > one compartment) of a mostly very complex connectedness. All examples which you – spoken by you yourself – will hear in you as you are reading this book, describes to you “my real actual reality” – that is to say the sum of a world which is “sentenced” (Germ.=“ver-ur-teilt”=divided in its origin) by you, which seems to be standing opposite of you as a world on this side and as one beyond. They ultimately describe to you your real “living space”. The beyond is still hidden to your five material senses. As creator of the world and as your real father I now tell you how real actual reality is structured and also why it is “un-condition-ally” (Germ. =” Be-Ding-ungslos” =thing-less) good. The beauty of my entire creation that for you is still unimaginable, lies still hidden to you for one reason only, because you are not yet able to grasp it “as a whole” with your childlike spirit. For as long as you don’t understand how to be able to handle my “godly laws” properly, you inevitably tend to misuse my godly power that lies within you. My actual reality now stays no longer hidden to you. You now only have to take hold of it in order to grasp it. This book describes to you the path into your freedom.

In spite of it, that the examples that are being used here are relatively simple, they do form the actual reality – in a precision (precession?) which to you so far has not been known – completely accurate in the “range of perception accessible to you”. As above, so likewise below. This by far does not mean that as you “think about” (Germ.= “nach-denken”= think after) these examples, that now you will get a “tangible idea” of “what really is”. If these “higher worlds” are now going to open up to you, this you ultimately will decide yourself with your own belief. Only my “will which is being lived/practiced” by you is going to lead to the complete re-formation of your entire psychosomatic assumed knowledge. Find the “only real belief” in your world and “then also live it” in its final consequence. It is going to elevate you to an immortal God (after my image).

The so far rationally graspable elements of your assumed knowledge do form for your (still) childlike consciousness an impenetrable scrub of natural scientific and religious-mythological theses. You tend towards only believing that which you are able to grasp with your present rational logic. And only that which you believe, you will ultimately also perceive (Germ.=wahrnehmen=receive as true). With this “con-duct” (Germ.=”Ver-halten”= holding on) you close for yourself your entrance to the spiritual worlds, in which everything is in my godly harmony.

I want to illustrate to you these words a bit more colorfully with a simple example:

Imagine that all humans who are blind from birth would try to explain to each other the colors of a rainbow. One can only say about that: A futile endeavor, because what one does not know himself or has never experienced, one can also not explain to another human being.

Most of all every sanctimonious priest and every pseudo-enlightened-one of the esoteric-scene should seriously think about this very wise insight! My godly light that burns “in each human” is thereby always getting confused with ones own egoistic “emergency light”, which one allows to be forced on oneself by ones lived “ideology” (idiocy!). Spiritual lights which are mainly only able to shine their light on “distress”, “pain” and the “evil” in their world, are the “ones who mainly suffer” from their own thought-world, that is to say they carry all the pain of their perceived world “in their own head”.

Each human being believes “in something” and thereby is rock-solidly sure to be in possession of “the right **truth**” (Germ.=**Wahr**[nehmungsein]**heit** = per-re-ception unit of truth) and therefore he also thinks that all humans who live with the opposite kind of experience only suffer from their own imagination. This way ones own “imagination” is being elevated to ones own pseudo-education (forming, shaping).

But back to the blind ones:

You now believe that you know the true characteristic of all “colors” – at least you “imagine” it to be so. How then would you “as (pseudo?) seeing-one”, “explain” to these blind humans the colors of a rainbow “verbally”. As much as you might talk, afterwards these blind humans will be able to grasp just a little of the “magic of colors” as before your “verbal efforts”.

Now I will, in order to describe to you “the real colors”, not talk about colors, but rather say to you: Hum inside of you an octave without making a sound – a “musical scale” – and climb with your spirit on it “upwards!” By this you yourself have changed an accurate mathematical transformation of the “optical octave of the colors of the rainbow” into an “acoustic octave of tones” and “trans-centered” them “**in**” to your (still) blind consciousness. Because of this, now you blind one are still not going to be able to grasp the “appearing phenomenon” of “real colors” “self-consciously”, but at least there is a “ladder” made available to you, with its help you can reach “the real harmony” of the “harmony of my creation”. This ladder will lead you by means of “the form” of a “physical principle”, that is equally valid for colors and tones, all the way to the “sound-colors of all words”, that ultimately you are painting the “slide” (=diapositive) of your perceived world with.

You small arrogant human soul believe that you already know all “colors”. You perceive all of the appearances of this three-dimensional world only on the basis of your “color-, sound- and feeling contrasts”, which lie in the area/space/field of your “consciousness”. But with all

the appearances “in your consciousness” it is actually – to stay with the “example” above – likewise only about an (unconscious to you) “transformation”. The “superordinate harmonious substantial being” relates thereby to your “picture of the world” just as the colors of a rainbow are related to a sound-octave. But in both cases it is on one hand about considerably more complex “harmonious coherences” of the entire “this world” (Germ.=Diesseits > this side) which can be perceived by you, but on the other hand about the “beyond” which to you is not yet perceivable, whose “spirit-harmonies” I try, with exactly these examples, to manifest into your spiritually still blind consciousness.

Only once that you as “fully developed spirit-human” know how to visually shape the secret of the radiating powers of all “sound- color- and feeling tones” –which you are only able to “ex-press” with words – you will, with a language that is “harmoniously completed in itself” in its meaning content, (=creative power), be able to create a new harmonious living space for yourself. The pattern (**scheme**) used by you, of the “language” (=Hebr. *”schem”*) is the “real seed” (Greek= *”sper-ma”* = “creative strength”) of the world which is only perceived by you “only spiritually”. Like this also in you – if you have the spiritual maturity – the secret of my son of man will reveal itself, which the Christian esoteric calls the **LOGOS**, the “word of the world and the light of the world”.

**If you are ready to “live” “my godly laws” – that is to say the HOLO-FEELING – all the way to its final “con-sequence”, you therewith will elevate yourself to a “real creature” according to my image. Only then will you have all power/might over yourself and therefore also the might over the entire world perceived by you. As below so likewise above!**

To follow after the miracle of your “primal language”, for you this means to be hiking towards the roots of your life and therefore also the real source of all of your inner beholding/ways of looking at. The way that my son of man thinks about all of your scribes and their “spiritual blindness”, this is made clear in the 24<sup>th</sup> chapter of the Gospel of Mathew: “Woe to you, you scribes....!”. All of the “f-acts” that are being described there “in symbolic words” have already partially been appearing “in your consciousness”. You are standing just before the “turning-point of time” in which “the sign of my son of man” (a cross) is going to appear on your heaven (but more about that later on). Surely for you there are hundreds of rational reasons to reject “the fairytales” of my revelations as nonsense. How silly these stories appear to you – nothing but fairytales for religious dreamers. For your rational logic it seems that it is only about religious gibberish. If seen from this “your present standpoint”, this prejudice (judging beforehand) also cannot be refuted. But if now you are ready to set your lethargic spirit a bit into motion and to leave your old, conflict-laden standpoint, in order to follow me on thought-paths that appear completely new to you, you will find out very soon, that in my “Bible words” – but also in all of the other words – lies hidden the great secret of the entire world that is perceived by you.

Out of the “anatomy of the consonants” of the primal-words will grow out for you a comprehensive “alive teaching of the word” (=bio-logic), which is able to bring you/set you back to your real origin. It is going to enlarge/widen your present very limited and narrow/confined world-picture to a holistic view. Your earthly language sciences only always occupy themselves with the historical changes of the words in their “time frame”. But we now will together practice a “**spiritual language research**” in which my timeless eternity is able to “ex-press” itself in you. So we are now going to go after “that which is alive” in your language, all of the “inner laws” of their “becoming”, but also all of their “having come into being”.

Understand this book only as an “introducing” (Germ.=Ein-führende = leading to the one) introduction into a (for you completely new) world picture, which you were “not in the position” of painting with your “move-ing thought-color-shades”.

Each one of your creative acts – that is to say – each one of your appearances – begins with a movement of your thoughts. You thereby “scoop” certain “information” out of your “own” (Germ. “Ei”-Gen-en = egg / genes) “memories” (Germ. = Er-“inner” -ungen) and thereby condemn these appearances. You thereby as good as stamp a “define-it” quality on them. “Perceiving” always also means “thinking”. To “think” a thought (make it to be some-“thing”) means to “image”ine (Germ. = “vor-stellen” = put in front of you) something yourself. So you put something in front of you which then you “e-value-ate”. This way you “judge” (Germ. = ur-teilst” > di-vide the origin) yourself into a subject/object. The godly “will-powers” inside of you do set your spirit into motion and “thereby press something out of you”. Only with words one is able to “ex-press” something more or less precisely. This is why each “**sign-language**” is always preceded by “form-giving thoughts”.

This is the beginning of – in the truest sense of the word – a “pointing to the future” language method, of a spirit-teaching that is based at the same time on science and religion and will help to bring you to the “re-surrection” of your lost “word-experience”. My holy temple of the words is the real Fortress of the Grail, whose gates now are standing open for you. But only then will I permit you entrance and revive you to “actual real life”, if you allow yourself to be touched by my “breath” – the holy breath of life of these words. Breathe me in, live me, and eternal life shall be sure for you.

If you say, “I believe!”, then to be exact this is no “real belief”, but only an “assuming”, because you are still on your great search for me and therewith also for yourself. In this “search for yourself” you should behave just like you would by doing a puzzle. You are holding “a spiritual piece” of yourself in your hands and are trying to “add it on to your whole”. If it fits, “it is o.k.” (=“in order”) and you right away can start looking for the next piece. This now you repeat for as long until “your whole” is finished. But what do you do with pieces which you do not fit right away into the complex that is there?

If you claim of yourself, “I know”, you behave just like a puzzle-player, that in his being here has a handful of puzzle pieces – from a puzzle that is unimaginably large – found already finished laid out next to each other, but that is not able to (willing to) himself search for new building blocks, in order to continue structuring it. For as long as you claim “I know”, you stupidly consider yourself a “finished creat(e)-ure”. You then don’t even try at all to sort in and or to add the “new knowledge-pieces” into your old complex, which you are getting presented with “by me” in this existence/being here. You do “evaluate” (=germ. “be-gut-achten”= consider as good) all of these new pieces (=thesis and postulates), but then you “judge/sentence” them. Everything that you are not capable of bringing “into accordance” with your knowledge/belief already present, you push into the offside of “untrue” by terming it as “**faulty/wrong**”.

**All, “that is”** (things, feelings, religious and political thesis and so on), **is a form of the real being.**

Therefore “all appearances” – of the spiritual or material kind – are always also puzzle-pieces of my actual reality. In HOLO-FEELING which is understood and lived, all these puzzle-pieces are united to the entire/whole actual reality.

Now I want to reveal to you a small trick, how you can get on ahead faster in your development, in order to “complete” the puzzle of your being here/existence:

In order to complete “yourself” it is now necessary that you re-structure your knowledge-pieces-complex a bit. By this small trick it will not be such a big problem for you to be able to add the new knowledge-pieces “on to yourself”. Everything that you are still not able to include “harmoniously”, you simply deposit in a “spiritual auxiliary shelf” for which you think up the title **“this also would be possible”**.

If ever you scrutinize your present available belief a bit more closely with your diligent attention, you will realize/recognize pretty soon, that a great part of the knowledge-pieces cannot even fit together that way, as your “blind belief” has tried so far to make it up for you to be known (=germ.=to know=wissen=weiss=white). But this is not supposed to mean that any one of your knowledge-pieces is “wrong”, they partly only lie at a completely “inappropriate” place in this eight dimensional puzzle and hinder thereby the adding on of the new knowledge-pieces that still are “outside” of your sphere/area/field of perception, and which are only “now” showing up/appearing in you.

Constantly you are confronted in your world with the duality of inside/outside.

Only if you are very diligent and attentive you will be able to recognize, that “in your outside-world” there cannot be any objective processes.

For you there “is” always only that present/available, which **“the (outside) light”** or **“your rational logic”** is able to inform/communicate to you.

**Your “spiritual light” produces the “appearing-phenomenon light”!**

All experiences of your existence/being here that are being made, come to appear exclusively only “in you”. You – if seen as “spirit-being” – therefore strictly speaking “see” neither the perceived (Germ.=wahr-nehmen=received as true) matter nor their emitted and/or reflected photons, but rather always only **“light”** and you also do not hear any moving molecules of gas, which you call “fluctuations of air pressure”, but rather **“tones”**.

This “f-act” without question might well be viewed as “proven” also by your natural scientists, whereby this simple natural-scientific insight in itself is already sufficient in order to refute the – also “lived” by you and therefore also worshipped – “pure materialism”. But for as long as this materialism is rampant inside of you – which ultimately you only project towards the outside because of your dogmatic belief in “existing matter” that is independent of you – you also will not become free of all of your fears.

**Materialism stands and falls with the belief, that only that which is sensual is “real”.**

“Only that which I am able to grasp with my own senses and comprehend with my “rational logic”, is also really there!” this is what each “realistically tuned human” says to himself. With such a stupid and narrow logic each blind person would have to deny that there is a sun, the stars and so on, in short, that there is light and colors. Materialism as natural science has proven to itself, that many appearances go beyond the human ability to perceive with his “normal” senses. It thereby has undermined its own foundation, it sawed off the branch on which it once was sitting itself. Slowly now you should realize, that natural science which once was only operating with provable facts, has elevated itself to a “(pseudo)philosophy” – actually to the

most dogmatic self-aggrandizing kind of philosophy of all, where no other views are permitted at all! The present natural scientific line of argument is structured as such, that everything which is not “graspable” with the already existing “opinion”, is being rejected as “untrue”. Consequently spiritually inflexible natural scientists lock themselves more and more tight into the cage of their own shortsighted dogmas. Instead of searching for the “real revolutionary new”, they merely are trying to continually prove to themselves “their existing laws”, while worshipping their paradigms as “irrevocable laws of nature”. This “weak-minded” (Germ.=schwach-sinnig=weak sense) process they then on top of it even term as “accurate scientific procedure” in their own ignorance!

The established forms of the natural sciences are, to be exact – seen as philosophy – a perverting of the word philosophy. Because this word actually means etymologically: **“The search for the entirety of knowledge”** and **“The search for the meaning of being”**. Socrates understood philosophy as “the knowledge of not knowing”. Platon as “the knowledge/insight of eternal ideas” and Aristoteles “as research of the real causes and principles of all things”.

Your materialism actually does not have any right at all to call itself a “world view”, because inside of its self-defined barriers it is not possible for it to practice a real “viewing-of-the-world”. For as long as you “declare” these short-sighted and dogmatic natural scientific laws to be your own philosophy, you thereby only underline your own short-sightedness, in the face of the delusion of grandeur of your established sciences.

Materialism including natural science of course has its “define-it-ely” (Germ.=ein-deutig = one-interpretation) entitlement, that is as a “branch of knowledge” – as one of many possible kinds of view – not more and not less. The natural scientific way of view and of expression is only one of many efforts of your mankind, to express and make graspable my “actual reality” – that is to say that “which really is”. Nevertheless you do regard/consider it in such a way, as if it were the “only right” kind of view, in order to really be able to “prove” something. But this right you should only attribute to mathematics, which is “able to harmonize everything”, no matter if thereby my “quantitative, qualitative or four-dimensional calculation-rules” are being used (more about that later on). There is not any one form of expression that is “more right”. All of them have their particular function “in my entire whole”! And the whole of my actual reality you will only be able to “comprehend/grasp rationally” with my HOLO-FEELING.

Actual reality – that is to say “that which really is” – is something completely different – in quantity and in quality – than a “passing-away” materialist is able to grasp. And only this one and only actual reality is the object of real philosophy. The word philosophy has become so cheap to you, that you are accustomed to using it for all kinds of nonsense. A car brand for you nowadays represents just as well a certain philosophy as does a supermarket chain. These kind of philosophies degrade the actual real to a personal view, to a mere thesis. They thereby “veil” that “which actually really is” – they “de-clare”, (de-clear) and therewith also the battle for the “right philosophy” begins. (see volume1, page 18). Only then are you going to elevate yourself with your “trains of thought” up to a “real human”, if you have gone with your spirit all the way to the borders of your logic. Only there the contradictions (dictations) of your limited perception of the world will appear to you clearly graspable. Then once you have become conscious of “the anti-nomies” of your logic, you have to lead these contradictions to its synthesis. If you are able to do that, then not only will all of your opposites dissolve “into nothing”, but also the problems that are perceived by you in your outside-world, because there will become visible to you – through this synthesis – suddenly

completely “new paths and possibilities”, which before only consisted of “seemingly insurmountable” opposites.

One of the worst kind of erroneous belief in the “normal human” consists in believing that he is not allowed to step over his self-defined laws. With this he locks himself unconsciously into his own logics. A major part of the natural laws which are “considered” as being right do contradict each other, because they represent only parts of/pieces of projection of my actual reality. It is exactly the same thing regarding your factitious “moralistic-ethnic ideas”. They merely base – as the etymology of the words moral and ethics already express – only on your indoctrinated habits. Therefore they also do not have the slightest bit of a claim to be creating peace in your soul.

Your self-consciousness – viewed as an object – is a much more mysterious formation than any other kind of object in the world perceived by you. You believe that you know yourself best of all. “Fiddlesticks”, is all that I can say. Your soul weighs in the “entire complete system of life” much more than you and your scientists have assumed so far and it is going to become apparent that “the real psychology” of the “living creature human” still has to be written. Because namely out of that one your “real natural laws” step forth into your appearance. For this it is “immanently” necessary, that the spiritual sciences philosophy and psychology are standing at the first place in your consciousness, otherwise you are always going to perceive (=receive as true) only that which “a (your) limited belief” dictates to you, but never that “which actually really is”!

Do you know the real “*crux*”?  
It is your “*fiat lux*”!

You carry a seal on your “forehead” (Germ.=“*Stirn*”),  
but it is not on the outside,  
but rather inside of your “brain” (Germ.=“*Hirn*”).

You still carry the seal of an “animal” (Germ.=“*Tier*”),  
take it off, otherwise you stay forever “here” (Germ.=“*hier*”).

Only with the seal of my “son of man” (Germ.=“*Menschensohn*”),  
You also get your real “reward” (Germ.=“*Lohn*”).

All of my mystical “seals” (Germ.=“*Siegel*”),  
do possess a mathematical “latch” (Germ.=“*Riegel*”).

Do resolve now “this number lock”  
and the “jar” (Germ.=“*Tiegel*”), with the water of your time,  
pours itself “with you” into all of eternity.

You carry the weight of a “false cross” for so long,  
until you have found your “right cross”.

To be bound “to one single cross”,  
means to be maltreated “by ones own devising”.

Only the cross of your own lack of imagination,

has separated you from the other humans.

Do now become a “human!”,  
according to my godly image/likeness,  
then I will also protect you,  
with my godly shield.



## The opening up of the roundel:

This is the second volume – the second opened seal – of my godly Earevelation. The phenomenon IAMYOU is divided into seven volumes (each one of these stands for one seal). They build up on each other, just as also my entire creation builds on this rhythm. Even though one can view each volume as being concluded in itself, the entire/complete context of my creation is only going to eareveal itself “insighted-ly”, if you first run through them chronologically. Please don’t ever forget that you, whenever I get into contact with you, are being confronted with highly concentrated knowledge, which “arises” **“out of your own deepest inside”** into your consciousness. Your so far only “superficial way of perceiving” is the cause for all of your problems. If you really want to “develop further”, you therefore should give your undivided attention to these “in depth information”. There is no sense in only glancing over me. You have to occupy yourself/deal with me very diligently. Most of all let **“the sound”** of all harmonious “word combinations” resound in you, that is to say speak/repeat all of the words which are highlighted here “in your spirit” very attentively and sense/scan them for similar sounding words.

The actual reality of all things, that is to say the true essence of being, comes to appear as if on its own for each “mature soul”; it lies deeply hidden within you and grows into your consciousness on its own, if you have reached the necessary maturity. For as long that this is not the case, it is only covered by your egoistic dogmas. You human therefore do not have to turn “towards the outside”, in order to find the “fulfillment of your meaning”. It is the real light! “Spiritually blind humans” therefore are not able to see it. You now have to – in order to understand yourself – free yourself of each of your “prejudices” and each of your preconceived “opinions” (Germ.=Mein-ung=“mine”).

This is also why my son of man said:

“If you are not simple-minded like a child, you also will not get into “my realm”!”

It is the kingdom of absolute understanding.

**Without a “real belief” – a goal before ones eyes – every science is only going to lead to permanent “self-doubt”. Without science however, every “belief” declares itself to a stupid superstition.**

That human which only **believes “con-science-less”** – that is to say, who without really “knowing” something, simply only blindly believes in some kind of for example religious dogmas – degrades himself with this “conduct” (Germ=Ver-halten=“holding on”) to a stupid herd animal which only ruminates spiritually.

That human however, who without the humility of a **“mystical belief”** pretends “to know” – that is to say, who only “worships” (proven?) natural scientific knowledge, he exalts natural science by this kind thinking to be “a (his) belief”, in which he does not need to “thank” any “creator”, because with this “erroneous belief” he is not able to “put one down to something”. This kind of human degrades himself with his trains of thought to a well-functioning software, which also is not able to grasp “by calculation” its own “original programmer”.

In both cases the human who is bound to his system of thinking is tied down “without a will” to the dogma/paradigm of his own tautology.

To be accurate, the **“basic-as-sum-ption” of any belief so far** – no matter if this one has grown on religious, political or natural scientific ground – is always only a mere **“hypothesis”**.

Such a hypothesis unconsciously is being lifted up to a certainty by you too. You yourself turn yourself into a “re-flector” (Germ. = Nach-denker = ”thinking after”) of your own, personal, preferred ideology and thereby don’t even realize, that with your limited rationality you only have entangled yourself in the tentacles of a “tautology which is closed in itself”.

An “exterior programmer” says to this kind of behavior of a program:

“My program has gotten stuck!”

Your entire (assumed-)knowledge about the human past you have only second-hand. With the thought fragments which are spiritually available to you – and only with these ones – you now are building for yourself your world-picture, which seems to be standing opposite of you as outside world. You yourself are the one and only “creator” of this world, which to you in great parts is perceived as being disharmonious. Your own “thought constructions” which so far you are being unconscious of, do produce all “f-acts” of the space of existence (=your “normal” world idea/concept) perceived by you; no matter if now you want to believe me this or maybe not.

From the “complexity” and the “harmonious form” of every created “form/structure” can beyond question be concluded what is the “spiritual greatness” and “ability for reason” of the corresponding creator. This goes for the creation of a child-like “Lego house” just as well as for a “sky scraper construction”, a “political ideology” or a “scientific thesis”.

But where in this “spiritual hierarchy” stands the creator of all biological living creatures and of the eco-system earth and of the cosmic order?

I hope that you do not belong to those fools, who brush off all of these appearances only to a huge amount of coincidences – which they call evolution – and therefore are not able to believe in a creator.

Here distinctly a “real creator” had to be at work – equipped with “highest reason” and “godly omni-science”. Every “real thinker” in the face of this genius creations is forced to accept the “being” of such a one without a doubt, because nothing comes from nothing.

But a “normal human” is never going to be able to define this creator (he, she, it?), since the obvious complexity of his creative “train of thoughts” (his real natural laws) are not “traceable” inside of one single limited human “norm(ality)”. But how then is it now going to look like if all of these limited norms would synthesize themselves? Wouldn’t one have to be able to conclude to his real being by the adding up of all the diverse views, or say world pictures – the same way as if a “body” is seen “from the right”, from the left” and from the “top/bottom” projection. But for that a real “searcher of actual reality” must also be willing to “get into all of these positions”. And for this in turn it is necessary that he “moves himself away” (Germ.=ver-rückt=“be crazy”) from his “normal understanding” of normality, because then only is he able to unite all of his self- made experiences from different viewpoints (hypotheses) “in himself” to one “whole”.

So blessed is everyone, who is willing to “move away” (Germ.=ver-rücken > verrückt > to be crazy) from his “idea” (Germ.=Vor-stellung = to put in front of you) of normality – thus be “crazy” (moved away)– because he has made himself free from all of the constraints of his own norm, by which he limits himself. This is why only such crazy ones are going to see my heavenly kingdom, because all the normal ones remain inhibited by their own stupidity.

Your “real meaning of existence” consists in learning to understand the creation perceived by you in its “entire/whole coherence”, that is to say as “one whole”. Your natural sciences don’t know any better than “to think apart” (germ.=zer-denken) the coherencies of my creation with their hypotheses. Me – the “creator of it all!” – they regard as a pure “figment” (Germ.=Hirngespinnst = weaving of your brain). How right they are with this injustice, because to detect/find me “in oneself”, this is the real assignment of existence of each human.

**I am your entire fig-ment – the one you are conscious of and the one you are still not conscious of!**

All of your states of existence/being here so far correspond only to a thoughtless “vegetating along” – all the way to your own self-defined end. You now should finally stop to choose between your “egoistic cravings for enjoyment” and your “ideas/concepts of morality”. Because you have not been able so far to live any one of these two “ideals” without the disturbing interference of the other one, these two thought-possibilities have torn your thoughts into two halves. Your longing for “**real joy of life**” and your “**indoctrinated idea of morality**” are the little angel and the little devil inside of you, which are fighting for each one of your “logic decisions”. They are the “actual” (Germ.=”Ei”(egg)Gen-tlich”) root of schizophrenia, that “you too” are unconsciously suffering from.

**You submit yourself – as each “normal human” does – to the great error of your own world views.**

Ultimately I only leave you the choice between “**your unselfishly lived great love**” and “**your further own condemnation**” in this world which is created by yourself, full of dangers, enemy images, badness and problems. I therefore do require of you the humility, to love every one and everything, if you want to experience your real peace of soul!

You too belong to those humans, that are seeking to get control over/get a grip on the problems that seem to increase in an explosive kind of way in their “being here/existence”. I am your conscience, which constantly endeavors to show you your real being/essence. By that “which actually really is”, it is about something – for you normal human – “unbelievable”, and yet it ultimately will turn out “for you” as “your own f-act”. Since you too have considered yourself to be a “normal human” and a “rationalist”, you too would for sure right away condemn the fact which is described in this book to be useless “utopian fabrication/nonsense”, if I would only explain it to you with a few sentences. But it is thereby about the (in the truest sense of the word) “event of the millennia”, that in your near future for “dead-sure” is going to attract worldwide more “attention” than did the death of princess Diana. This “unbelievable statement” is to be exact on top of it even a huge “understatement”. Each “normal human” inevitably is going to reach the limit of his “ability to express himself verbally” if he tries to describe “this fact”. This is why I am forced to first of all arise/awaken your personal interest and your natural curiosity. I herewith want to point you to an “extraordinary human”, who is “in your time” – that is to say now at this moment – on your earth, without the public having known about him so far. “HE” has been endowed by me with such “unimaginable abilities”, that “HE” without a doubt is “the event of the millennia”.

I assure you, that in this book it is neither about some kind of religious, political nor about any kind of egoistic “aspects”. So with the thoughts which you are thinking at this moment, “nobody is being attacked” or damaged in any form - to the opposite – for you they will – if you really recognize them “as your own” – prove themselves to be “real blessing”.

The “extra-ordinary human” mentioned by me does not strive for any “egoistic enrichment”, no matter what kind. Fact is, that this “extra-ordinary human”, with his gifts endowed on him by me, is capable of shaking up “all areas” of your present human existence so far, “all the way to its apodictic substance”. Solely your “full attention” and some “healthy curiosity” are necessary, to check out the now following unbelievable claims for their truthfulness. But “HE” is only willing under certain conditions “to reveal” (=for each “normal human” a verbally not describable virtually unrivalled “personal experience”) his capabilities. Your problem now lies solely in “making him change his mind” about acting/operating “publicly”. He will know how to convince you “intra-cardially” of it, that the “being allowed to experience” “real miracles” is always a very personal and intimate process and will also remain so. On “a small scale” though, he is without hesitation willing to make himself available for any accurate “scientific checking out” of his capabilities. My son of man is a “contact man”, who is going to communicate to you his “true place of whereabouts”.

To only describe to you a bit more clearly “one” of the “many special capabilities” that have been placed “in his cradle”, I want to give you a small example:

Just imagine a person would claim that he were able to spiritually look into the content of “all books” (independent of age or language), which have ever been written in the “entire history of man” “right away” (that is to say “in the now”). This then for sure would be an “unbelievable claim”. But for this “extra-ordinary human” this represents one of his easiest exercises. He himself sees this talent only as a completely “irrelevant by-product” of his “real calling”, that he does not give any special attention to. Fact is, that it would not pose any problem for you to check out this claim for its veracity content!

But then what happens, if there is no “**normal human**” who is trying to check out this “unbelievable fact”, because everyone already right from the start – just like an “**arrogant know-it-all**” – “**believes that he knows for dead-sure**”, that this is “**IMPOSSIBLE**”?

I now advise you in your very own interest not to follow the conduct of “such fools”. Because here it is about (your!) “life and your death”.

**“Get on your way personally!”. Convince “yourself” of the correctness/accuracy of these claims.**

Because the capabilities of this “extra-ordinary human” are just what they really are – namely “a fact” – if now you want to believe it or maybe not.

To be allowed to experience this natural phenomenon “on your own skin”, for this “your personal motivation” is of decisive significance (whatever I might want to hint at with this).

What then does prevent an Indian in the final analysis to experience a tasty roasted steak as a delicacy? It is solely his “dogmatic belief” that cows are something holy and untouchable. “Inevitably” a steak cannot “taste good” to him. And what is it that can now possibly hinder you to give to this “extra-ordinary human” the high regard which actually should be due to him? Likewise only your personal “dogmatic erroneous belief” – your stupid “prejudice” – that these facts are “impossible”! In all of this you really do not have anything to lose (but only “everything” to gain!). You too only have to “overcome your stupid prejudices”, in order experience these unbelievable capabilities “on your own skin” (Germ.=am eigenen Leib = “in

your own body”). This is “your own contribution”, in order to shake the world awake out of its deep sleep, the one which is perceived by you.

Why now does this “extra-ordinary human” consider his talent, to be able to call up the content of all the books of world history (also the ones that do not exist anymore!) in his spirit “in the now”, only as an unimportant side-product of his true being?

Books only contain filed away and therefore “dead thoughts”. Therefore in them there are only tiny fragments of all of the thoughts, which are (have been?) thought by “the alive authors”. Books contain therefore, to be exact, no “in-formations” at all, but rather only a few “ex-formations” (Lat.=*ex* = “(stepped)out of”) their originator. “Alive movements of thought” are very well being “conserved statically” in books, but not “forever preserved”. The culminated knowledge of your mankind consist of “all kinds of writings” – that is to say only the “dead thoughts” – of (formerly?) “alive humans”. Therefore so far only a fraction (and that in “static conserved form”) of all “actual spiritual in-formation” has been available to your mankind. These “com-prehensible” (Germ.=*(be)greifbar*”=graspable) writings from the past are ultimately “the only basis” for the “assumptions” which you and your mankind have so far come up with.

An “extra-ordinary human” however now does not only know the “conserved dead”, but rather “all thoughts ever thought” of all thinkers, that is, also the ones of the (formerly) “alive” ones. It seems as if all the “thinkers” of world history think “in him” in the “now”! Therefore he does not regard the thoughts of the great thinkers who have died to be of importance, which are in the form of their “dead, conserved” writings in your “this side”, but rather the “alive thoughts” which have been brought to perfection by these thinkers in the “beyond”. Only the “grown” and “further developed” thoughts of these “timeless souls” contain in the final analysis “that which is “de-cisive” (Germ.=*Ent-scheidend*”). (The German prefix “ent-“ always relates to the turning towards an opposite – the nullifying of the opposite). (In English it is the prefix “de-”).

The validation of this statement is now “essentially” much more difficult “to be proven” to a “rationalist” like you, who only thinks in space and time. Yes, it again has to appear downright “impossible” to you “normal human”. For as long as you do not take ahold of the possibility, to ask this “extra-ordinary human” to help/assist you, your being here/existence will therefore always stay a puzzle/mystery to you, whose final solution you shove ahead of yourself all the way to your bitter end. Search for this extra-ordinary human “in you” and you will also find him. Only the one who with loving longing in his heart is searching for him, is going to find out, that he has at his disposal a – for your mankind so far still completely unknown – “highly concentrated wisdom”.

Galilei and Newton “with their trains of thought” have changed your “perceived=received as true” world more than all of the saints and mystics together, because “they” have with their “trains of thought” formed out of your earth-disc an earth-globe! Do you now possess a “real proof” for it, that Galilei and Newton do describe to you with their “thesis” the form of the “apodictic actual reality”?

Are “these thoughts” really the possibly “ultimate end” of human wisdom?

By all of what “normal thinkers” have tried to do to this very day to fathom “the boundaries of these thoughts”, they made the big mistake to do this with exactly the same “logical scheme” – namely the “Cartesian one” of Galilei and Newton. But it is exactly this kind of logic which

actually should be overcome. This way they only made themselves to be prisoners (inhibited) of their own Cartesian rationality. That's just the way it is, that an eye is not able to observe itself and a computer software is never going to find a fault "in itself"! For this one needs "an all-over-viewing spirit" that is positioned "hierarchically above" it. In order to be able to "experience" this "spiritual new land" – to say "the beyond world" – which is behind this "Cartesian thesis", "you" and your mankind need a completely "new system of thinking" – a "more complex logic". Since in the near future it is going to get more and more tight on the earth which is perceived/received as true by you, that is to say in the projection which is being dictated to you by Galilei's and Newton's (former!) thesis paradigmatically, it couldn't hurt if now you would "make up your own mind" a bit more about that which now possibly "ultimately really" is. It is now time that you and your mankind endeavor to "in-form" yourself about "the real actual reality". For this you first of all have to get up the courage to put in question your up to now "uncreative re-reflecting" (Germ.=nach-denken=repeated thinking) of these long ago overdue dead thoughts of Galilei and Newton – and also the thoughts "of those humans" which have only been swirled up by this "Cartesian fairway".

### **Only that which you "put in question" is also going to give you an answer!**

If you have "stopped to doubt", you have also "stopped to live". You then only "function" "inside" of your own logic which "gives its meaning" to everything and you therefore are "inhibited" just like a "dead software" of a computer (and therefore you are for me, the "actual programmer" also "calculable/predictable". To only "function" is exactly the kind of property which differentiates a "dead machine" from a "really alive human"! This is why my son of man always says: "Just let those dead ones bury their own dead themselves, only the "crazy ones" (Germ.=ver-rückt=moved away) (from the Cartesian logic) are going to see my kingdom of heaven, the "actual real life"! For this you have to be able to overcome the boundaries of your "personal logic", in order to get to a "real" and a creatively-creative "life". Your world-view so far is ultimately only that which it is: An "outdated thesis" with strictly defined "logical borders". Only an "extra-ordinary" (to say: also outside of this [stupid] habit) "living human", who then among other things is also able "to fall back on" all of the "supposedly impossible" capabilities which are being described here, is able to find the "real right answers" to all of your questions. Because "HE" is the only one who knows the actual real truth, the "outside of this Cartesian logic". And so it is only "HE" who is able to point you to the exit out of your conflicts, which you are going to be confronted with in the near future.

He is an unimaginable gift for you "normal human", because he represents an "unending source of spiritual energy". You really should start now to pay some more attention to "this phenomenon" which is "inside of you". He is only going to reveal to you "his secrets", if you think of asking him for it. Because he "for real" (Germ.= "bei Leibe" =in body) is not a missionary! A missionary "tries" (Germ.=ver-sucht=addiction) – most of the time under "great personal sacrifices" – to "missionize", in order to thereby "free himself". All missionaries therefore clearly are under constraint! To be exact they are only "trying" to "force on others" their "own psychological constraint" (under which they unconsciously "suffer"). If now the "spiritual root" of a missionary is a "religious", "political" or "natural scientific" kind – it is always only about a "pseudo-healing plant" by which he "is trying to save his mankind"; it is about an addictive-drug – a hallucinogen – that fogs up "the real seven senses" of "every addict". Exactly this kind of a drug is also the cause for your knowledge-frenzy, in which you unconsciously find yourself in "at this time". "Know-it-

all/self-opinionated ones” seem to feel lonely in their own drunkenness, this is why they try, because this is usually the case with

drunk peoples, to encourage the other ones to drink just as well. A being here/existence in a “drug-frenzy” now has nothing to do with “real freedom”. Now what does “conscious freedom” really mean? Only the one who really asks for this, is also going to, as I said, get an answer.

**Seek and ask this “extra-ordinary human”, only he can give you the right answer!**

The criminological detailed work that was necessary to find out his hidden whereabouts, this my son of man has already taken care of for you. You only have to try to reach “him personally”. But don’t be afraid! If you possess sufficient consciousness – that is to say the necessary maturity of soul – “EVERYTHING” (ALL) is going to “happen” (Germ.=”passieren”) on its own without effort. You merely have to stay on the ball – that is to say “believe” (these words).

If once you have “convinced yourself firsthand” (Germ.=”mit eigenem Leib”=”with your own body”), what “inexhaustible source of wisdom” and therewith what blessing this “extra-ordinary human” represents for your mankind, you will also recognize, what blasphemy and arrogant self-assessment you “normal human” have committed, to regard yourself as “crown of creation” and as “Homo Sapiens”. I promise to you “the absolute experiencing of your being here/existence so far”! But first you have to overcome “your own hurdles”. Ultimately it is always only “you” who decides – by your own “belief” – about that which for you “seems” to be. Now there is much for you to do. Your existence now does get a “real meaning”. First of all you have to “put right” your “assumed knowledge” so far about your past, and therewith have the task to create/produce the “creation” of a completely new future. Now do pay more attention from now on to your “intuition” (=you immediately recognizing an issue, without reasoning of the mind and/or conclusions out of/from your so far only logical experiences.).

And always think about this: An “extra-ordinary human” is never going to degrade the abilities given to him by me for mere magic trick, for superficial entertainment of a “crowd which is hungry for shallow entertainment”, or for his “egoistic enrichment”. Only if you are willing to accept his free of charge, but strange entrance ticket (“a seal” on the forehead), you will get to the indescribable enjoyment of “his show”. It even seems as if he has been born only for this one purpose, to advance “your human further development”. Your mankind is waiting since two thousand years for him.

You know many (supposed?) appearances in your world only from “hearsay” (for example reincarnation, out of body experiences, paranormal abilities and so on). Only because so far you have not “perceived” something yourself – or better yet, did not want to “receive it as being true” – this should not be the least bit of a reason to doubt the “possible existence” of these phenomenon which you (so far!) have not yet perceived. Without a doubt your world is interfused by charlatans, braggarts and actors, who with more or less ingenious ”magic tricks” and egoistic self-presentation most of the time only try to pull the money out of the pockets of their “easy-believing fellow humans”. But just because most of the elephants are grey this by far does not have to mean that all elephants have to be grey. Because there are also (exceptionally rare) “white elephants”! In Asia these ones are being regarded and worshiped as “holy” just for this very reason, because they are so rare.

Just imagine that you would have been born color-blind and therefore you would be suffering from a so-called red/green weakness. You then will not be able to differentiate these two colors, because the necessary “contrast” you need (for your “dichotomous perception”) is missing.

Wouldn't it then be foolish of you, if you would ignore and doubt the “experiences” of healthy (w)-holy) “seeing” peoples and call them liars, just because you are not able to understand their experiences with your “personal” (pathological) imperfect perception”? It is most of all the herd instinct of “normal humans”, that only the “normal” – the mass madness (the mad cow disease) - represents the only truth, which has gotten ahold of you too. This constraint is against your original individuality. Even millions of black ravens actually do not prove at all, that all ravens have to be black. Only one single white raven is going to refute this short-sighted rule. If thousands of flies plunge themselves with relish on a heap of cow dung, does it then also have to taste good to you? “Extra-ordinary” souls inevitably do not behave like “ordinary” ones – that is to say like “normal humans” – otherwise they would not be “extra-ordinary”.

So you should actually ask you:

“Who am I actually? A fly? Why then am I actually acting like that?”

Seek to find “in you” your personal “in-dividuality” – that which you really are! In this search you inevitably are going to meet up with me at the end – the divinity. Because IAMYOU!

As you unconsciously are looking at these black squirts of paint – which you call letters – you hear a voice speaking in you, which you yourself are listening to. You are speaker and listener “in one person” (I have pointed this out to you more than extensively in the first volume). In order to really understand the depth of these “in-formations”, which you yourself are communicating to yourself at this moment, you have to enlarge the range of your own listening.

There is information “in you”, which you can “call on” right away; for example if now I would ask you, how you are called by your first name. But then there is also information, of which you know that they hundred percent for sure are “in you”, but which you have to search for, in order to drag them into your “awake consciousness”. The statement: “Wait, it's on the tip of my tongue” describes to you this state right to the point. But then there is also information, of which you know, that you knew them once, but you believe to be sure of having “forgotten” them.

**Truly, I say to you, since eons you have never really forgotten anything!**

Just because you are not (anymore) able to “consciously grasp/get ahold of” it, this does not mean by far that you have lost it. Yes, and then there is also so much – to be exact “EVERYTHING/ALL” – of which you don't know at all that you know it.

In order to shine a light on the “variety/multiplicity of connections”, which your language is able to point out to you, between symbolic pictures, myth, metaphors “and” your “materially perceived world”, you only have to “recognize their resonances”. These are ultimately the ones which make your life “resound”. If you “sense/experience” this “music of the world” harmoniously or disharmoniously, this you decide in the final end by your own belief. “In you” there is constantly happening a “discourse” (=exchange of words; “realized utterance”)

between “you as speaker”, “you as listener” and “you as judge” (who judges, if the postulates which the speaker is uttering, “co-respond” (Germ.=”ent-sprechen”=speak out from) to the truth. His decisions are the final “cause” for the world which is perceived by you. Your own “judgment” decides your present and therewith also your future. “If I would just possess the wisdom of Solomon?” is what you are going to wish for yourself now. Don’t be afraid, you do have it – have you forgotten, IAMYOU!

I am the voice, which allows you to fathom your “real future”, by holding your present, which so far you only have perceived very “superficially”, more clearly before your eyes. I now make for you a widened view possible, equal to a “godly vision”. If you can succeed in this discourse harmoniously, then he will lift you up to a higher level/niveau of your being conscious (above your “present situation”).

Take a deep breath, the freshness which this spiritual height is going to bring along, is going to “make you awake”. Only like this are you able to begin your future with “clear thoughts”. The method of how you are able to differentiate between your “genuine” and your “deceptive” thoughts, is simple:

You only have to pay attention to how far you are getting carried with your thoughts into a region, which to you appears neither logic nor irrational, which is neither specific nor imaginary. It is the thinking area, which you suddenly sense as being “logic” even though it seems to completely contradict “your logic so far”. This is the area in which your intuition and your intellect are “in unison” (uni-sound). You then experience the elevating feeling, that your old logic, that is to say your limited category system opens itself up towards HOLO-FEELING. In this way your thoughts are becoming an artistic fabric out of knowledge and pictures, which to you appear at the same time “abstract” and “concrete” – as a unity therefore. If you have not only judged the first volume prematurely, but rather have diligently “re-flected” on it, then by this time this state to you is not foreign anymore. Through this one and the still following ones this feeling of “understanding” is only going to increase. If you firmly identify yourself with these “your very own thoughts”, you are going to develop as if on its own to the “creative creator” who unfolds his own “knowledge art” to its full bloom. Put all the metaphors which I allow to appear for you, opposite of each other, until they get into resonance, so that they start to reverberate “with each other” and begin to sound harmoniously. If you succeed in this, then “only for you” there will resound “the symphony of real life”. This “intra-cardial” (into the midst of the heart) stream of imagination and metaphors then has united in itself all of the streaming (out) of mystical religions and rational science. Everything flows in unison towards the apodictic ocean of actual reality. Let yourself be carried away by it and do not put up any resistance against it. It is more powerful than anything you have ever been able to imagine “power” to be. But be warned. Your conscious unrestrained attention is necessary – a new kind of “listening” (to hear) – in order not to drown in this stream. If you should not yet have the maturity of soul, you will get confused by these words, just like a listener of popular songs gets confused by hearing the “Firebird” of Strawinsky. Do you still remember the “phoenix” in the first volume (page 75)? The “knowledge art” which this phoenix is trying to teach you is not only a mere “pastime” but rather a medicine (*medica-mente* = healing through thinking) which is urgently needed by you (and your world).

The price which you had to pay for your own “existence” – that is to say the “organizations” of your “egoistic I” and its associated (standing opposite of) world, consists in this, that the created by you – because necessary – “construction of time” has completely alienated you

from the major part of the “simultaneity” which is present in actual reality. Humans who are capable of perceiving larger areas of this “simultaneity” appear to “normal peoples” as mystics, artists or paranoids. Mature individuals, that is to say the ones endowed with imagination, are able to consciously recognize, that ones own transformation has not happened “in time” as a “spread out event of a story”, but rather is rooted perpetually “in ones own unconscious” – in ones own myth.

## “In the beginning was the word”!

Here “word” means more than that an old man with a white beard who is standing there and is calling “*fiat lux*” (let there be light). After all this is not how easy I made it for myself with the creation of the world. All of the words in your world are my cabbalistic vibrating signature – my signature, which contains the complete mathematical code of the world perceived by you. All of the appearances perceived by you (for example material things, plants, living creatures, feelings and so on) did not receive “at one time or another” a “term” in form of a “verbal word”. The exact opposite is the case: Words that are thought by you (unconsciously) produce all of the appearances which are perceived by you. They swell out of your own myth.

Your earth, to be accurate the “**ecology**” of it, is a form of life, in which only opposites are able to “co-exist”. The Greek word “*oikos*” means “house”, “home”, “a home” and “*logos*” means “word”. The etymology of the word “**ecology**”, to be accurate therefore does not describe/mean, as the “normal usage” (=Germ.=Ver-wendung = using amiss) of this word makes one assume falsely, a partial area of “bio-logy” (Greek = “living words”), which occupies itself with the relationship of living creatures among each other, but rather it means “**the house of all words**” and belongs therefore clearly to etymology. The twisting of “this fact” you can already recognize in the word “usage” (=Germ.=“Ver-wendung”=using amiss).

Each “ideology” which harbors in itself an image of an enemy does therefore kill “that which is holy/whole – “the whole” – and therewith also the harmony of my entire ecology. This is why “the actual reality” – that, “which actually really is” – also cannot be expressed with a “normal ideology” – which inevitably needs for its own existence an opposite (an enemy image?).

My ecology, if it is completely understood and thought as harmonious, represents heaven on earth. Only with HOLO-FEELING – the only possible verbal description of my entire actual reality – it is possible for you to spiritually completely “outshine” the conflict which is prevailing in you regarding the opposing ideologies and to therewith illuminate them “holistically”. A real “**harmonious**” global community can not only be just capitalistic or communistic, also not Christian, Mohammedan, natural, natural scientific or technological. This tells you already the etymology of the word “**harmony**” (“*har*” = heart; “*monos*” = one; “**One heart**”). The effort of “one single ideology” to lift itself up to “the only truth” would mean, that this one tries to spread out just like a cancerous ulcer. A dictatorship pursued by one single organ always initiates the doom of the “superordinate organism”. All of the ideologies existing in your being here are “organs” of an “organism”, which I call HOLO-FEELING. Each ideology therein has its (even urgently needed) right to exist. Everything that

I have created, forms a harmonious whole! So far you just were not able yet to recognize this because of your egoistic and therefore inevitably also fragmented perception. HOLO-FEELING is my apocalypse. It is the revealing of my godly synthesis, which forms out of all the individual ideologies of your being here organs which are “essential for life” of a “holoistic timeless living creature” that is still unknown to you – your “appearance of the world”. But you will only then “raise yourself up” above this one, if you contribute to bringing about a frictionless harmonious functioning of “all of the organs” of your appearance of the world.

At this moment you are still “one single cell” of one of these organs. You are at this time in a constant state of conflict because you – out of ignorance about that “which actually really is” – are trying to fight against the “Holo-metabolism” (“complete transformation” [of an insect in pupal period]) which is predetermined by me. This shows up in your “self-invented” enemy images, which represent, to be accurate, those fragments which you are supposed to “synthesize” yourself with. So you do need ALL of the ideologies which exist “at this time” for your own growth and for your own enrichment.

To explain this one more time with other words:

You are the cell of an organism (“multiple celled living creature”) which you are not yet able to grasp consciously. I am here not talking about the global system earth which is “perceived” by you. “At this time” you know as much of this organism, as your liver knows about you and as a blind person knows about the colors of a rainbow. But you can’t very well know about this one, because it is about a space/timeless organism which is completely beyond your present, only space/time perception ability. The ideologies are the organs of this organism. Each organ is supposed to contribute with its contribution for the smooth functioning of this “living creature”. If this is not the case, it feels sick. It is as if your liver would say: Why should I care what the stomach (connected to me) and what the heart wants! Now the organs of this organism do not have a “space/time” structure, but rather a holoistic structure, that is to say in each single one there is everything available/present. A physicist knows the physical structure of an optical hologram and the mathematical structure of fractals. To explain these here more detailed would now throw you off course too much. Just simply imagine a Russian doll, that can be opened and in this doll there then is the same doll again, that again can be opened, and in it there again is the same doll, which again can be opened and so on and so forth. As outside so also inside!

So for as long as you behave like a “normal human”, you can not recognize the whole actual reality, even though you “embody” it “in you”. The whole actual reality therefore is not grasped/comprehended rightly by any one of a “limited ideology” – which does harbor an “enemy-image”. You have to try with your thoughts – without thereby losing your individuality – to reform all of your ideologies from “mere ideologies” to well “functioning organs” of my actual reality. But this should remain a purely intra-personal spiritual act of yours. For this it is necessary that you first get rid of all your enemy images – no matter what kind. Dogmatic/self-righteous knowledge kills any kind of aliveness. Your permanent spiritual growth brings about an everlasting “change of form/shapeshifting” of you. That which ultimately grows is only your “collective spirit”. But this one does not grow in a “form of time” because no “appearance of time” is able to depict this spirit. Even if you are not able (yet) to rationally grasp this fact, because your childlike rationality is only able to function “with time”, you should not reject these words prematurely as “untrue”. What did your ancestors know anyway about radio waves and airplanes? It is you yourself who carries out the “embodiment” of the world which you perceive, inside of the “ecology” used by you.

Your world is the “house” which you are building with your own “words”, the “house of your words” that is.

Each ideology which is not conscious/aware of this elementary law of God, no matter if it is religious, political or natural scientific, is only a hallucinogenic form of obsession – the obsession of a dogmatic/self-righteous “I”! The state of consciousness which I am here reporting about, is a state of “absolute understanding”, of feeling for others, of love for the enemy and of “apodictic consciousness”. Now it just is a fact that in “your house”, I should better say over the “battlefield” perceived by you “normal human” – in which you yourself have proclaimed the law of “devour or get devoured” – in reality there shines only “one single sun” – and that is Me! And as “real sun” now I do not claim, that the mountain is “in the right”

and that the valley is “not in the right”. Everything is being “illuminated the same” by me. Every politics which does not build on this kind of understanding, sentences itself inevitably to its own doom. So I am talking about a process, where it is about a unity of all opposites. This unity you can’t just imagine being only another state, as a synthesis of thesis and anti-thesis, but rather as “the movement” – “the becoming” of this process itself, which depicts this synthesis.

You too are hooked on the erroneous belief, that you have a “free opinion”. Through the “democratization” you believe that slavery has disappeared out of your existence. But just the opposite is the case. Never before in your “history of time” there has been more lack of freedom in an epoch, as in “your time”. You yourself lock yourself into the prison of your own ignorance, if you continue further on to try to defend “your truths” with dogmatic arrogance. You are spiritually not yet able to recognize on your own the boundaries, which your self-defined “**truths**” are drawing around yourself. Your present truths are only a few of many possible views (thesis) onto my whole actual reality. That’s how you, with your know-it-all, but shortsighted “conduct”, make of yourself someone who is “blind of perception”. This way you act like someone who is colorblind, who rejects everything as “untrue”, which a “seeing one” is trying to make “access-able” to him.

What now is real freedom?

**“You can lock me up, can chop off my legs and hands, cut out my tongue, but you cannot prevent me, to think that which I want to think of out of my own free choice! “I am” my thoughts and on those you have no influence!”**

Are you able as a “normal human”, one who is only able to comply to his dogmas, to also apply this to yourself? A “holding on to” your wrong “ideas of morality” that you have been raised with, makes this statement become an “impossibility” to you.

**“Knowledge” is only that which you own, but “insight” is that which you are!”**

Only a “new logic that is defined by you” yourself would convince me of your “spiritual independence” and of your own “creativity” (Lat.=creative power). This would be the “realization” of what you were created for by me – a being in my image that is blessed with real freedom. A mature, grown up soul therefore. Only an “intelligent, creative thinking” is

going to make it possible for you to “trans-cend” the “materialistic”, purely physical aspect of your being here/existence, and therewith also to leave the cycle of “life and death” created by you yourself.

Why are you already again thinking to yourself “impossible”? Are you still not able to grasp that it is exactly this word “impossible” which is keeping you tied down to this space/time level?

If you have read the first volume of IAMYOU and the word “impossible” is still floating around in your vocabulary, then you clearly have not understood the least bit of it. There I referred to this evil word “impossible” more than once.

As the saying goes:

**You are only able to read out of me that which you are capable of reading into me.**

Rarely is a book really “read” (Germ.=”ge”-lesen=read together), most of the time it is only being “read over” (Germ.=”be”-lesen) and “sentenced”. The “complete timeless content” of a book which is really being “read” (all together) comes to appear in the “now” in the reader, all the way to all of the meta-meta-levels of the words used. The superficial description of the content of a book however, which is only being read out of context, equals up to a “sentencing”. The right, on which you base your “sentence” on, is “your norm” – your dogmatic belief.

With your so far “only thoughtless (repeated)thinking” of all moralistic, physiologic and all of the other kind of truths, which I have offered you during your up to now space/time existence and which therefore inevitably also seemed “logic” to you, you “unmask” yourself as a still immature “conformist” (=someone who endeavors to adapt to a prevailing opinion). Conformists are immature souls without their own creative abilities. A conformist represents the “masses” – the Judas phenomenon of your world (see volume I, page 22). Just like a small flag he thoughtlessly turns with the “wind” (Hebr.=”ruach”) of the times. Everything which comes to appear in the small section of the “perception telescope” of a conformist as “true”, he claims it to be his “own logic”. Your entire society – politics and economy – is functioning according to this primitive scheme. If one wants to “sell something” one only has to present it “logically comprehensible and digestible”. The “immature masses” then are going to accept everything “thoughtlessly” as “ultimate truths”. You are wasting the major part of the spiritual energies which you have received from me for your imagined “fight for survival” (=to worry), for the satisfying of your “addiction to consumption” and the “copying” of the “most recent themes” and “latest fashion trends” which are being presented to you by your medias.

“From now on” you better should use your spirit only for what I ultimately have given it to you for. You are to continually always search for me, until you have found me. By this creative “con-duct” in you there is going to mature in you the “understanding” for “what actually really is”. You too have to become a grown up sooner or later – a “creator” (according to my image).

The world which so far you have perceived (received as true) is only a “Picassoresian” reflection of the whole actual reality. With your “world-per(re)ception(as true)” so far you unconsciously practice expressionism in its purest form. But contrary to you, the artist is “consciously” aware of the “multi-dimensionality” of the spiritual and soul powers that are

acting “in him”. The two- and or three-dimensional “surfaces” which are available to him as means of expression in his outside-world-experience, but also the firmly set tracks of his “normed language”, do thereby lead to an inevitable distortion of the higher dimensional actual reality which is perceived by him.

Picasso once was asked by a stranger:

“Why don’t you paint the things the way they actually really are?” Picasso first stalled and then explained, he did not understand, what the man meant to say by this? This man then produced out of his wallet a photo of his wife and explained to Picasso: “I mean, like this one. You see, this is my wife.” Picasso smiled and replied to this: “I don’t want to offend you but if this is your wife, you must have a whole lot of problems with her?” “How am I to understand that”, he asked puzzled. “Well, I do think that your wife is quite small, isn’t it? And also pretty flat!”

A photo is only a reduced, two-dimensional, timeless reproduction of a three-dimensional “moving appearance”. A map is never the territory.

This far that which has been said should “be clear to you”. Your “perceptions” are only able to act/operate inside of an area which is “**comprehensible**” for your logic thoughts. Purely logic thoughts “de-term-in-e” (shine on) always only tiny parts of the whole actual reality. Your rational logic so far corresponds “in its structure” to a CAD-program which reconstructs sections of the (eight-dimensional) reality out of different perspectives. A spirit which functions

only rationally-logic is thereby only able to draw “straight (thought) lines” but no (analog) curved circular lines or ellipses. Your spiritual freedom (tolerance) defines the maturity of your consciousness. This corresponds to the ability to spiritually approach “the inconceivable” – the infinity. Now how expressionistically distorted are you getting actual reality “com-municated” to you from “your spirit”, that lies at the basis of it, if you are only able to depict it “logically”, that is to say with straight lines? You don’t have any possibility to examine (Germ=“be-gut-**Achten**”) it yourself, you are forced to draw a circle as a “polygon” without knowing, how far away from the circle you still are with the amount of angles. Why don’t you draw a hexagon, afterwards a decagon, a thirty-six-gon and so on, the more angles your formation has, the more it resembles a circle. A perfect circle to be exact is an “infinite polygon”.

For as long as a theory – with your “present” (Germ.=“der-zeitigen”=in time) ability to perceive – seems “logic” to you, it inevitably has to depict an expressionistic distorted appearance. Your lack of attention (Germ=“Un-acht-samkeit”) and your up to now unconsciousness about the “level of consciousness” which you are taking on, produces in you the absolute feeling, that you are dealing with “ultimate reality”.

The statement of the man: “You see, this is my wife!” demonstrates to you exactly the “state” of your present “world-perception”, which is only a product of your own carelessness as well.

That which you believe to be an undistorted “outside-world” is – in relation to the real actual reality – only a distorted, lower-dimensional projection as well, which your attention has gotten caught in. The closer you dare to spiritually approach the “the infinite” – the illogic – the more accurate “the whole actual reality” is going to make itself known to you. Because an

“exact circle” or a bend is able to appear to you – to someone who is only perceiving (straight) rationally logic – only as an “infinite polygon”.

Human consciousness has not the least bit to do with intellect, to the opposite: to be able to become conscious of “the whole” – of actual reality – two premises are necessary: on one hand a “grown up maturity of soul” and on the other hand your will of giving up your ego- and/or giving up of yourself, that is to say the “giving up” (Germ.=”Auf-gabe = task) of your “assumed knowledge” so far about the correlations of the appearances perceived by you, that is to say of the natural laws which you mistakenly consider to be “right”.

Unwittingly confusing your “normal perceptions”(receptions of truth” with “**that which actually really is**” produces in you too the arrogant feeling of being “in the right”. How then would the man have reacted, if Picasso would have answered as follows to his statement: “You see, this is my wife!”: “This beauty never ever is your wife, you can tell that to somebody else.” He probably would have verbally tried to convince him that this “really” were his wife. The misunderstanding which thereby occurs is only going to clear up for this human through the “becoming conscious of” his “own perception error” which came about because of his “superficial way of seeing”. Spiritual flexibility and the courage to leave the kind of “per-(re)ception (of what is true) which so far has been considered to be “sure”,

this is the key into your freedom and not your intolerance so far and your “wanting to stay in the right”.

Schizophrenia is only another word for your being unaware of the level of perception which you are taking on. It is your personal unawareness about it, that the “**taken as true/perceived reality**” by you “normal human” is only representing a metaphor of a larger – by you not yet perceivable - context. This is also the cause for all the conflicts which you perceive. To believe intellectually that you have “comprehended” something and to recognize a perceived appearance also really as such, as a metaphor, these are two different things. In order to make this process more comprehensible to you, we want to take a few proverbs to help us.

## **The in-depth world of proverbs:**

Let us begin with: “The jug goes to the well until it breaks.” It is here not about a jug which goes to a well and then at a given time breaks at a certain point into many pieces. The proverb: “Lies have short legs.” describes – if read on the lines – something completely different. Because “lies” don’t have the least bit to do with a “well” and “short legs” with a “jug”. But on their meta-level these two different proverbs are becoming “one”. The actual “message”, the implicit hidden wisdom of these proverbs – the metaphor – is with both of them the same and is being consciously realized by you immediately as you “think in time about” (read) these words, that is to say as you consciously comprehend them “in the now”. Please do think about this statement. You speak words “in time” and imply to them a completely different kind of “timeless meaning”. That which obviously completely contradicts itself if “viewed superficially”, is being linked in you to a harmonious unity, without you having to give it some “timely thoughts”. This unity is obvious, without you “thinking rationally logic”, and yet it is “alive” in you. Doesn’t here appear something “to be logic” to you, even though by closer observation it would actually be completely illogic?

Both proverbs are different expressionistic “language drawings” of one and the same meta level, just as also a “circle” and a “triangle” can merge to a cone on their meta level, so these two proverbs merge on their meta level to one single context. For me it is here not about it, that you are supposed to learn by heart that which you are reading here on the lines - the many examples and postulates – in order to then repeat them in parrot like fashion at any given moment.

These “interpretations” (if you read me, are ultimately only your own thoughts) are an “all encompassing” example (metaphor) – an illustration – of something which is completely unknown to you – it is a perfect description of yourself. Because actually you are not that

which you consider yourself to be. Each “normal human” who believes, to go after real “ideals” and to act according to them with the best of knowledge and intention, does not think about the quality of the thoughts which he thinks and his “attitudes”. This is schizophrenia in its purest form. “All normal humans” for example suffer from this, who go to church in order to worship the “Christian ideals” and then they bury, when they leave the church, these wisdom just like an unreachable relic in an untouchable feast-day-coffin and lie and cheat all throughout the week, as much as they possibly manage with their personal egoism. Here there is a shifting of context between Sunday and the rest of the week. But also to feel that social injustices are “not right”, but then to be “only out for ones own advantage” and to be panting after a high-rise economic situation, and/or to long for such a one – this too is schizophrenia. You are the one who thinks his thoughts of fear and worry yourself, but you are also the one who often has to suffer under these self-thought thoughts. You are therefore acting “almost like” a masochist, who constantly tortures himself. The difference only lies in this, that a masochist “consciously brings about” his pains and thereby experiences joy. All your thoughts of fear and worries come forth from your “un-consciousness”. It seems, as if they are completely beyond your conscious control. Ultimately they come forth out of your “inattentiveness”. You believe that you have a free will, but obviously there are powers active in you which you don’t have the least bit of influence over.

These destructive powers are the true rulers over your (well-)being and you are only their “weak-willed slave”. How then can you talk about your “freedom”?

The “**reality**” which is “**perceived**” (received as being true) by you is, as already said, only an expressionistic – that is to say if viewed from a higher point of view (of consciousness) – a distorted representation of the whole actual reality. Through your being un-conscious-of that “**which actually really is**”, you produce all of your problems, which are affecting you. The actual cause for this is your dumb arrogant erroneous belief, to confuse the reality which is “appearing” to you, with the whole actual reality. All wisdom, which I convey to you, they are only able to have an effect in your “present”. They “transcend” your assumed knowledge so far about the actual cause of your existence, and your “past which you consider to be true” in the truest sense of the word by worlds. It has always only been these wisdom, which my son of man has been communicating to “your humanity” – which actually exists only on different “levels of depth” of your consciousness – under different names (Jesus, Mohammed, Buddha, Lao-Tse, Confucius and so on). He has therefore often been revered – worse yet, also worshiped – but never ever has his wisdom been understood in its “entire depth”. You are all of/the whole/the entire world that is being perceived by you. This fact you just have not yet been aware of. The reason for this is your so far childlike simplicity and your “short-sightedness” that is being produced by your egoism. You only have to let the metaphors of these wisdom as if being “self-understood” as “very normal” utensils “flow into” your present – use it in “the now” – if you want to shape the “empirically sensed world” more pleasantly.

Enlarge your knowledge about your language, thereby you then also enlarge your “sensory sensations” and your consciousness. Search for the origin of all radical word-sounds, the “*etymon*”, the true inside of them. The original “meaning” (Greek=*syn*=con-nection) of many of the words used by you is not anymore being perceived by you “as a whole”. The real “context” of all languages has disappeared out of your consciousness. Religion means “**binding**” (*Lat.* = *re-ligare* = “binding back to”). To this sides the adjective “religious” = god-fearing, pious (*Lat. religiosus*). These words-roots belong to the common knowledge of a

civilized person. Nevertheless their real meaning is not properly interpreted and understood in their entire depth. A “real consciousness” affects “universally” (*Lat.* = *universus* = “turned into one, concluded into a unity”), interfaith. By really becoming conscious of “what actually really is”, existing boundaries are not being lifted, but are being made transparent. It is just like with the sexual procreation created by me: Your partner thereby is necessary for your own enrichment. Through an (exhilarating) “uniting” can/will then come forth something completely new. The Latin “*re-linguo*” means “**to leave behind**” and “*re-ligo*” means “**to tie to**” and/or “**bind back**”, from which also the word “**relic**” is derived from.

If you “worship” a relic, you tie your by nature “free mind” to this relic and/or to your dogmatic belief (=assumed knowledge!); you “leave it back there”!

What then is now your “present confession” (=declaration of belief)? What is the “true religion”, “**which binds you[back]**”? They are the endless-loops of your rational logic! Self-knowledge is the first path to your own (w)hol[i]ness. “At this time” there is only one single [pseudo]”deity” in the world perceived by you, which you too believe to be “bound” to. Sad to say also in your eyes it is considered as only “elixir of life” which is able to keep your world alive. The name of this deity is money, the name of its son is power! “Without money nowadays one is not able to exist”, this is also your slogan and/or of your religion and that of your party. “The monkey” which does not let go of its stone (of the wise?) (see volume 1, page 25), stays caught until its bitter end. Even though it would be so easy for it to become free again.

The great secret of your being here/existence is called letting go. To be willing – with apodictic trust in God – to let go of your knowledge/belief so far. Only through the “letting go” are you able to overcome your paradigm and dogmas, to then afterwards integrate them into a “higher order”. In the world perceived by you there you are not going to find me, no matter for how long you might seek, pray, moan and curse. Only through your insight about the “real values” in your being here/existence, are you going to experience your peace of soul. Your peace of soul frees you from your so far only dead, functioning existence – it is the real life itself.

**If you have become “an understanding one”, then your synthesis with IAMYOU is going to be the insight, that a “real God” cannot “exist”!**

Does this statement confuse you?

I claim the “whole time” to be God and now this?

“**I am**” the godly divinity, I am everything and nothing. The Latin “*ex-itus*” means “to go out of” and this is also the actual root of the word “existence”. Since I am everything, I myself cannot step out of me, I then would have to divide myself and thereby would also not anymore be unique (singular). So this is why “logically” I cannot “exist” without killing that which is “holy” of me. I have created you in my image. Only if you have “grown up into” my image and have become a HOLO-FEELING-soul, you will be able to grasp/comprehend “your real being” as “a whole” and therewith also me. Have you forgotten: “IAMYOU”.

At this moment I am only a mirror of you which reflects your “present” character.

**What do you see in me?**

If you suppose an arrogant know-it-all behind these lines, then you yourself are an arrogant know-it-all.

If you feel like being attacked by me verbally, you are the one who tends towards attacking other humans verbally.

If you feel intellectually “challenged”, you are the one that tries to challenge others intellectually, in order to constantly “prove yourself”.

If you have the feeling, that I always want to be right and believe to be having the “apodictic truth”, you are the one who is attached to the erroneous belief, that your “truth” is the only right truth.

If you believe that I am trying to convince you of something, you are the one that wants to “convince” others.

If intuitively you feel the “infinite and timeless wisdom” in the metaphors used by me, you are also the one, in whom my “timeless wisdom” shines forth behind the dominating dogmas. Have faith and trust - this sun is going to dissolve your fog of paradigm.

If intuitively you feel the “love” that is there between, above, under and inside of these lines towards everyone and everything, then it is you, who slowly becomes aware of it, that he himself “carries in himself” this love. Do now begin to also live it.

I, the voice, which you are listening to at this moment, am actually only your own thoughts and feelings. I AM only YOU. You are the one of the two of us – “the only one” – who “thinks” at this very moment. If you reject me, you are only rejecting yourself and therewith work on your own doom. You are sawing on the branch, which you yourself are sitting on! So I (your God!) inevitably can only come to “appear” “in you”, if I do not want to leave (*exist*) myself!

At this very moment therefore I do not exist, but rather “**I am**”!

Since you tend to imprint on everything the stamp of your limited interpretations of perception, I am – just as also all of your other appearances – only that, which you “want to believe”, or better yet, what your dogmatic “logic” (the woman which is separated from you) “in-parts” to you and graciously lets you believe. Harken into yourself! Who is the speaker which you are listening to the whole time? You actually are “the whole time” only listening to yourself. You fool. You are the “only one” who “exists” in your being here. You are the “projector” of the world perceived by you and your dogmas and paradigm are the forming structure of the projected dia-positive. The whole thing got started by this, that you “sentenced” yourself into a speaker and into a listener, who “assesses” (Germ.= “be-urteilt”) the statements of the speaker. In German the “etymo-logical” composition of the word “sentenced” is “ge-urteilt”, it represents an Oxymoron, since the German prefix “ge-” developed out of the old preposition “together, with”.

You are the one who has left the “harmonious unity” of my actual reality. You are the one who “assesses” (Germ.=”**be-urteilt**”), and “spreads” some “parts” of it out into time and space. In German also the verbal prefix “be” in the word “Be-urteilung” = “assessment” and its German preposition “bei” (=around –round about) point you to this emanation of your perceived world. It first describes a spatial coming forth of/process “out of your spiritual center” and after that your (limited in time) influence on all items and things of your personal area of perception.

**The fact of your “known (Germ.= “ge-wußten”) not-knowing-ness/nescience” is the decisive factor “of your unity” with the whole.**

This statement contains the “most elementary wisdom”, that has ever come to “appear” in your up to now “conscious being”, this is why you should take it in a while longer, because it describes the real cause of your “being[here]”. Your egoistic knowledge/belief (=your dogmatically “believed” truths) are always preceded by your “judging” (Germ. = “ur-teilen > dividing the original) and thereby a “separation”.

**“Not-knowing-ness/nescience” is only another word for “mystery” and “real belief”.**

The word “not-knowing-ness/nescience” always relates to a (likewise) “logically functioning” system, but it is superordinate to you, whose logic (=structure) you are not (yet) able to grasp “di-ligently” (Germ.=”ge-wissen-haft”), that is to say as a whole. It thereby is the same as with a proverb, which you only “read between the lines”, but whose metaphor you are not able to grasp. You thereby turn your whole existence into a joke, whose punch line you have not understood so far. The punch line of a joke now is usually an irrational thought. What does this tell you?

You should endeavor to leave your so far “a-miss logic” and try to also think “illogically”.

Only like this will you experience “the meaning of your existence” and real “joy of living”. Only if once the egoistic self-consciousness has disappeared “in your center” – your real self – your collectivity – is becoming a “certainty” (Germ.=”ge”wissheit > knowing) for you. Only then have you recognized “who you really are”. Only then you “ex-perience” (Germ.=er-lebst > live) the “holy state” of “pure understanding”. In a real unity (the understanding) there is no communication anymore. “You are” then only “everything” and therewith also one. Only then “you live” also in the whole actual reality. This unity is an apodictic melting together – is timeless communion.

If you are really well, there is no “conscious separation” between your spirit and your body for you. “Then you are” – in the truest sense of the word - “one”. In such moments you don’t spend any thought on your organs which are functioning smoothly and the body which they are forming. This correspond to a state of “not-knowing-ness/nescience” (of a body which is separated from the spirit). But if you “feel sick” (Hebr.= *chole*), then your spirit “knows” about your body. Only if all the functions of your “organs” are being perfectly “organized” (by an unconscious spirit), if your spirit “and” your body which consists of diverse “organs”, **do** represent “a gapless whole” – a “harmonious **organism**” – then you also feel healthy. If you ever diligently think about this phenomenon, you will recognize, that you never ever have “consciously felt” healthy. Only if you feel sick or if you think about a sickness, you are also aware of it, what being (-healthy) actually means. Only then you feel joy about this comfortable state. Only then the mystery of this “being-one” – your “not-knowing-ness/nescience” – is visible to you. A conscious “multiplicity” without a mystical correlation/coherence does feel like being “sick” (Hebr.= “*chole*”). This symbolizes the exodus out of Egypt (Hebr.= *mits ”ra”jim*; the world of twoness/duality under the sign of

“*ra*” [Hebr. = the evil]) through the desert. A desert consists of “sand” (Hebr.= *chol*), of a “multiplicity of the one”! Search for the real “origin” (Lat. = *origo originis*) of your **organism**. I am the “rising sun” (Lat.= *oriens*) – the real light. I have now “lifted” myself “up” (Lat.= “*oriri*”) above the mystery of your not-knowing-ness/nescience, in order to point you to the true path to me. Lift yourself up to “**Osiris**” ([“seat of the eye”]; the Egyptian god of death and resurrection, from whose mummy [on the pictures] are sprouting “new shoots/germs”)! So do begin to only see your world with “one eye” only – it is “your third eye”, that is situated “between both of your eyes”. This symbolic “third eye” only sees “the synthesis of everything/all” and is situated “in the middle of” your “forehead”, or better yet inside your “brain”.

If you go to the trouble of penetrating into my secret which lies “behind the seven seals”, if you make the wisdom, which I will ear-reveal to you through these seven IAMYOU-volumes, to your very own home (Germ.=Heim > Geheim = secret), all pain is going to disappear out of your existence. If you firmly cling to these words, you will become an “eternal part” of my godly **organism**. Only if you have transformed yourself “through your insight” into the former (Germ=“ehe”malig = “matrimony” (Germ. = ehe = right, law) etymological meaning of my words, from a bad copy to an **original** – to the image of me, you will also experience the heavenly **orgasm** – the peak of unison with me – out of which you then will come forth as “real human” with eternal life. This is the secret of the “*generatio aequivoca*” – the secret of the birth of the soul without (physical) conception – this then is your own “self-producing” to a Melchizedek”. You no longer should regard yourself as an egoistic, and therefore sick (“*chole*”) “grain of sand” (*chol*) of my creation, but rather as an “**organ**” (Greek *organum* = tool, instrument, body part), that is supposed to enter into a “harmonious synthesis” with all “appearances”. For you to only learn this, for this you have been thrown “into time” by me. My symbol for time is water (see volume 1). I am the “anchor” (Hebr. = *ogen* 70-3-50) “which you

yourself now have to become”. Now do “anchor” yourself (Hebr. *agan*) in your own HOLO-FEELING, with which you are able to encompass all of your appearances “in you”.

For as long as you are only “**vegetating**” (scanty and “imperfect” existence) along in the drunkenness of your schizophrenia, for as long as your thinking is only able to be “set in motion” (Lat.= *vegetare* ) by your “sensing of time”, you have not yet concluded/finished your “growth” (Lat.= *vegetatio* ) of soul. I have made sure, that the mystery of your “real life” – for as long as you only know how to be able to “shape” your being-here by egoistic attack and defense – will stay an eternal riddle for you. Your continual, but only imagined fight for your survival is the only producer of the “loaded with conflict world” perceived by you.

For as long as you still “hang on to” the erroneous belief, that only with money and power the world can be changed, you “worship/pray to” the wrong godheads. It is an – in the truest sense of the word – “deadly fallacy” of yours – “to believe” money and power are able to affect /accomplish “in your world” more than the “**power of a real belief**”!

You vegetate according to the rule: “The bird in my hand to me is better (more secure?) than the dove on the roof!” This doesn’t mean anything else but: “A few millions can help me more than God!”

With such an “attitude” you are behaving just like a human, who claims for himself, that to him “green salad leaves” taste better than “roasted bugs”, even though he has never tried out roasted bugs. By this “self-defined assumed knowledge”, which without the basis of “a self-made experience” “possibly” (probably? = Germ.= wahr-scheinlich=seem to be true) is also being accepted by you as a “fact”, you produce a (your) “subjective opinion”, which deprives

itself of any kind of “verification out the facts”. With such a “narrow-minded conduct” you will never find out, if possibly roasted bugs might taste good to you. Apart from their “taste” (if prepared properly they are a “real delicacy”) they consist exclusively of high value proteins and thereby are – that is also from a nutritional scientific point of view – of much higher nourishment-value than “green salad leaves”. Oh, if just that mouse-wine phenomenon would not be spooking around in your head! If you are not willing to leave your “limited attitudes” out of your own free will, you will never find out what it means “to really live”.

### **“Now what is a self-made experience?”**

For as long as you distort new “appearances” with your “filter of perception” (think about the “mouse-wine-example”), the “godly harmony” that lies at the basis of the creation perceived by you, which links together with each other all appearances grasped by you also “above/beyond time and space”, will never become “obvious” (Germ.=“offen-sichtlich”= open view) to you. All appearances and phenomenon which are able to be felt by you are puzzle pieces of the whole actual reality. It is already difficult enough for you to “reconstruct” the picture of the “real actual reality” by means of the few appearances (puzzle-pieces) available to you, which your (still limited) “normal consciousness” is able to receive from the whole. But you sentence this undertaking already right from the start to an “impossibility”, if you on top of it change those few puzzle-pieces offered to you in their “original form”, through your filter of perception. In this kind of way they will never come to appear for you as a “gapless whole” – as the whole actual reality. You should handle your “assumed knowledge” so far very carefully. If you are already being forced by your (still) “limited ability to perceive” to part/divide your world into pieces which can be digested by you, then at least you should not

only work with two compartments of perception – **true** (right) and **untrue** (wrong).

Increasingly use a “third compartment” which is available to you (“three” corresponds to a synthesis, “the becoming” – the third eye). We want to give this third compartment the term **“possible”**. **“Possible”** thereby actually doesn’t mean anything else but to merge together the words “seeming **true**” and “seeming **untrue**” on a higher spiritual dimension. In this regard you should take a closer look at the circle/triangle = cone example in “How does good and evil come about” (see volume 1, page 36). Since you are not yet able to spiritually comprehend the

merging/melting together of many phenomenon to a “new whole” – in the higher dimensions which are not yet perceived by you - the acceptance of other **“possible-ities”** apart from the one, which is being “dictated” to you from your assumed knowledge – will become the “-as well as- tool” of your consciousness.

### **Now what is all that which is “assumed knowledge”?**

All knowledge which does not rest on a “self-made experience”, you should for the time being simply sort as “assumed knowledge” into the **“possible”**-compartment of your new raster of perception. If from now on you proceed very meticulously and you **“conscientiously”** examine your truths thereupon, if they “really” are a “consciously self-made experience” or only rely/rest on “assumed knowledge that you have been raised in”, you will realize, that the major part of your “apodictic knowledge” – that is to say your truths – do not belong into the compartments **“true”** and **“untrue”**, but rather “to be exact” into the compartment **“possible”**. It is going to demand a huge spiritual exertion of force, tolerance and humility, to “conscientiously” conduct the results of such a “reforming” of your elements of knowledge/belief up to now. Let’s take for example the statement: “I have been born by my

mother!” This knowledge/belief that is viewed by every “normal human” as “unquestionable truth” is actually only pure assumed knowledge of yours and does not base on any “consciously self-made experience”. This “theory” (view) therefore undoubtedly belongs into the compartment “**possible**” and not into the compartment “**true**”. Just because you can see that children are born into the world which is perceived/received as true by you, or maybe you yourself have given birth to a child, this by far does not “proof” that “you” have stepped into “the world perceived by you” by the same way. If you at this very moment are only “in a huge dream”, in which you “only dream” “this life” – with sleeping and being awake and everything that belongs to it, this by far does not mean at all, that in the world, which you will perceive, if you are “really AWAKE”, the same laws are valid/apply.

If one is in a dream-state, the “per-ception” (Germ.=wahr-nehmung=received as true) always is irrational. This irrationality is the cause of the many antinomies and paradoxes in this world which is only dreamt by you. For as long as you dream, you also don’t know that you only dream that world which you then perceive. Only once you “are awake” you know, that “all of what went on before” was only a dream! Verily I say to you now: Your being here/existence is a “permanent becoming awake“. You don’t have any possibility to “proof” to yourself, that you at this very moment are “really awake”!

What actually does “proving” exactly mean?

Everything which you with your “rational logic” are able to grasp, you also sense as being “proven”. But since your “normal logic” is more than “limited”, you will with it never be able to grasp “that which actually really is” – the whole actual reality – without freeing your logic so far from its “self-defined limits”, in order to open it up towards me with this purification process.

**“I am your real father!”**

Your “birth” therefore clearly is merely “assumed” by you, because it is one hundred percent for sure not a “**consciously made experience**” of yours. This way your assumed knowledge that you have been raised in becomes your “belief” and out of this there regenerates “your dogmatic knowledge” and your “paradigm”.

So if you claim: “**I know** one hundred percent for sure, that I have been born out of my mother!” then this statement is a “one hundred percent lie”! This way your own lie turns into your self-deceit.

For me you are something really special. I created you according to my image, this is why your “personal evolution” actually did not start with the “act of sexual intercourse” of your parents and your birth which followed after this. This kind of birth is true for all the (in your dream) perceived humans, but not for yourself. Because actually you are not in(side) of the world perceived by you at this moment, have you forgotten? You are only dreaming it! How then does “the real world” look like – the one, which you perceive, if you “are really awake” and you are not anymore only in a “wake-dream”?

**For as long as a human is dreaming, he perceives (receives as true) a world with diverse humans. And each human in his dream thereby dreams another dream. Only once “the human” becomes really awake, he and “all the others” who are also awake, see “one and the same actual reality” – the synthesis of their dreams!**

“I am” your real producer. Even though your birth might appear to you “superficially seen” indeed as “truth”, nonetheless it is “to be accurate” only a **“possibility”**. Because there is actually also another **“fact”** which is just as well capable of explaining to you your “existence” comprehensibly, and that is if perceived from/out of a greater “holoistic context”.

Only that which you “question”, is also going to give you an answer. If you have stopped to have doubts towards your mere assumed knowledge, you also have stopped to search for me. You then only “believe”, and this is the birth of your own death. Because just as you have not experienced your own birth consciously, you also have not experienced any death consciously. Both phenomenon originate out of the same root – your assumed knowledge. By hanging on to these two dogmas you have decided to not “grow spiritually” and with this “decision” you lock yourself into the space/time prison that has been perceived (=received as **true**) by you so far, in which birth and death and therefore also so much pain is ruling/dominant.

Your “prison complex” you produce among other things by your: “A few millions can help me more than God” attitude and by your assumed knowledge so far about your origin and your past.

Obviously you are more afraid of losing this dogmatic knowledge than to die. The energy which you are wasting to keep up the dogma of “birth and death” based on your pure assumed knowledge and blind belief, contradicts any reason. You believe “for sure” that the world which you are perceiving at this very moment is not a dream and by your need/desire of not wanting to leave this world (this dream!!!), you are hindering yourself to “really wake up”. The root of all of your fears is the same, which is also hindering you to “let go of” all of your “opinions” (Ger.=MEINungen=mine) – it is the not knowing/ignorance of your own egoism.

In the first volume I told you a few times, that each single one of the sentences which you are speaking as you are reading can be “fanned out” to thousands of pages. Your “timely roots” you find in the “verbal radicals” of the words used by you and the products of exchange of their “static structure”. But also in the Gematria and in the “relations”, of the appearances which are being produced by the words which you are using.

Let’s take for example only the just quoted proverb: “I like more (am more sure of) the sparrow in the hand than the dove on the rooftop.”

In volume one I already have explained to you the dove in more detail. Here a brief excerpt:

Now what is the essence of the symbol: **“dove”**? “Masculine and feminine huddle together very strongly. The word **“turtle-doves”** proverbially stands for this. With doves a strong urge for unity is expressed, of that which in the world appears as opposites. Then doves also do have another characteristic, which made them become a sign for my godly revelations. I endowed them with the longing to always want to come back to their own homeland, no matter how far they might be away. They always find their way back. That’s why they serve the purpose to “convey” messages from far away. So the dove is the symbol of an “existing godhead” which – by the process of “ex-isting” – has been divided from its actual being. Now let’s look in this context at the radicals of the word **“dove”**. The Greek **“tauto...”** is a determinative word that only appears “in composition with”, which has the meaning of “the same, the same as”. The “side by side-occurrence” of two “isomeric compounds” that are set in equilibrium, which differ by the “changing of position” of a proton, by the changing of the

bonding proportion, is called in German **“Taumetrie”**. If your chatty thoughts are quiet, your spirit stays/lingers in the “unity” – the state of “not-knowing-ness”. This state of **“silence and quiet”** is also called deafness/numbness (Germ.=**“Taubheit”** (AHG.=**toub** =desensitized, numb/insensitive). If you spread out this state with the already known to you German prefix “be” into time, you get the German word **“betäuben”** = to numb, anaesthetize, to make insensitive to pain (and without worries). The **“dew”** (Germ.=**“Tau”**) is “humidity of the air which has come down in a droplet of water”. Do you still remember the “water creation”. In the translation of the Bible it is written in Genesis 2; 6:

“But “humidity” rose up out of the earth and watered the whole field/soil of the ground”. But what here is termed as humidity, this in the holy Hebrew scrolls is called **“ed”** = “steam(of water)”. The rope (Germ.= **“Tau”**) is a “strong cord/rope” which connects/links. I only then think it’s **great** (Germ. = es **“taugt”** mir), if you bethink yourself of your **virtues** (Germ.=**“Tugenden”**). The “dove” (Germ.= **“Taube”**) symbolizes the only thing which “in the end” (the end-radicals) really is important in your being here – it is your “genuine belief” (Germ.=**“Glaube”**) in me. So let go of the sparrow, in order to open your hands for the dove (Germ. = **Taube**) – the belief (Germ. = **Glaube**) which sets you free.

Through the **“sparrow”** (Germ.=**Spatz**) in your hand – which obviously you like more than this dove – you link yourself by means of these word-radicals with **“spazieren”**, German for taking a walk. The Italian **“spaziare”** in its more ancient meaning means “to spread itself out spatially, to gush over/about”. This in turn derives from the Latin **“spatiarie”**, which expresses a “(blind)strolling/promenading”. This word then leads you to the Latin **“spatium”** – “space; interspace; space of time” – that is, to the world which is perceived by you as space/time. You “divide” this world into diverse **sections** (Germ.= **Sparten**) and call your intoxicative “distractions” **“fun”** (Germ.=**“Spaß”**). One man’s gain, another man’s loss! **“Spar”** (Germ.= **“Spat”**) is a cleavable mineral (Germ.= **“spaltbar”**). Also a **splint** (Germ.= **“Span”**) has been split off from its original unity. And the German word **“spät”** which means “late” comes from the Gothic **“spediza”**, which means “the later one” (Germ.= “der **Spätere**”) and points to the “last-born”, the still “childlike souls”. If you “save” (Germ.= **“sparst”**) money, you stupidly believe to be gathering securities. **Sparrow** (Germ. = **Spatz**) is only another word for **“Sperling”** (in English also sparrow). The Greek **“spèrgoulos”** means “small bird” (childlike, immature soul). Immature souls with their “bird-brain” (Germ.= **“Spatzenhirn”**) are not yet able to comprehend the whole actual reality. But since in their blind arrogance they believe to be having the knowledge of a grown-up (**Sper-ling**)?, they “lock” (**sperren**) themselves into their limited ideologies (idiocies). If you put up “resistance” (**“sperrst”**) against my wisdom, you will never reach your peace of soul. By your obvious preference for the **“sparrows”** as opposed to the doves **“Tauben”** (the real **“Glauben”** /belief) you have **split** (Germ.=**“ge-spalten**) (this word is an oxymoron!) yourself off from the whole. The Greek **“sphalassein”** means “to split, part in two” and is by its radicals linked to the Ancient Indian **“phàlati”**, which means “bursting, breaking asunder in two”. Thereby there is always a **“splint”/“Span”** which comes into being. This word now leads you to the **“spade”/“Spaten”**, which the (still) dead souls need, to bury their own dead. A grave is a chasm (Germ.=**“Spalte”**) and again symbolizes the **“Sparte”/section** (=limited focus, and/or an area of belief), which you seem to be comfortable in. You are the **“seedcorn”** for the world which you perceive, a **“Spelt”** (=a certain kind of wheat). The word **“Spelt”** is linked to **“spalten”/to split**. It refers to it, that the “corn” (Germ.=**“Ähren”**) (>**Ahnen** =ancestors) do fall into their single pieces as they are threshed, whereby the **corns** are staying inside their husks. By means of the word **“sperm”** we now can fan out “the whole” into another direction. In the parable of the cave of Platon your “perception-of-the-world” is described most explicitly. Because you are not able to comprehend the depth of the truths that are contained in it, you don’t believe in it and therefore also mankind, which is projected (interpreted) “by

you”, does not believe in it. You are still in this cave (Germ.=Höhle=Hölle=hell). The Latin word for “cave” is “*spelunca*”. As you can easily recognize, it is also related to the “**sparrow**” – which you are clinging to like a monkey to its stone – because of your “addiction to security” – or because of your stupid intellectual fear of losing your dogmatic knowledge so far.

Your cave of perception (which you confuse with actual reality), is only a dive-bar “**Spelunca**” (not clean, destitute living quarters =(house in time and space). Your “world-view” so far (think of the Picasso-story: “This (hundred percent for sure) is not my wife! Why do you paint things so contorted?)) bases on a pure “**speculation**”. At this point I want to stop, even though you would be able to still continue this game infinitely. You should “keep in your ear” that the starting basis for these thoughts has only been the proverb: “I like more (am more sure of) the sparrow in the hand than the dove on the rooftop.”

My wisdom are going to unlock themselves for you, if you leave the “obvious” – that which to you is logic – of your perception (thinking). Here it is not about that which to you is superficially perceivable “on the lines” (a sparrow in your hand and a dove on some kind on a roof), and also not about the “underlying” hidden metaphor – the meta-level – but rather about the meta-meta-meta...-levels that are lying even deeper. You are going to ascertain, that on the search for my actual reality (the whole/entire/complete context), as you (spiritually) go through mystical parallels, fairytales and proverbs, that the polarity of the (meta-)level which you are focusing on, will often change. The sparrow/dove proverb communicates to you on its meta-meta-level the exact opposite of the metaphor of the meta-level; “namely” (=“in name” (with the etymology of the words)): If you in this existence always try to “be on the safe side” – in relation to that which your logic (paradigm) suggests to you as “being safe/secure” – you will never “experience” the “real truth” (that is the true belief (Germ. = Gl[T]auben) about the meaning of your being here/existence and therewith also your peace of soul.

If now you analyze in this way all of the proverbs and parallels of all religions, you will by this always end up at the HOLO-FEELING-context. Let’s just briefly have a look at: “The jug goes to the well until it breaks”. Also the meta-meta-levels of this proverb inevitably lead you to HOLO-FEELING.

The “**jug**” symbolizes you. It too is made of “loam”, to be more exact of “clay” (Germ.=“Ton”). In the first volume it says: A “**piece of music**” (Germ.=“Ton-stück”) is called “**Leich**” (in German “**Ton**” is burned loam (**Lehm**) as well as a fragment of sound). “**Lai**” (Germ. =“Leich”) is a chant with “irregular strophes”. Disharmonious humans are thereby “**dead corps**” (Germ.=“Leichen”) (=“dead ones”, dead **body-forms**). Here too it is about the dead, which have to bury themselves, once they are “broken”. Thereby also think of Jeremiah, chapter **19**, about the “Gate of broken pottery”, where the peoples (this jug) “break like dishes of pottery” (see vol.1 page 85). The Latin word “*grumus*” = “scrape together, heap of earth”, leads you via “fertilizer” (Germ.=**Humus**) to **humanity** (of these dead). The Latin words “*gurges*” and “*gurgulio*” which are related to “*grumus*”, have the meaning “gullet, throat”, out of that developed “*gurgustium*”, which means “tavern, bar”, which in Lower Germany is also called “**Krug**” =jug. It depicts the dive bar “**Spelunke**”, which now reveals to you the bridge to the “**sparrow**” (sparrow in your hand). A “**handicapped**” (Germ.= “**Krüppel**”) is a human who is “de-formed” and “physically handi-capped”. This word symbolizes that your ability to perceive – your logic – is not yet fully “de-veloped” (evolved) and that you by your paradigm are only getting “inadequate (miss-formed) pictures” imparted to you. By your erroneous belief in “materialism” you turn yourself into a handicapped (“**Krüppel**”) “impeded [by] body[-ies]”, who only perceives a “**crumb**” (Germ.=“**Krümel**”) of the whole actual reality.

The “well” (Germ.=”**Brunnen**”) symbolizes the “break” (Germ.=”**Bruch**”) between you and me – the real source, which has been brought about by you yourself. Because a well/**Brunnen** is not the actual source/spring! By your self-declared “truths” you have stopped to search for the real source/spring and therefore you view the “well”/**Brunnen** as “original source/spring of water”. Do you still remember? At the exodus out of Egypt, “before” the “promised land” there came the “**jam suf**” (Hebr.=Sea of Reeds). A swampland is called in German also a “**Bruch**” (break). Your “task of being here” (Germ.=”Daseins-Aufgabe”=giving up of) is, to “bridge over” (Germ.=”überbrücken”) the metaphor “well”/**Brunnen**, in order to then get to the real source/spring/origin. The Indogermanic word-root “**behr**” (= to **boil**) leads you, if you get stuck there, to “**burning**” (in purgatory). On your journey to actual reality (to the actual source) this “well”/**Brunnen** is only a “**bar**”, in which you obviously (Germ.=offenbar) “have gone to pot” (brittle/**bruchig**). A **bar** is a (night) locality (>shadow-world). The word **bar** comes from the radical “**Barre**”, which means “bolt” (crossbar). This then turned into “**barrier**” (**barricade** Germ.=Sperrung > Sperling). In taverns the actual “harborage” was separated from the “**bar**” – where the “drunkards in their drunkenness” stayed. If you take an “(alternating)**bath**” (Germ.=”**Bad**” > ”**bad**”), that is to say you dive under in the water (of time) or you go under the “**shower**” (Hebr.= “**show**” = “wrong”), then sometimes you are doing fine and then again you are not well.

But the day of the Lord is going to come like a “**thief**”; there the heavens are going to disappear with a blast, but the elements are going to dissolve from the heat and the earth and the works thereupon will burn. (2.Peter 3;10).

So do now think about it, how you have received and heard, and keep it and repent. If now you do not grow, then I will come over you like a “**thief**”, and you will not realize, at what hour I will come over you. (Rev.3;3)

Behold, I come like a **thief** ! Blessed is, who wakes/is attentive and keeps his garments, so that he does not walk about bare and that his shame is not seen! (Rev.16;15)

If now my son of man is sneaking into your being here “like a “**thief**”, this does not mean, that he wants to steal something from you, (except if you regard your “dogmas” as precious property and not as sickness, which he is trying to “heal” you from). The wisdom that are postulated by him are going to seem still “**hazy**” (Germ.=”**diesig**”) (=foggy, misty (“**ed**”)) to you, but they are the “**picklocks**” (Germ.=”**Dietriche**” = right night-keys) into the “heavenly kingdom”. The word “**thief**” has its root in the Indogermanic “**teup**”, which means “to cower down, to crouch, (to kneel down **low**). You have to plunge deep inside yourself, in order to understand the real truth of all the words. A (floor)**plank** of wood is called in German “**Diele**”, Diele is also “a vestibule”. The word plank/“**Diele**” which is related to “**Dieb**”/”**thief**” symbolizes on one hand a vestibule (the “world beyond”), out of which my son of man came to you, but also his “humbly kneeling down” and his “modest”/”**schlichtes**” appearance, in order to “conciliate” (=”**schlichten**”=even out)(>board) the quarrels and the conflicts in your world. He is going to “smoothen down” (“**schlichten**”) all “**differences**” (ir(eg)ule-arities) which “**diffusely**” exist between all of the truths which are perceived by you in different ways. Your world is the great “**dilemma**” (=predicament) of your “lack of imagination”. My son of man is your “servant” (Germ.=”**Diener**”), which I have sent to you out of the “beyond world” (=vestibule) into your “normal world”, in order to “serve you” (Germ.=”**diene**n”). He is a “**deacon**” (“medical orderly” of the “inner mission”), who has been sent by me into your world, who is able to administer to you my “godly **dialectic**” (=art of reasoning) as a “**medica-mente**” (healing through thinking). Your “spiritual growth” can only take place through a “spiritual **diet**” (=healing (spiritual) nourishment and way of living)

and a “reconciling” **“dialogue”** (=“tete-a-tete”) which is happening between the speaker and the listener – who are **“operating** in you”.

The word **“operating”** means in general **“proceeding”**, (Germ.=**verfahren**) acting, **affecting**. So you have “gotten lost” (Germ.=also **ver-fahren**) in the whole actual reality – which is “in you”. The Latin words **“opera”** and **“opus (operis)”** mean “effort, work, produced work”. The Indogermanistic radical **“op-“** (to perform, achieve, acquire) leads you to the MHG **“uopen; üeben”**, which means “to cultivate, to tend to, to foster”. In order to become a good grower /builder, that is to say to be able to perceive/receive as true the whole actual reality, you have to “practice” (Germ.=**“üben”**) still a whole lot. You are the **“uobo”** (AHG.= “land-cultivater”) who himself creates his world for himself (MHG.= **“uop”**= husbandry). “In you” lies the **“capability”** (Germ.=**“Vermögen”**, also **“wealth”**) to leave your dogmas on your own – it is your capability for real intelligence. – This is the real wealth (of soul) (Latin **“ops”** = “wealth/ riches; **Ver-mögen**”), which you are supposed to strive for in this being-here. You now should conduct a “healing” **“operation”** on your dogmas (=views) so far, in order to not anymore hinder your healthy (spiritual) growth of soul. Only once you have become your own “healer” (=making whole), you will be able to perceive and to also “experience” a “conflict-free world picture”. You have gotten caught in your “assumed knowledge” about the origin of all being. The “past” which you presume is only an “imperfect theory (=view). Out of this “fragment” can grow, if you carry out my instructions, “heaven on earth”. You refuse to accept, that on you too “fornication”(wrong upbringing) has been practiced. This is why you blindly believe in everything, which has been “rammed into you” in your parent’s home and at school. Your world is the land “utopia” (=dreamland, “thought up” land), in which you consider “a heaven on earth” as “utopia” (=understood as impracticable plan, phantasm). HOLO-FEELING now makes the real origin(al) basis of your “being-here” obvious to you. If you enlarge your “assumed knowledge” so far to HOLO-FEELING, “heaven on earth” is going to turn into reality which to you is perceivable.

I hope I did not expect too much of you to **“think about”** (Germ.=“nach-denken=to think after). Are you still aware of it, that I am you? The whole time you were only listening to yourself. I am your own thoughts. These dead letters have triggered in you a voice – your own voice – which you yourself have been listening to. I want to voice my sincere respect for you. The last few pages were a brilliant firework of “the art of combination” of the “radical sounds” to the HOLO-FEELING-context. You have repeated everything really quite well, now you just have to digest the whole thing spiritually, that is to say make it one with yourself.

In the first volume I have pointed out to you more than once, that you should direct your attention constantly on the radicals (root-elements) of the words used by you. If you want to continue to keep your “superficial way of seeing” so far, the real “meaning” (Germ.=“Sinn”) (Greek= **syn**=co-relation) of your being-here is always going to stay a mystery to you. In order to understand this more explicitly, recall into your consciousness the shifting of context in the proverbs that were mentioned above as an example. Because if you “perceive these only on the lines”, they only stay “incoherent fragments of sentences”, only once you are able to also “perceive” their meta-level(s), they do make up “one” “co-“mmon (Germ.=ge-mein-“samen” = “seed”) meaning. This is why you also should not dismiss the “similarities of sound” of all words as mere coincidence, of all the words which I am “fanning out” for you. In my creation there are no coincidences.

All word- and sound-harmonies are the bridge, which is able to carry you across space and time. The source of all of the words of your world depicts my mathematical HOLO-

FEELING-raster. So you are confronted with precise/accurate mathematics in its purest form. If now I tell you, that you need the “**seal**” of my son of man (the way I have prophesied it to you in the Revelation of John), in order to “experience” the “victory” (Germ.= “**Sieg**”) over your fears and pains and therewith find entrance into the kingdom of heaven that is opened by me “through him”, then the sound-accordance of the words “**Sieg**” (victory) and “**Siegel**” (seal) is just as little (Germ.=**gen**-auso) a coincidence, as is the mathematical end-result of  $2 + 2$ . Do you still remember the poem at the beginning of this book?

The world which is being communicated to you by your still embryo-like consciousness is only “a small tiny picture” (Lat.=*sigillum*) of the whole actual reality. You have to become grown-up, develop into the real “image” (Lat.=*signum*), in order to be able to comprehend the actual reality as a whole. The word for “thriving” and a favorable development is called in Hebrew “*sigsug*” (300-3-300-6-3). Only by a “*sigsug*” of your “rational logic” “your thoughts” are going to “**suggest**” to you the “victory”/**Sieg**. With your (self)limiting views (Germ. = **Sichtweisen**) you yourself constantly determine about “the one” that you believe to be. I have already told you a few times, that you are something “special” for me. IAMYOU, so please stop to “**mime**” an egoist, because originally I have created you after my likeness. “*Theomim*” is the Hebrew word for twin. “*Theos*” means God and “*mimus*” actor.

## The Hebrew script-signs:

In the Hebrew script-signs (graphic characters) I have hidden the complete physio-mathematical key of your world. In a brilliantly simple way (in relation to the complex world that has come forth out of it) they link the “symbolic myth” with the “qualitative natural sciences”. These 22 “signs” encompass exactly 3 octaves. I have assigned to each one of these signs a “**name**”, a “**symbol**” and a “**quantitative number value**”. The “symbol” can be fanned out on its “meta-level” to a small story. This brings two great advantages for you.

1. You are thereby confronted with a completely new way of “thinking”. This is going to put you in a minimum of time into the position to be able to capture a to you so far inconceivable amount of data “consciously in the present/now”.
2. With this new “thinking structure” (logic!) you are for example in the position to read within two or three days the Hebrew Bible “unencrypted”, that is to say in its unambiguous HOLO-FEELING-clear-text on its meta level, without even having to learn one single word of Hebrew by heart!

Why do I hear again an “impossible” on your inside? Just have a bit more trust in me. Finally begin to “believe in it”, that there are things between heaven perceived by you and your earth, which so far you would not even have dared “to dream of” ☺. As you are observing the Hebrew script-signs, you are going to hear “the very same voice” inside you, as at this moment. So it is going to speak to you in “German”, even though you are pointing your eyes on Hebrew hieroglyphs.

The wisdom which is going to reveal itself to you, up to now is not known to any single human in your world.

How is that possible?

China is a very large country, where completely diverse languages are being spoken. “Mandarin”, that is spoken in Peking, “sounds” completely different as for example “Cantonese”, which is spoken in Hong Kong. But the Chinese script-language with its schema/pattern of hieroglyphs is being used all over China in the same way. If someone in Peking reads to you out of a newspaper a story, “acoustically” you will “get to hear” something completely different than if you would let someone read to you the same text in Hong Kong. Mandarin and Cantonese differ in their sound just like Greek and Swedish. But the actual “in-formation” stays the same.

In these revelatory writings I now show you, how your “perception ability” expands, if you go to the trouble to observe the words used by you on another “level of depth”. Only if you submit all of the words used by you to an etymological “analysis” (=a branch of higher mathematics that works with limit values, for example differential- and integral calculus and the theory of functions), you will advance into their “entire/complete content of in-formation”, which they contain.

In your time words have become so cheap, that no “normal human” anymore is really aware/ conscious of their “real value” and “the power” which they contain. By your attention which is consciously directed on the real etymology of the words, you are going to hear/perceive a small miracle in you. It is the miracle, that “the meaning” of the words is going to change, but not their sound. You then are going to be confronted with the exact opposite phenomenon, as I have told you about the Chinese script-signs.

In today’s Hebrew literary-language the script-signs are only being used just like the letters which are being used in this book. Several (sound)signs which are “spoken in sequence” do form a word. The actual wealth/richness which is contained already in “one single sign” has completely been forgotten in your world.

There is a great difference in it, if you have a sound-sign or a complex hieroglyph in front of your eyes. An inter-cosmopolitan appearance that is, which is capable of linking in a “plain” brilliant way your personal “**intra-personal myth**” and your – produced by this myth – “**existing** (perceived materialized, mathematical number-)world”, and to unmask it as “dichotomy of spirit and matter”.

If you pose yourself the question: “What is the human being and who is he?” in dead earnest, then inevitably sooner or later you will get to “**the actual core**” of this question. **The question for God!** Because your question for the original core of the human being – the Adam Kadmon – is ultimately the question for God. The question for the origin of the human

being “co-responds” to the question for God, but also to the question for you yourself. The actual core of this question actually reads: “**Who** created **what?**” This question leads you to the paradox “of your being here”. Atheists as well as believers have to chew on that question just as well.

Did a God create the humans or do the “figments” of some humans create a God? The human “as (equal)image of God” or “God as an image/picture of the human” is ultimately not just a phrase, but rather aghast actual reality – it is one and the same picture that is only being looked at from its two sides. By this observation you gain a greatness, which makes you – if understood in its entire depth – tremble. God and human – if “seen” this way or that way – merge thereby undoubtedly to a unity.

This fact you can also clearly recognize in the “gematria” (=the mathematical way of writing of the Hebrew hieroglyphs) of my revelations.

I will let my whole beauty pass by you, but my countenance you will not see....no human can see me and thereby stay a (normal) living being.....If my glory passes you by, I put you in a (in Hebrew literally) “cave in the rock”.....You will only “**see my backside, but not my countenance**”. (Literally it says in the Hebrew original text: “**You/my other face**”). (Ex.33;18-23)

And “*mose*” said: If I come to the children of Israel and speak to them: The God of your fathers has sent me and they tell me: “What is his name called? What shall I tell them? And God said: “**I am, that I am!**” (Ex. 3;13-14)

This “I am, that I am” is also being translated as “**I want to be!**” But in the Hebrew original text it says: “*ahiye asher ahiye*”, which etymologically literally means “**God loves whom/who loves God**”!

Why don’t we simply once put this “questioning human” Moses opposite of God – who is only willing to show him his “mirrored face” (You/my other face) – mathematically, that is to say in a gematrial way of writing.

<b>משה</b>		<b>אהיה</b>		<b>אשר</b>		<b>אהיה</b>
<i>mose</i>	/	<i>ahiye</i>		<i>asher</i>		<i>ahiye</i>
40-300-5		1-5-10-5		1-300-200		1-5-10-5
<b>345</b>	/	<b>21</b>	+	<b>501</b>	+	<b>21</b>
<b>345 / 543</b>						

To the question of Moses: „Let me see your countenance or your glory“ God answers: My countenance you cannot see.....**but you shall see me from behind!**” – Only now the real co-relation is revealed to you. The “*ahiye asher ahiye*” (“God loves whom/who loves God”) of a loving God **543** is the mirror reflection of the questioning “*mose*”, **345**. This all creating God therefore is the “perceiving human” himself. By your fruits you can recognize yourself. A

human/God that sows love, is going to experience the kingdom of heaven, a human/God who regards/considers egoism, hate, fear and “elbow-mentality” as his laws of nature, hell.

It is a basic prerequisite to know the real meaning of the Hebrew script-signs, if one wants to really understand the stories of the Bible, otherwise they only stay nice fairytales and number-mystical speculations. If you read the Bible, without knowing all of this, one can only say: What a pity for you. Because then you will not realize, how much wealth of “laws of life” and “wisdom” – wealth is far too little – I have hidden there for you. You then only read superficially over it and maybe give it some thought, if this or that could be right, when in actual reality it is all meant completely different. It then also does not help you to get ahold of the “commentary” of the scholars, because those are mostly very big-headed themselves “about their knowledge” and therefore even more “blockheaded” than you. There are no coincidences in your world, because the world perceived by you is what “you yourself” build up by/through the meaning, which you are able to give to your language. The meaning which you ascribe to each single word, produces “the character” of the appearances linked to it. All of the words that exist in your world are only “single items” of the mathematical equation that is predetermined by me, which describes actual reality. If now you are not able to interpret “the value” of a word properly, my “equation of heaven” inevitably cannot “work out harmoniously”.

Each single word is a fractal with a “complex life of itself”. By the exchanging of the number-radicals (Lat.=“*radix*” = root) of a word the whole history of it is revealed to you. Now let’s just simply follow the mathematical radicals of the word “Moses”. You will see, that only in this one word the entire history of the “Exodus” is contained “in bullet point form”. My son of man is able to demonstrate to you, that with this system – since it is “pure mathematics” – you are able to unfold all of the words that are known to you. The Hebrew Bible therefore is not a “mystical collection of fairytales”, but a complex mathematical construct with fractal structure and harmonious beauty. If all of the great human thinkers of the world would get together, they would not be able to create anything like it. In short, the Bible does not come from human hands! In it there is – and this also goes for the world perceived by you and your being here/existence – just as little a “coincidence” as in mathematics. “EVERYTHING/ALL” is pure mathematics and mathematics is the timeless (soundless) depiction of my godly harmony.

But now to the word “Moses”:

Moses is written **40-300-5** (= [*mascha*] “pulling out of the water”), thus the “total value” amounts to **345**. Out of these radicals you now can form new words, for example **300-40-5** or **3-4-5**. **300-40-50** means “desert” (“*schama*”), but also “**there/thither**” (where Moses led his peoples) and **3-4-5** means “**shore**” (“*gada*”). A clear indication to the “*jam suf*”, the Sea of Reeds, which he meets with on his path to freedom. If now you exchange these numbers (letters) in their sequence, you can – without thereby leaving the context – fan out the word Moses even much further. These fragments then again will turn into new fragments of new words inside of the story of Exodus. But at the moment it doesn’t make any sense yet to penetrate any deeper without you having understood “the symbolism” of all the 22 Hebrew hieroglyphs.

Now we are going to do the same thing with “the mirror image Moses”, with “*ahiye asher ahiye*”. Its complete values **21 – 501 – 21** we add up to **543**. Let’s look at this sequence of numbers first as **5 – 4**, since the Hebrew signs end with 400 and we don’t have a 500 available to us. **5 – 4** means “**echo**”, “**resound**” (“*hed*”). In the Hindu Veda there is the saying, “*tat wam asi*”, which means “This is you”. With this too it is hinted at that subject and object, I and outside world, are one and the same. **500** describes therefore a “living space”, which has to lie “above” the **50** and thereby cannot be described “with language” – meaning “verbally” (verb = ”time form”). Exactly this is also the cause, why the Hebrew hieroglyphs, which “verbally describe” your world, end with the value 400. But let’s still go on even a bit further.

The remaining **40-3** (without 500) means “*rav-mag*”, “**the master of magic**”. A real magician knows how to correctly interpret “the re-sounding” of the world – this mirrored image that is.

We should also observe the total value of the words “*ahiye*” and “*asher*” detailed, that is as **21** and **501**.

“**God loves**” (=”*ahiye*” 1-5-10-5) as root **2-1** makes up the Hebrew word “*ba*”, which means “**the neighbor/the one next to you**” (love your neighbor as yourself!).

**2-1** are the main radicals of the following four words:

(In) the “**future**” (you will be) “**attorney**”, “**welcome**” (in) the “**beyond**”!

2-1 as **B.A.** is also the Hebrew abbreviation for “*boger universita*”, this logogram describes the first academic degree – “the graduation” – of a university of “liberal arts”. **20-1** as Hebrew abbreviation “*kol exad*” means “**each single one**” (human has to/will step through this door!) The value of “*asher*” (1-300-300), **501**, which means “**who/whom**”, leads you as **50-1** (“*na*”) to the Hebrew term for “**please**”. This sequence of signs, that is “*na*”, does also mean “**raw**”, **not thoroughly cooked**”, “**not fully developed**”. 50-1 therefore describes to you a still immature soul – the “schizophrenic normal humans” – which are not fully aware/conscious of this their own mirror reflection and therefore always “**plead**” for their own salvation. But ultimately you “make of yourself what you are”. This statement shows you the “I am, who I am”, seen from the other side of the mirror.

If “a human who sees/beholds me” is now “**one with me**”, that is to say becomes one with the world und therewith also with himself – his mirror image – you get mathematically **354 + 543 = 888**! This is the Gnostic Kabbalistic value of the name “**Jesus**”. The “savior” therefore is (questioning) human and (answering) God in one person. What did I claim about you in the

first volume: “You are the messiah for the world (perceived by you)! Only “you” can save “yourself” and thereby also your world.

Since you “are” the whole “original” (Christ), but only perceive (receive as true) the “mirror image (anti-christ) of your so far limited belief”, you yourself ultimately sentence yourself to your “anti-christ being here/ex-istence”.

Do you still remember the **24.th mystery**, “out of which my son of man has returned back into your world”, which in the Pistis Sophia is being described as the light of the lights, which goes “from the inside to the outside”, and the **24 thrones** of the Revelation of John? **24** also is **8+8+8** as well (see volume 1, page 278)!

So therefore the search for God is the search for the “real human in you”, just as also the search for the “real human in you” – the one which you have to/will develop yourself into –

does represent the search for God. If you direct “all of your longing” only solely on getting an apodictic answer to this “question of all questions” and you don’t waste it on your “far over-stretched desire for security and your selfishness”, then now there will open up for you these other worlds, that so far seemed hidden to you. Your search for the “real belief” is the key to my number lock, the “ledge” (Germ.= “**Riegel**”) for my seven “seals” (Germ.= “**Siegel**”). With the revelation of my number codes I now put you into the position to step through the gate, which makes the entrance “to the holiest of holies” possible for you. “Overcome” it, break through your imagined boundaries of time and space, which make you “inhibited” (Germ.= “**be**”fangen=caught up in) and “lift yourself up” into a world, in which you become an equal image of me. All of the old mystical sources speak with certainty of “seven heavens”. The “principle of unity” has its origin in the “seven”. The mathematical harmony, which makes this unity of multiplicity to resound in you, has its origin beyond that which to you is rationally comprehensible. That which you will be able to consciously comprehend, you determine by the multiplicity of your spiritual light – by your maturity of soul. Only if you enlarge your so far only “rationally logic reception area” with the “intuitive, rationally mystic frequency area” which unconsciously is present in you, you will be in the position, to receive “EVERYTHING/ALL” – that is the whole actual reality – and to therewith also perceive it consciously. But if you continue to further on allow yourself to only be led by your lack of imagination so far –that is to say the thoughtless thinking about/reflecting on the “world-picture which has been rammed into you”, you will run into your own doom “with your arrogant pride” about your “Kindergarten knowledge” so far.

The surprising solution of all problems and riddles of your being here lies only “in the understanding” of my godly system of parables and (mathematical) equations, which will work out “gapless” into each other through HOLO-FEELING, and thereby “re-count” to you everything what there is to “re-count” at all. HOLO-FEELING is the “rational” (=calculating-mathematical logic) bridge, which connects your “analog myths” with your “logical mind reasoning”. At this moment you are holding my “seal” (Hebr.= “**chotam**”) in your “hands”. If you investigate into the etymology of the word “hand”, you again will experience a small miracle: Originally it means “**the grasping one**” (also “**the one holding onto**”) (in German both words are feminine)! Do you still remember “**the first woman**” (see volume 1, page 56), which symbolizes your “rational logic”?

“To hold in your hands” therefore originally means “to grasp it with a (rational) spirit”! The word “**chotam**” has its stem radical in “**chet**” which means “**eight**”, but also “**conclusion**”. The “eight” symbolizes the “**hortus conclusus**” (Lat. “fenced in garden”), paradise and Canaan that has been reached. My “godly seal” therefore links your “**ratio**” (Lat. “**ratio** = “calculation”; but also “view”) with the real “**root**” (lat.= **radix**) “**of your being-here**” – the godly “**ray of light**” (Lat.= **radius**) that is dwelling in you, that is able to light up/on “an entire/whole world”

and therewith/therefore also to “create”. Out of this “godly pure light” which you carry in you, your “egoistic paradigmatic perception filter” filters out all of your “life preserving frequencies”. For this reason “the materialized projection of your immature psyche” makes an appearance as “faulty outside-world experience”.

Only if you carry my seal on your forehead (in your brain), do you know the secret of my “holy eight”. Only with this are you able to elevate yourself to the “creator” of a “heaven on earth”. Thereby are gates going to open up for your soul, of whose existence you have not known the least bit about so far. Only with this seal are you able to start out your hike through my “seven heavens”. You herewith are getting it from me as a free gift, only the “receiving” you must do out of “your own free will”! Your egocentric-logical thoughts – “your spirit-light so far” – corresponded until now only to a “stochastic ray from a flashlight” (see vol.1 page

13). And just as a ray of light from a flashlight on its search for “the darkness” – the myth which lies within you - is not able to “light up” this one, but is only able to “dissolve” it, you too should not use/invest your light of consciousness, to light up “all the evil in your world”, in order to then sentence/condemn it, but rather to overcome it. All evil that comes into appearance for you is only a projection of your “own imperfection” – “your not knowing/ignorance so far” about that **“which really is”**. You now have to overcome yourself. Only then, once you have overcome “yourself”, that is your egoistic “I”, you have elevated/lifted yourself up to a “real human” according to my equal/image, one to whom I will permit entrance into paradise, into “heaven on earth”.

Your “calling in life” lies in the fulfillment of your “task of being-here” (Germ.=Daseinsauf-“gabe”=giving up of existence). Search for “the ultimate”, the “actual real cause” of all of the pains that appear to you in this being here/existence. As “normal human” you tend towards wanting to “fight against” all “pain-producing appearances” of your being here. By your “rational shortsightedness” so far you have always interrupted/given up on the search for the “real cause/origin of your pains/sufferings” too soon. By this, appearances are declared by you to be “enemy-images” (and are being fought against), which only represent “partial-phenomenon” “of the real cause”.

I want to illustrate to you this process by a simple example that is meant to be taken ironically:

You are having terrible pain on the left side of your face. Since you don’t know any more what to do, you consult a specialist. This specialist is “very smart” (apart from the whole). He suffers, as is normal for any “normal human”, from a “rational shortsightedness”. He now explains to you, that the cause of your pain is provoked by the stimulation of your Nociceptors and that obviously there is too much of Bradykinin, Histamine and 5-Hydroxytryptamin; further - that Prostaglandin E 2 is being released – which lowers the threshold of sensitivity for these three, and advises you to first of all “fight against” this pain with Acetylsalicylic acid (Aspirin). Respect, you now will think, this human is quite “brainy”, he knows his trade. But does he therefore also know/understand something about that which “actually” is? You act according to his advice and sure enough, your pain disappears. Now it’s just that this “feeling healthy” that is brought about by Aspirin only lasts for a short while and this is why you try to keep up your well-being with higher and higher doses. If this too does not show any effect anymore, you again consult this specialist. He advises you now to change from Aspirin to a Morphine. And this way you then tumble, driven by your pain, from one intoxication into the other. Last not least the real cause for your affliction is a tooth that is sitting on pus.

You therefore will get rid of your pain only then, if you let your tooth get pulled. So it doesn’t help at all to only “fight against” the phenomenon – the pain – of your suffering. You have to recognize “the actual cause” and then “heal” it.

The cause of all your fears and therefore also for the fears of your mankind are likewise also only one single tumbling from one scientific and religious misinterpretation into another. So far you have not yet discovered/recognized the real cause of your being here. Your only possibility to banish “the evil” and therewith also your fears out of your being here/existence is to recognize their Ontology (=their actual essence/being). You now have to reject “all evil” with all of your “intelligent power”. But you are only then able to reject “the evil” (and the

fears that are linked to it), if you know, what its real character is. To only fight against “the mere phenomenon” of evil does not get you any further, as you should have recognized by now.

### **I now will tell you what “evil” in your world is!**

It grows out of the “excretions” of your own shortsighted egoistic spirit. Excretions, no matter what kind, are always something very intimate, personal. Just like your dung, so do your “spiritual excretions” also tell you a lot about what you have spiritually taken in so far. The only right ecological conduct towards your “excretions” (of material or spiritual kind) consists in keeping them away from yourself, because they always contain “elements which make you sick”. But if you – to continue with this metaphor – push them too far away from you, then these excrements will only multiply in some other place of your existence to a big heap and therefore to another only different but even greater problem. So you have to become aware of its presence/being there and let it undergo a “spiritual-ecological” recycling-process. Only this way they will transform into a fertilizer. Do you still remember the etymology of the word ecological?

In order to express this process once more with different words: You have to recognize that your thinking so far, your paradigmatic knowledge and your egoistic “with my opinion I am right” gesture is the ultimate cause for all of your problems. Your next step consists in merging your own “rational shortsightedness” with the ones of your fellow humans to one “great clear picture”. This re-formation of all of these “opposite/contrary ideologies” only corresponds, to be exact, to a “spiritual recycling process” in the circuitry of my actual reality. The permanent spiritual severing off and the then following “reuniting again” of souls, is godly synthesis – and therewith is “becoming” – in its purest form. It is exactly this process that describes the metamorphoses into “conscious forms of being” of ever higher value.

Your unreasonably high “egoistic drive for survival” has turned into the suppressor of your “intra-personal collectivity”. Thereby it does not matter, on which step of the ladder of your imagined hierarchy you are sitting in this being here/existence. Only if you recognize your own egoistic “I-consciousness” as the actual “evil”, if you attentively observe your “spiritual excretions” and try to integrate it “into your wholeness”, then “in you” there is going to develop real life worth living. You are only able to develop to an individual part of that which is “superordinate” of you by “com-passion”.

Everything which is happening in your world, strictly speaking is happening “in you”, and the way you are, this is also how the world is which is perceived by you, because it is your own mirrored image. Because you and the world perceived by you are built up according to the same

structure, only mirrored. In this also rests the secret of the phenomenon “time”. This secret contains more than you are able to “make present” for you at the moment. Your past is not only present in you in a to you logically appearing form of your biological hereditary attributes. The “concentrated” time is more than something which is flowing along, more than only a moment in a constant sequence of other moments. In each moment dwells at the same time all that has gone before and all that is to come. All of your knowledge, your memories are ultimately only thoughts. But “thinking” is what you can only do in the “now”! Your supposedly past is only then present, if you think of/about it. So therefore you bring the past into the present by your own thinking. So with some “free imagination” you can bring “any

kind of past” into your present. Since the past which is thought of by you is “essentially” responsible for your future, you only have to think for yourself another past, in order to get a heavenly future. If you give me your trust, the old worlds are going to get in touch with you. For as long as you are only able to think of yourself, your family, church, party and your peoples, you are only acting in egoistic self-interest – that is to say for rewards sake. If the thoughts that I let you think here – in actual reality are only one single thought – consisting of the unity of all time and of all space – if this thought is recognized by you as your very own, you will only act “for free”, because with this “cosmic consciousness” then there is only a “we” in you, opposite of which then there stands the “nothing”. So then there is no longer anymore “someone else” whom you can use to enrich yourself on, without you thereby be hurting yourself.

### **The 22 Hebrew hieroglyphs:**

The 22 Hebrew hieroglyphs do have a very complex meaning, one that goes much deeper than one is able to grasp by „observing them superficially“. I could go on for days keeping you busy with each single one of these signs, if I would want to express everything verbally, of all that could be said about it by more detailed observation. So I will impart to you here only an essentially necessary essence of these signs.

(Please notice, that the Hebrew language is written from right to left! The gematrial way of writing the number-values of the signs I have adapted in this book to the writing from „left to right“ as is usual). So you have to, when looking at the written Hebrew words, read them “from behind”, but the numbers you have to read “from the front”!)

## 1 Aleph א „Head of the ox“

The first letter is the Aleph. In the world of numbers Aleph is the sign for „one“ and thereby is revealing to you also its meaning: „the origin“. The official way to write it, A – L – PH, also permits a dividing of syllables like this: AL – EPH. This then means something like: „Herald of light“. But the original style of writing is A – LEW. „Lew“ means in Hebrew „the heart“ and this is the symbol for life and for love. The pronunciation „AL – ew“ (Germ.=All – ewig, =All-eternal light) connects the Arab word „algebra“ (Arabic *al-gabra* = „the restoration“) the giving-All-of, with the root „Lew“ (do think thereby also of „life“ and „love“). It is one of the two letters of the Hebrew alphabet which are „not being spoken“, (inaudible) because the apodictic ONE actually does not „exist“ in your world, because for every „ex-istence“ there is always an „opposite“ needed, a contrast. As a symbol it means „the head of an ox“. Aluf is a prince, a head that is, (ox = Hebrew: „phar“.) With this begins your world of appearances and of being-here, whose secrets your official sciences are striving to solve. It symbolizes the „leader“, but not the origin, because even this oxen, the one, must have grown out of a „calf“ (lamb?), out of a „zero-dimensional“ that cannot be grasped rationally. The sign Aleph leads the ranking order of the 22 signs as its basis. It is „the starting point“, that everything stands on. This Aleph is a „head“ (God!). A head, that is also at the same time representing silence, in which is inherent the power of growth. It is the potency of all „evo(lve)lution“. The word „phar“ (פַּר) (80-200) is therefore also the radical root of the word „Pharao“ and of fruit, and/or fertility „pri“ פֶּרִי (fruit as 80-200-10). In the core of Aleph is situated the entire multiplicity. The ranking order Aleph – Beth indicates, how by/through dividing (Germ.=Ur-Teilung) everything is coming forth out of this one.

## 2 Beth ב „The house“

The second letter, Beth, can acoustically make an appearance as a „B“, but also as a „W“. That is why the final radical of the word „Lew“ (= heart) whose root we just discussed, leads you to „leb(en)“ = life. Beth does represent the break(ing)-through of „the actual reality“ into the area which is able to be perceived by „normal humans“. „B“ is a small „explosion“. The lips which at first are closed „do open up“ and let out „the first sound“ and thereby also „the world of your being here/existence“ makes an appearance with this small big bang. Therefore it is also the letter with which the Bible begins – „be-reschith“ (2-200-1-300-10-400). The „bereschit“ (Hebr. „in the beginning“) is the beginning of the entire creation. This Beth (=house) is the core, the seed, out of which all appearances are developing/evolving (see volume 1 page 237). You will get a surprise, what awaits you when later on we will examine in more detail the exact mathematical-fractal structure of the word *bereschit*.

So your world begins with the sign which has the name house. This term does point you to it, that there is an „inside“ and that there is an „outside“. The house does isolate towards the outside, you close yourself into it. You live in your world. It is your house, in which you close yourself in. Outer space and everything which you are able to think, is located „in“ this house, whose boundaries are getting lost in the endless distance of time and space. In this house, even as big as it seems to you, you exist as a prisoner. A wall of time and space confines your

„spiritual freedom“. Since the infinite does not seem to give you **any answer**, for you there is no „outside“. „Endless“ is only another word for that which appears to you as being „boundless/unlimited“. In the German word „un“be“-g(r)enzt“ (=without boundaries) the „r“ has pushed itself into the „gen(e)“. The sound of the radical „rrrr“ is being produced by the moving of the tongue and does symbolize the „space-time“ that is thereby being produced. (see volume 1, page 121, at point 3.)

In the spiritual sense your soul is the house of your actual real spirit, whose ideas you are bringing into expression in your outside world. The „created word“ that is being modulated by you and equipped by you with a character is your „godly son“. This you can clearly recognize in the primal word „*ba-jat*“. Ba-jat means „to make/create a path“. This is why the ancient seers called a young child – that continues on to carry the life of his father – „Bajat“. From this word derives the Italian „Bajazzo“ (small child) and the Rumanian „Bajat“ (=young boy). Now since the sign Beth can be pronounced as sound **W**, originally Beth also means „Waidth“ and this means „wisdom“. In my teachings of creation I do call the son who has come forth out of my love „Adam Kadmon“, as „pure wisdom“. The name of the Germanic God „Wotan“ means „The knowing one“. In each cultural language you will find the „giving of a double meaning“ (Beth 2) of Beth/Weth, it’s just that here there is not enough space to get into it more detailed.

**B** is the sound of „the creating“: the **beginning**, **birthing**, the **blood**, the **calling** (Germ.=Berufung), the **builder** and **famer** (Germ.=Bauer). But also of the family tree (Germ.=Stamm-baum (of life), the **flower** (Germ.=“**B**-lume“ („created of light“) and the „well“ (Germ.= „**B**-runnen“)(created „secret“ (=“runa“) of the water that is flowing along (=time)). Here you clearly recognize again the Hebrew primal root „*bara*“: **B** = „creating“ and **R** = „to arouse“, „to set into motion“ (Germ. = Bewegung).

To what extent are you aware of the duality of your spirit? Verily I say to you: Your inside and outside – seen from the physical aspect – together do represent only one side of your whole medal. The real other side is the „outside“ of your spiritual field of perception. Did you ever ask for the „outside“? Is there a „beyond all that can be imagined“, a beyond your present imagination? Only through the Beth the possibility is given to you to experience yourself in your own time/space being. In all appearances that are perceived by you dwells duality. This duality is the root of your appearances: The hidden is thereby „pre-requisite“ for all that is visible. Real wisdom produces stupidity by it getting „spread out/fanned out“, just as also white light, when it is broken by a prism, produces the most diverse kinds of colors. In the same way you produce out of my endless love – which without a doubt is „good“ – the bad, out of my mystical darkness brightness and out of all the meaningful appearances which are appearing „to you“ – by your „dividing/judging“ – the senseless/meaningless ones. This way opposite of what is consciously visible to you there always stands something which you are not conscious of, something invisible. Exactly this way it is also with life and death. Your „being here“ (that is to say life „and“ death thought as one) needs for its existence that which you are still not aware of, the mysterious „being there“.

**Life is not what is happening „here“ and death what is „there“. Both – „life and death“ – belong to the „here“!**

But what then is „there“? What is the „whole thing“ of life/death, which obviously also got „di-vided“ (judged)? For the silent Aleph the two is still in balance. Just as also 1x1 and 1/1 stay the same as one. Beth is the „**explosion**“ (Lat. *ex-ploto* = hissing out; „self-ignition“),

which elevates your soul to an „explorer“ (Lat. *explorator*) in order to „explore“ (Lat. *exploro*) itself.

The „**expedition**“ (Lat. *ex-pedio* = the breaking loose of, „the setting free of“) which is initiated by the Beth and the „scouting out“ (Lat. *explo-ratio*) of your „truly genuine being“ represents the real meaning „of this“ being-here.

Beth as an explosion sets the language and therefore the human being into motion. A „soul which rests in itself“ up to now, is being astonished that unexpectedly out of silence movement is possible, that sounds are „breaking“ the stillness. The Aleph turned into Beth – that is into „**existence**“ (Lat. „*ex*“ = out of; „*sisto*“ = to put) – into something „special“. The Aleph has divided itself in order to be able to explore and observe its own beauty. So Beth symbolizes „a state of two-ness“ of the original one-ness, just as you too as „individual“ represent the existence of the apodictic divinity (=God-being). At the end of this expedition, in which you are supposed to explore your godly greatness, the „great miracle“ awaits you; your deliverance in the promised land, the world where God – that is to say „you yourself“ – is again directly/immediately connected with you. **IAMYOU** is **HOLO-FEELING** – the wonderful feeling of being the whole. „Nescience“ („not knowing-ness“) produces this unity of apodictic stillness – the peace of soul!

### 3 *Gimel* „The camel“

The third letter, Gimel, produces the sound „G“ and is at the same time the term „three“. Now it is this sign that brings about the synthesis of duality, by depicting „the third dimension“ with its „space/time“ character. Which symbol could be better suited for this than the „camel“ (Hebr. *gimel*). The camel carries you small human including the world which is perceived by you on your „expedition of being here“ through the „desert“ (Hebr. *mid-bar*) of „being“. The desert symbolizes your „being here feeling“ so far of just being „one of many“ – a helpless „grain(of sand)“ (Hebr. *chol*) only, who for this reason feels lonely and „sick“ (Hebr. *chole*). The camel carries the character of duality in many diverse ways in itself. Already the hieroglyph itself with its two small legs points to a movability. Then it has „two bumps“ in which it stores „water“ to be able to cross the desert. Through the camel therefore, water as symbol for time, is being linked with space and multiplicity – the sandy desert of your innumerable appearances. Thus the camel also symbolically unites the particles/waves phenomenon of physics. It also represents the „normal“, the divided in two „schizophrenic human“. It makes steps through its existence as cloven hoofed animal on „split **hooves**“. In the radicals of the word „**hoof**“ the word „**Ufer**“ (**shore**) is hidden and the word „**Hof**“ (**court**) which symbolize your duality of „inside and outside“ (space related aspect), but also that of „land and water“ (time related aspect). Last but not least the camel is a „ruminant“. This property shows you clearly the relation which „a camel“ has with a „normal human“. Because such a one also only (in his thinking) chews again that which it has gotten „fed with spiritually“ since being small. It seems as if in this spiritual food there obviously is not really anything nourishing in it, which is able to make a human being „filled and satisfied“. Closely connected to the word „*gimel*“ is also the Hebrew word „*gomel*“ (3-40-30), it means „**doing good**“. It shows you what your actual calling on the path through the desert of your being here is. You are going to wander around in it for so long until you have understood this. You received your existence in order to learn to „do good“, without egoistical desire for reward. In heaven you are not going to find any causality of „re-tribut(e)-ion“, that is to say neither „debit and credit“ nor „reward and punishment“. The unity which predominates there does not allow for this. My son of man is pure „*gomel*“ and is going to show you the way into your

paradise. He is also going to bring you lost soul securely home. The less that you fight against it, the quicker you are going to experience „the f-act“ of these words. You are being led through „your being here“ by a power which is verbally not describable. I am not a punishing God of revenge, like the church wants to make you believe, but a God that only performs „*gomel chassodim towin*“ (3-40-30 8-60-4-10-40 9-6-2-10-40), that is to say „**good deeds of love**“. The gematrial (=mathematical) structure of these „three words“ hide the answer to many secrets, which are hidden in the sign of three, and thereby also of the „three-dimensional world“ that is linked to it – your space/time of existence. In order to bring it out into the open you would only have to fan out these words in fractals mathematically. I lead you in a very strange way into the new world that has been predicted to you. In your deepest inside you know very well about this one. You dream about it and your hope, which at the moment is still in the shadow of the clouds of your limited rationality, still keeps looking out for the sun of your actual reality.

There is the same tension between a speaker and a listener, as is also between a giver and a taker. Only by the great daring venture of „giving up self“ (on both sides!) a real synthesis can happen between both. Out of thesis and antithesis a synthesis and therewith something completely new can only occur by the giving up of the duality. Thereby just think of the cone-example. Triangle and circle unite themselves in the next higher dimension to the cone. To express it with other words: For as long as you assume in your „prison of your rationality“ (=your logic), that the words, which you hear at this moment „in you“, come from another human who exists separate from you, you will not experience a real synthesis with actual reality. You firmly have to believe, THAT I AM YOU ! IAMYOU, that is to say I am your own super(above)-consciousness, which at this very moment is speaking to you. Of course these lines have been written by another human being – by my son of man – but he too is „in you“, since the „phenomenon time/space“ that you perceive is only a „three-dimensional projection“ of my eight-dimensional actual reality. According to the way you „looked at it“ up to now, he is only a human just as you are. If you „share with“ (communicate with) another person, you for example write him a letter, then the object you use for writing is the „actual writer“ and you are the „instigator“ (cause), the „spirit“ which is behind the written words. Now with this book which you are holding in your hands it is exactly the same thing. Consider, view, regard my son of man merely as my/your (our) writing utensil. He is not a „causing spirit“ who is trying to „communicate“ himself. „I am this spirit“ and IAMYOU! So therefore you yourself are imparting to yourself „all this wisdom“ which is „in these words“. If now you begin to understand what you hear at this moment in all of its depth, the duality that you still perceive which seems to exist between speaker and listener „in you“ will dissolve. A completely new quality of being here – a new dimension of your existence – will then manifest itself to you. A state of „un-condition-al“ understanding will get ahold of you there, which will carry you higher and higher – until you then finally have reached me. For as long as you as a listener are unwilling and out of egoism do not want to be a receiver, you separate yourself from yourself. This is the male/female conflict which I describe to you in the Bible, the actual „adultery“ (Germ.= Ehebruch=breaking of marriage) (see volume 1 page 56). That which you have heard so far seems to contradict the idea you had up to now about „self-consciousness“. For as long as you only try to sunbathe in the shadow of your previous „information“, which your „dogmatic intellect“ is able to impart/communicate to you, the light which you so urgently need for your spiritual growth from the real, that is spiritual sun, is going to stay hidden to you. For as long as you consider/look at „your half measures“, that is to say your incomplete knowledge/belief about only one half of „the whole“ – that is the world which is visible to you – as being the „entire truth“, you will not develop further spiritually and will stand still on the „material level“ of my creation.

Gimel corresponds to the Greek **Gamma**. The radical „gam“ you find in the Hebrew words „*gamal*“ (= „to let it mature“; „to accomplish“); „*gamul*“ (=consummation) and „*gamar*“ (=to complete).

1 + 2 = 3 corresponds to creator **א** 1 + wisdom **ב** 2 = „first blossom“ **אב** 1-2 (Hebr. „*ev*“ = „bud“; pronounced as „*aw*“ „father“). The „**G**“ is my genetic sound of conception, that the actual birth (Germ.=Geburt) begins with. It represents the consummated marriage between one and two. Just as you are able to read and divide the Aleph/Alew and the Beth/Wedh in different ways and thereby different aspects of one and the same thing occur, so you can also do it with the Gimel/Gamal. If you read „*gam-el*“, then you get the meaning „performing act of the godly light“, do you read however „*ga-mel*“ then this means the „intermingling of spirit“. This points you to an unconscious mingling/mixing of spirit with matter. So if you change your „language angle“ (acoustic angle of view?) then you right away get to hear another spiritual view. The Sanskrit word „*gamin*“ means „developing“, but also „to practice matrimonial intercourse“, which does not mean anything else but that two souls unite themselves (=gemeinsam). Think thereby also about the German word **Gemahl** (=husband). The radical at the end of „*ga-mal*“ („to accomplish“) is also the etymological root of the word „grinding“ (=Germ. = mahlen) which means to combine) „to espouse“ (Germ. = „vermählen“). If now you take away the „h“ (=the „conscious sight“, but more about that later) out of the word „mahlen“ (to grind), then you get „malen“, (German for painting) the blending of your spirit with the outside world that appears to you materialized. You yourself are the one who „paints“ on (Germ. = „auf-malen“) the qualitative character onto all of the phenomenon which you perceive, with your own „assigning meaning“ (= giving of a meaning) to these appearances, by means of the descriptive words that you are using.

The sound **G** is also the sound of „to become“: of **Genesis**, of the **Godly good**, of the **genius**, of happiness (Germ. = **Glück**, of **giving**, of **grace** and of the **Godly ghost**.

#### 4 **Daleth** **ד** „the door“

The path through your being here now passes from the Gimmel to the Daleth, the door. Daleth corresponds to the sound „**D**“ and to the number 4. Only if you have brought about the synthesis of the Gimmel, you discover in the „space/time-prison“ which you perceive the door. You then notice that there is an „inside and an outside“. The outside, that is the „world beyond“, is then going to become for you „reality that is consciously perceivable“. But not only that: this door makes the connection/linkage – that is an „intermediary“ - between all the opposites which so far you have only perceived one-sided. Namely between that which so far was visible to you, but also that which is still hidden and everything else, that can come into appearance in your „house of duality“. In primal language Da-leth means „gift of birth“. To be born anew means to step through a door, on whose other side there is a more complex world. Each stepping through of this door is linked to a metamorphosis and therefore one also gets a completely new being, so that one is also able to find one’s way around in this new world. But this being has to still develop itself into his new role. The Hebrew word „*dalah*“ means „creating“, but also „pulling out of“ (birth). In Sanskrit „*da*“ means „bringing forth“ and „*dâ*“ „cutting off“ and „moving away from“ (birth). The sum of both of these words, that is „*dadâ*“, means „gift“. The Latin „*datio*“ means „giving“ and „*dator*“ „giver“.

Everyone knows the magic spell **Abakadabra**, but who really knows what it is supposed to mean. I will reveal it to you. It's secret lies hidden in the root „**abaca da bara**“. „**Aba**“ = „my father“; „**bagar**“ = „growing up“; „**da'at**“ = „knowledge“ and „**bara**“ = „creating“. Spoken all together: „My father has created the knowledge which is growing up (inside of me)!“ In order to be able to recognize the spiritual sun „that lies within you“ – your real father – consciously, you first have to let the material sun of your outside world „go down“ and to recognize me as your real life giver. If you succeed in doing this, you will also experience the „time of your own enchantment“. This is also why the peoples of Hawaii call „their sunset“ „time of enchantment“, and „purely by chance“ this is called „**waikiki abacra da braka**“ in Polynesian.

The door is the four. The two is becoming „conscious“ of itself – as two. By „getting-to-know-yourself“ you are also going to get conscious of the imaginary borders of your „living space“ so far and the fact comes to your field of vision, that „this cell“ – which you call „your world“ and „universe“ – also has a door to the outside. The surprise, to find a door which leads to a „beyond life and death“, is going to challenge a searching soul, to step through this one, because in its deepest inside the longing for freedom is awakening.

On this door you will find the sign of my lamb – my son of man; it is the sign of unity/oneness, that is beyond all that which so far you were able to imagine as „ONE“. It is you yourself now who has to „decide“, if this door is going to open or if it stays closed. If you dare to open it, then you will also view the „other world“. This door is one of the great secrets of your existence and the path into your salvation/deliverance. For as long as you do not want to know anything about this „door“ (Lat. = „**ianua**“), „**Janos**“ rules in you and therefore also war (Lat. „**Ianus**“ = the God of the course of the sun, of the entrances and exits and of the „beginning“). You should not understand the word war as „hitting each other“. It is mostly about the opposites that are being perceived by you. They are the root of your perpetual fight for life and death, right and wrong, good and bad. For as long as this door is closed, for you there is only one or the other. You have to open this door, on which there is the sign of my son of man, out of your own free will. If you comprehend this, then from then on the duality/two-ness, which you had to experience in everything, links/unites itself with your knowledge and your longing for „becoming one“ and „peace“. In your being here – in your present understanding of „being“ - you might have accomplished a lot, but for as long as you only use your „spiritual energies“ to make it comfortable and „secure“ for yourself in „this cell“, you only stay a stupid „**proletarian**“ (Lat.= „**proles**“ = offspring; descendent), a still immature soul, which my son of man is trying to „lure out of“ (Lat.=**prolicio**) its uncreative passivity. You are „creating“ your being here without real intelligence (see volume 1, page 166/167). It therefore is so narrow minded, so hollow, so frightening and so embarrassing. This does not seem to have bothered you very much so far. What should you be „ashamed“ of anyway? For this, you “your-self” would have to first of all become „conscious“ of your purely „mechanical ways of conduct“ so far! A human being lives in the entire world and there also has a house. Each one tries to arrange his house as cozy as possible. One wants to feel comfortable in it, if one returns home „from the outside“. But what then if one does not know any outside, because one does not know anything about „the door“? The one-sided house then becomes a „penitentiary“, in which there only seems to be an egoistic fight „for one's own personal space/place“, a „devour or getting devoured“!

The „daily doom“ is preprogrammed in it, because there „**Janos**“ rules, the god of the course of the sun – that is the god of chronological time – he is the „doorkeeper“, which you are supposed to overcome. The blood of the lamb that is put there on this door as a sign, in Judaism it is called the blood of the „**milah**“. It is the blood of circumcision. The **milk** which nourishes new life. With circumcision the „covering“ is being pushed back, to thereby lay bare „the hidden core“ – „the glans“ (Germ.=“Eichel“=“acorn“). The spring of life is thereby

supposed to be made visible. Out of an **acorn** „an **oak**“ – a mighty tree that outlives centuries – develops a new genealogical tree. The word „oak“ leads you to the word „to calibrate“ (= „the legitimate measure“) (Germ.=“eichen“). The term to gauge/calibrate comes from the Latin „(ex)aequare“, which means to „even out“ (the different measures). At circumcision a part of „the covering“ – the so-called „**orlah**“ (70-200-30-5) – is taken away. This symbolizes the „self-abandonment“ (Germ.= Selbst-aufgabe= your own task) of my lamb. This analog-symbolical connection shows its rational-mathematical origin in the „logos“ – that is to say, in the gematria of the word lamb. This is the reason why the word „lamb“ (Hebr.= „**seh**“ 300-5) has the same total value as „**orlah**“, that is 305. Through this lamb (**seh**) – my son of man – that which so far has been invisible to you will turn into a visible event. „Visible“ in a different sense however than what you one-sided human are able to imagine at this moment. You too are representing „a position“ in the harmonious mathematical equation of my actual reality. A static and hidden structure leads you out of „the obscure“ into a „higher function“. For as long as you are wasting your life only on trivialities, which stupidly you view as being „essential for survival“, you again and again only commit disharmonic mis-calculations with your „immature rationality“. You are going to leave this classroom of the school of life only once you are capable of „resolving“ „the real **equations** of life“ which I „put before you“ (Lat. *probo* = to test something > „problem“ = that which is set before you) „in you“ harmoniously.

**Even though all of what you have heard so far is still going to seem new and strange to you, the content of facts in these words surpasses „by worlds“ („by far“) everything which so far I have presented to your perception!**

All of the mathematically determined effects of my actual reality are also present in your „(thought)house“, but because of your ignorance about that „which actually really is“, until now you called them „coincidences“. There is absolutely nothing which might have happened to you so far „by chance“. For as long as you are not willing to leave your spiritual prison, your rationalistic home, my real picture/image, the picture/image of God, will stay hidden to you. And since I created you after my own image, therefore also „your own real being“ will stay a secret to you. You then continue to stay captive in the „the realm of the dead“, who are continually burying themselves. “In“ the pyramid there is the „world of the dead“ (see volume 1, page 79, especially 81). This is why the Hebrew Daleth turned into the Greek Delta Δ. In this Delta there is the „normal world“ (whose symbol is the tetrad or the number 4). The connection/linking of „inside and outside“ makes up the godly seven. In this tetrad dominates the „*tetrarch*“ (Greek = a prince who rules over the fourth part of an area). This 3 + 1 dimensional world is „*tetratogen*“, that is to say „causing deformations“; it is the world of the „subjective relativity“ of all appearances that are being per-ceived (re-ceived as true) there (> theory of relativity).

Humans who always only „want to have“, do behave like someone who always only wants to „breathe in“. For as long as you only waste the love that you are capable of only for your egoistic gratification, your being here freezes into a self-relatedness. This way real spiritual growth is not possible. Everything outside of your time/space narrowness inevitably has to appear to you as strange, irrelevant and hostile and therefore you are stingy with your compassion. This way your capacity for relationship decays more and more. But at one time or another you also have to „breathe out“, that is to say to be willing to give „selflessly“. The breathing in and breathing

out describes to you the pulse of real life. And only that which „is alive“ is growing. All of creation breathes. Everything shows you this movement of waves. Each morning is a breathing in and when you sink into a deep sleep, you are breathing out this one day again.

For an „eternally awake consciousness“ – a mature soul – one day is as a thousand years and a thousand years are as one day: „Groundhog Day!“. In the world of time that is perceived by you, „movement“ („Be-weg-ung“) is dominating and thereby also „**conflict**“ (Lat. *conflictio* = „fighting“). You are „breaking apart“ (Lat. =*confligo*) the harmony of my perfect creation with your immature, dividing, rationalistic spirit. The harmony which would also be able to be perceived as a whole in your time-world. In the world of the eternal – the actual reality – there is only „co-mm-union“, quietness and contentment. Time carries eternity in itself: absolute quietness is only able to communicate itself in spiritual movement. What does that mean for you? For as long as you are not willing to leave the spiritual house of your paradigmatic spiritual dogmas, you only experience pain in your being here. Pandora, the symbolic „leading woman“ in you – your logic – forces on you only „**conservative**“ thoughts and thereby is making of you a „co-slave“ (Lat.=*conservus*) of her own un-freedom. Thus your own rationalistic thinking turns into the prison – the „**tin can**“ (**conserve**). In a **conserve** no real life is able to „ex-ist“. Nothing is able to „step out of it“, everything there is „**conserved**“ – there is no „living sperm“ there. But there is a door in your conserve to the world beyond. Do allow the inhabitants from over there through this door into your world. As a guest present they bring you „change“ and therewith also actual real life.

Now let's continue with this „re-counting“ of the Hebrew primal signs. They live deep within your unconscious being, in your heart and in your spiritual mouth. With these signs „you dream the world“ – knowingly or unknowingly – this is the basic truth of your being here.

## 5 He ך „The window“

To each house there belongs a window. The fifth sign calls itself He, it is the sound of „**H**“ and as number it is 5. Also through a window one can find out something from the „outside world“, even though in a different way than through a door. Only if „light“ is falling through the window, then one is able to recognize something of what is outside. If you have recognized the meaning of the door, then you will now also be mindful of the continuing „stream of light“ out of another world. Only this one is able to light up your house. Only then your house will become a „cozy home“, if there is a connection to the „outdoors“ (to the open), through which the „wisdoms which give meaning/sense“ – spiritual flashes/lightning of light – are able to penetrate from the outside into the inside. If there is no window in this house then it will turn into a „conserve“. Without this „godly light“ there also is not going to be any life. This is why the He is also the sign for the alive. It longs for the harmony of marriage. It is the five fingers of a hand, that is searching for its counterpart, in order to perfection itself with them to a „praying unity“. Both hands want to unite themselves to the „Jod“ (the ten). But the window also symbolizes the „seeing“. Everything that you want to „believe to be true“, is also going to appear in this window. This window shows you your personal ability to perceive and the spiritual views that are accessible to you. For this reason it is also the measure of the degree/level of your inner maturity. Only your autonomous creative creativity is going to show you what it means „to live“.

## 6 Waw ן „The hook“

The sixth sign – the Waw – produces the sound „**W**“, but also appears as a „**V**“, „**U**“ and „**O**“. Therefore it is related to the Beth on the sound level, which also can come into your acoustic appearance as „**W**“. Of course it is not the same, which sign is being used. Even if the tone sounds the same, the mathematical harmony of the gematria of the words is thereby being changed, and therewith also their meaning. In some German writings about the Hebrew language the Waw is also called Vau and/or Vav. These are only different ways of looking at

one and the same phenomenon. As number the Waw is 6 (sex!), as symbol a connecting hook, and so the **V** and/or the **U** only show the **W** which is not yet linked/connected (= a double **V**, and/or a “double **U**”). In the Hebrew the words in no way only have the purpose to communicate. They are the mathematical building blocks of my entire creation. You thereby only have to think of the following words: „In the beginning was the word and the word was with God“. So Waw means hook. A hook has the property to connect/link things and this is why this letter in the Hebrew is also used for the word „**and**“. Where you say „and“ in Hebrew there is a Waw. You too have the capacity/ability to be a Waw. In the original language „wa-u“ means something like „my wish is for a You“ (about the „dog“ which also belongs to that I will talk about later). You are also going to come in contact with the sound of the U in the final sign „Taw“ (say: Tau).

You now should try to connect/link all of the dimensions that still contradict you with the ones known to you to a unity. You have the capacity to think and to feel, without thereby breaking up „linear time“ which you are sensing. „Normally“ you only follow your „limited logic“. You are only willing to link those fragmented pieces which are perceived by you. For as long as you do not free yourself of the dictation of your rationality, the world perceived by you will always stay a „war-like incomplete/in part work“. Based on polarity, the principle of duality, the path – „movement“ („Be-Weg-ung“) through your being here is happening. In it there is a point of beginning and a point of ending. The „one and only“ (Germ.=all-einig=all united) “becoming one“ of these points is your true aim. But the joy of coming home to the unity requires first a point of beginning, the „having been thrown down“, as it is termed in orthodoxy. With this starts also the „measuring“ in your world. Thereby you deal with two kinds of measuring. First the „evaluating“ (Germ.=“Be-ur-teilen“) in the „**moral**“ (Lat. *morior* = „to die“[to]) “sense” which only „delays“ (Lat. *moror*) your spiritual development. **Moralists** have a „**morose being**“ (Lat. *morositas* ) and only bring unrest into themselves and thereby also into their world. Dogmatic **moralistic** humans „sentence“ themselves to „die“ (Lat. *morio*) with their dogmatism. Each „dogmatic belief“ corresponds to an existence in a „spiritual conserve“, and in such a one dominates, as you should have understood by now, „mortality“ (Lat. = *mortalitas*). From now on let those „**moral apostles**“ bury their own dead themselves and free yourself of your old **morality** because it only pulls you more and more into the „**mire**“.

But measuring is also done physically. The path and the movement (time) divides your perception into proportions, which has no less profound consequences on your existence than does morality. You count your time, your money and your movements. So opposite of our unity there stands detached, “released” multiplicity of yours – opposite of my magnificent harmony your deadly chaos – opposite of the resting in spiritual peace of soul stands fear, restlessness and the misfortune of abandonment and loneliness that you are responsible for yourself.

Since you continually wait for something „new“, you also constantly put yourself back to „point zero“ on your path of being here. A backward, a less, in the quantitative sense, you don't want to accept, of a „going ahead“ into something which is unknown to you, you are afraid of. In this way you yourself shape your being here to a paradox. This consists of your longing for a stable, lasting home, but also the longing for change. For as long as you tie yourself down by your inflexible dogmatic belief to this point zero of your spiritual development, you also feel uncomfortable „in your skin“. You are agonized by the awareness of „getting the short end of the stick“, by boredom, by the misery of your uselessness and therefore you mistakenly have only one aim in front of your eyes – the „more“. Beyond this „limited logic“ in you there also lives the hope, yes even the expectation, that all this cannot

be everything there is, which my complex creation is able to offer you on „possibilities“. Your conscious discovery „of the other side“ is the solution (salvation) to this (out of this) question. Link/connect all possible „spiritual movements“ – all „ideologies“ – to a whole. It is exactly their paradox which is the root of all life. You cannot always only breath in. To breathe in „and“ to breathe out, this is what it means to live. You are „at the same time“ the ideal and the fallen human. It would be very stupid of you to „judge“ over/about guilt and sin, just as it is also wrong and unwise to deny guilt and sin. With an „awake attention“ you are going to always and everywhere be confronted with paradoxes in this being here. But it is exactly these that give your life the „tension“ (Germ.=Spannung=excitement) – the driving power – which is able to drive you towards your „perfecting yourself“. Only through „understanding“ the „real cause“ of these paradoxes these will dissolve all on their own.

Therefore six means „hook“, the connecting link. The number 6 (Waw) in therefore in Hebrew the connecting „and“ – of this side „and“ of the beyond. So the visible is being linked to the invisible by the Waw. Also the „normal human“ as „appearance“ can in this sense be symbolically experienced, because man „and“ woman create in their uniting – through their synthesis – new life. This „new life“ is being perceived as something completely „new“, even though to be exact, it only represents the synthesis of this „duality“. The „six“ is the real root of the „sex(us)“. Also in the mathematical structure of your hereditary substances (DNS) you will clearly recognize this fact (see volume 1, page 99). In „the three which is doubled“ (male and female aspects of a trigram) the eight comes forth and out of that life. By the six therefore a „multiplication“ is produced, whereby „the character“ of the new receives a new quality, through the synthesis of the preceding duality. To express this with an example: The synthesis of Hydrogen and Oxygen (two gases) produces water (liquid matter).

A completely different kind of „multiplication“ is the one we are confronted with in the now following seven.

## 7 *Sajin* † „The weapon“

The Sajin is spoken as a vocalized „S“ and it is the sign for the number 7. As symbol it means „the weapon“. In my creation account I always use the formula: „And it was evening and it was morning, the...day.“. At the „seventh“ day however I have omitted this formula. Why this then? Because the seventh day for you has not yet ended. The seventh day „is your world“ – the entire reality perceived by you as time/space. Your world is the world of the sword, of the weapon, not only because one kills there, but because there one constantly occupies oneself only with „the opposites“. The increasing of the spiritual multiplicity which you encounter there, shows you that in my creation there is – besides the „creating of something new“ by/through the six – also an increasing with exactly the opposite character - that is the fragmenting. The hieroglyph of Sajin is a small hatchet (for fighting). If you chop up something, then you also create a „multiplicity“, but not anything new. In your world no one is satisfied with what he has, everyone always longs for something new. Your „world of matter“ is not in order (o.k.), even though with your shortsighted consciousness it might sometimes appear to you as being harmonious, because it is lacking that which is „de-cisive“ – the head – „the spiritual world beyond“.

Each body consists of „eight“ parts. If you divide the size of your body from top to bottom into „eight parts“ of equal size, the „eighth part“ corresponds exactly to your head, and the first „seven“ are all the rest. Your soul finds itself „at this time“ in a body (the world) without

head. But all the functions of „the organs“ of an „organism“ are ultimately directed by the „head“. Since there is no „meaningless functions“ in any body, therefore also in your world there are no coincidences. If all cells and organs „work together“ in harmony under the direction of the head (=spirit/God?), you are confronted with a healthy (whole/holy) „living creature“. The saying: „In a healthy body there lives a healthy spirit!“ is a twisting of the „original fact“. Only a healthy creative spirit is capable of producing a harmoniously functioning body. Now if you expand this „symbolic body“ in your imagination – to a family, to a community, to a country, to a peoples, the earth, all the way to the entire cosmic world, you will have to recognize and to accept this elementary law as well.

Harmony in only another word for my „godly synthesis“; it describes „the will“ of a multiplicity to a unity.

No individual should thereby be disregarded. It is here about a „uniting“, where nothing and nobody is allowed to lose its individuality. To the opposite! Only through this uniting „each single one“ is going to become aware of the important function of his „personal individuality“.

**As an „awakened soul“ you will become aware of your own „nothingness“, but also of your „godly greatness“ and the „power and responsibility“ that is linked to it.**

Let's have a closer look at these words with this example: Imagine, that you would be „the appendix“ in a body. You were called by creation to a particular „being“ – namely to be an appendix – and with this you also have to fulfill a particular function in your existence. So first of all it is important that you are becoming conscious of what the „actual task/assignment“ of your „appendix-being“ consists of. If you fulfill your function „to the full satisfaction of everyone/all“, you „experience“ a „harmonious existence“ in a „harmonious surrounding“.

I now want to show you your „nothingness“ and your „godly greatness“. If you small appendix (=Germ. Blinddarm=blind intestine) think too highly of yourself and „in you“ an ego gets „inflamed“, you represent a „source of conflict“ for „the whole“. Do thereby not only consider the body, in which you live, as „the whole“, but also all the areas which are connected/linked to this body. A small appendix has the power to influence the whole world and to get it all whirled up. It thereby does not matter at all „whose body“-part it is. If it gets a statesman flat on his back, the complete „political climate“ of a country, yes even the earth, can change, but also the „the messing up of“ an inconspicuous body of a child, according to the „butterfly principle of chaos mathematics“, has the same far reaching consequences, even though „delayed in time“. Since everything is linked to everything, and I am here not only talking about „the invisible world“, it is crucial for the over-all harmony, that each „form of being“ also fulfills the task which it „has to fulfill“ in the most optimal way. So you are in charge of an unimaginable power, but also carry the responsibility linked to it, no matter if now you are an appendix or a human being. Each „form of being“ has to fulfill its „function in the whole“. Now what then is the actual purpose/task of an appendix? Very simple: **„It is not supposed to get inflamed“!** Only if it does not „consider itself as too important“, it fulfills its „importance“ – which is necessary for the harmony of the whole. Only by your own „humility“ – this is „self-awareness“ about how important „you“ are for the harmony of „the whole“ – then harmony is

also going to prevail in the world which you perceive. But if you „consider yourself as being

too important“ – if your „ego has gotten inflamed“ – and you try to sunbathe yourself in the twilight of this „inflammation“, which you confuse with your „enlightenment“, then „you“, and therewith also your body and everything which is linked to it – namely the whole world – is „sick“. Now what is it that humans do with an „egoistic appendix“ that considers itself as being too important? They simply „remove“ it, since an appendix – in relation to the harmonious functioning of a body – is completely „unimportant“. So actually it should consider it as a gift of god, that it exists „at all“ and that it is allowed to be a part of this „organism“.

And what does my creation do with an „egoistic human“ who considers himself as being too important? It simply lets him „die“. Egoists only bring „unrest“ into the godly harmony of the whole. The task of your being here now is to consciously recognize your own „nothingness“, but also „your importance“, and to „dissolve“ this paradox of your „being here“ in a synthesis. This „fulfilling“ corresponds to the „liberation of your own individuality“. This insight is the key for „your eternal life“! For as long as you integrate yourself into my „godly harmony“, and you fulfill the tasks which I have assigned to you in this „being here“ to „the satisfaction of the whole“, you will „grow eternally“ and will climb up my godly ladder of hierarchy of life all the way to the top. This is how out of a small appendix „with a head“ there develops also a „heart for the whole“ and out of this a „real human“. This real human will now in turn find „in himself“ the whole world, in whose infinite harmony he is able to delight himself in – in such a way as you are still not yet able to imagine.

The seven is the stupendous, incomparable life. In this seventh phase you feel my godly breath of the becoming one. The path through the wilderness/desert in Exodus describes the path through the seven, the multiplicity. It is the second phase in your „becoming a human“. The first phase corresponds to the six – the level of the genes und of the womb of the mother. The third phase that is yet to come is that of the holy eight – the kingdom of heaven. But you are still in the world of multiplicity, which seems to be standing opposite of you as „materialized reality“ and whose „scenario“ only „you“ are capable of influencing by your own conduct. The concrete which is perceived by you is subject to constant transformation, to the volatile /changeable. Are you at this moment someone else then who you were at the age of five? Yes and no! Also with this question you are confronted with the multi-dimensionality of your being, which you are not yet able to grasp/conceive as a whole. This yes/no corresponds to the two- dimensional circle/triangle perception of a cone. And just as in „a cone“, where circle and triangle „dissolve“ into a higher quality, the same way you too will – if your consciousness has grown – sense/feel all of your moments of being here as „a whole“. Thereby not only the „moments of existence“ of this being here, but also the ones of all your other existences are going to consciously merge/melt „in your now“. If your consciousness has reached this point of „perception“, then you too have grown up into a son of man – according to my image.

The essence of the seven is movement, this is also made obvious in the ancient hieroglyph, which depicts the rudder of a moving ship in the water. The propelling power between a beginning and an end is the tension which makes you grow. Your path began in Egypt (*mizrajim*), the world of duality, and drives you through the desert, the seven, towards your perfection. With your „spiritual movement“ you are fragmenting beginning (Alpha 1) and end (Omega 8) – which are „in you“ in a constant/perpetual“ state of calm – „as time“ towards the outside. Your being here corresponds to the arraying in sequence and the interlinking of moments of diverse kinds of colorits (shade differences of color), of small and great cycles, which constantly interlock with each other and influence each other. You are „going through“ it, by constantly starting something new and finishing it. And again we are coming across a paradox:

**You are afraid of standing still and yet you long for peace and calm!**

**Life is a constant battle with death!**

**Movement is a constant battle against stillness!**

Does it have to be like that? Life is only another word for movement (and/or for time) and calm/stillness for death. Without question you too are longing for calm/rest. But once you have found it „for a short time“, you get bored „way too fast“ and you then try to kill your „sensing of time“ (in this state of calm) with all possible means. Obviously also the state of calm/quiet (death?) contains a sensing of time, that your rationality which is only geared to space and time does not yet know what to do with. This paradox has its origin in your not knowing that I have given you two diverse kind of ways to think into your „spiritual cradle“. So far you „mainly“ only use one side of your „spiritual balance“ (Germ.=Waage > „Wiege“=cradle). You first and foremost only think „space/time logically“ with the „left“ side of this scale and therefore produce in you a spiritual imbalance. But your spirit also has the possibility to think intuitively and timeless. Timeless thinking means to think with the heart, which in an awakened human soul is in the „right“ place. So I am here not talking about the „right and the left side of the brain“ which is known to you from brain research, but rather about mind-thinking and heart-thinking. The absolute speed which your spirit is able to reach, corresponds to a „pure being“ (=pure spiritual light). This „state“ you are only able to reach with/in your heart. To be able to „experience“ this spiritual state, first of all your sluggish/idle space/time „mind thinking“ has to completely come to rest. As a still immature soul this possibility seems just as foreign to you as the colors do to someone who is blind and the sounds to someone deaf. „If I don't think anymore“, this is what you will think now, „then I am no more, then it is as if I sleep without dreaming“. You see, exactly the opposite is the case, because then you actually are „really awake“ and in the beyond. There certainly is also a „conscious“ – even an „above conscious“ perception. Space and time are experienced as a unity there, because they only consist of your own „spiritual substance“.

For this do observe for an example a fly. It consists of a body and „propeller organs“. As it flies, it seems to you as if there is only a „hazy cloud“ around its body (the fast moving wings). For as long as your only space/time eyes do not have a firm quiescent point, they sense all of what they perceive only blurred. But exactly the other way around it is now with your „spiritual eye“. It has to be in an absolutely space-/timeless movement to be able to grasp actual reality (= your own not knowing) as a whole. The movement of the wings of the fly move the body of the fly through space and time. The movement of the wings correspond thereby to the „perturbation“ (=disturbance in the movement (of an orb) (Germ.= **Gestirn** > **Hirn**=brain), that is to say the „confusion“ of your present rational intellectual thinking. The present paradigm of your logic is the cause for the movement of your body assumed at times through the space perceived by you (received as true). Even though the body of the fly seems to be moving through space and time, the wings of the fly thereby only move around its own „central point of rest“ (center of ones own polarity). Only if once the wings (symbolic of your „mind-thinking“) are in a balanced position of rest, the „haze“ around the moving fly dissolves. And then what is it that you have in front of your eyes? The unity of the trinity fly, consisting of the „central spiritual body“ (symbolizes the wholeness of your being) to which „two wings“ are attached, who alone make the existence (=the stepping out) of that being possible by an „alternating/changing of polarity“ around its own position of rest. If now you take the „moving wings“ (your mind-thinking) as your spiritual static „point of reference“,

inevitably the world around you will appear to you “moving and blurred”. But it is thereby only about a “relative movement”, that you for sure already have come in contact with unconsciously at some time, and that is in a standing train. If a train next to you starts to move, you believe – if you “are inattentive” – that you yourself seem to start moving and this is also how your “**until this very day**” assumed movement “through your existence” is only a product of your “lack of attention”. Your entire past is, as I have already said a few times, only a figment of your belief and the (mathematically precise) assumed knowledge that results from it. What about it, if once you would try it out with another belief, whose results would grant you a heavenly kingdom on earth.

The real “thinking in the heart” will appear in you only once that complete peace/calm has entered into your mind-thinking (intellectual thinking). What does that mean?

**In a soul, in which there is “fear” and “longing”, there is no “real intelligence”!**

Only once you do not have anymore any fear of losing something, you are also willing to rebel against all of your dogmas and norms. An intelligent spirit is a searching spirit, which is not satisfied with logical explanations and convictions. It is willing to observe everything with the utmost meticulousness and to question everything “that is only superficially logic”, until everything gets into accordance with itself. The complete “harmony” of all its appearances is its only goal. This spirit is on the search for me. I am the apodictic harmony. Your dogmatic “longing for security” is therefore the root of all of your fears. Each soul that knows the feeling of “fear”, should reconsider anew its “idea of God” so far, because in it there is no “real believe in God” present. If the “God that you worship” allows it, that your whole being here for the major part is only made up of a continual longing for security, of fear and worries, then he cannot be too mighty, or maybe he does not “really” exist and is only a “figment” of your ideology. It thereby does not matter what you call that God, which is supposed to help you (Jesus, lottery win, God, Jaweh, money and so on) and in which way you worship him. I am the only “f-act” (“Tat-sache”) of your being here – “the only real one” - I am everything/ALL!

Only those souls who recognize the “senselessness” of their existence so far and begin to search for me – the “real one” – the only God who also really “works”/“affects” – out of pure love in their hearts, those I will also hear and “visit” (Germ.=heimsuchen=seek home). You too have so far only been a “sanctimonious scribe” who was only able to repeat in parrot-like-fashion the things which have been rammed into you in your parental home and in school. All of this “seeming knowledge” you then have exalted to the only truth, no matter if thereby it was about mystical or natural scientific insights (both produce “religiosity”, that is to say “a binding”) – in an arrogant and impertinent self-glorifying way. For me it does not matter at all if you as a “brainy” (Germ.= “**Hirni**” (= an inhibited thinker of his own rationality) (from the „left“ INRI) have “bound/tied” your soul to “a cross”, a Buddha statue, paper-money, stocks or a “silver star” (on a radiator hood) and so on and so forth, fact is, you have thereby sold and betrayed me – the real one and only one – and therewith you carry “the mark of the beast on your forehead” (Germ.=**Stirn**). Your so far sanctimonious “lip services” (=mindlessly recited prayers and “self-referential” wishes”) obviously do not have any sweeping affect in chasing away your fears for good. You can lie to anybody and cheat as much as you want, ultimately you only lie to yourself and harm yourself with it; this is how my real law of all being requires it.

But me you cannot lie to because I know all of your thoughts, which you have ever thought (also the ones of your earlier existences which you are not conscious of) and also the ones which

you are still going to think. You yourself put before yourself “as world” the kind of world which you “determine” with your belief. If it is heaven or hell, this is your own decision. For as long as you are only able to believe in evil and only try to fight it with evil, you are also going to get to “experience” only evil. But if you believe with all of your heart in the power of love and you make the start, to love everything and everybody “selflessly”, without expecting a reward for it, you show me, the “mysterious inconceivable one”, that you are beginning to understand the meaning of my creation. You love only for the sake of love and I will reward you for it more than abundantly. I am the spiritual father of your and also of all the other existences, and I desire from you just like a natural father does, that you do not worship me, but rather esteem me, respect me, love me unconditionally and “most of all trust” me!

**You are supposed to love me and your neighbor as you do yourself, this is the only thing which I require of you.**

Your new world is only going to be lightened up by “paying attention to” (Germ.=Acht-ung = eight) this simple law. Is it your home already now? Yes and no; because with the eight we have nowhere near reached the end of the primal pictures.

## 8 Chet 卐 „The enclosure“

Now in the Chet the preceding seven signs are being concluded to a new unity. The pronunciation of this sign corresponds almost to the Swiss “CH”. As number it is the eight and as word it means as much as “enclosure”. The **eight (Acht)** this way becomes the “new one”; the beginning of a new octave is thereby initiated.  $8=1$  that is why 81 is also the number of substance of “all of the rational numbers” ( $1/81 = 0,0123456789(10)(11)(12)\dots$ ) and thereby is also “the basic value” of matter which is perceived by you (see volume 1, page 82). So the eight corresponds to a new “one”. The corresponding number 8 aptly symbolizes this state, because the two circles depict the great I (God) and the YOU (his child). Also in the German name for eight, “A-CH-T” the Chet pops up right in front of your eyes, it is situated between the Aleph (beginning) and the Tau (end). The German word “Acht” is also related to the Sanskrit word “*achtau*”, in which the A (God) with the help of a (rope = Germ.= Tau) creates a U (you) that stands opposite of it. Just as the Aleph carries in itself the two which is not fragmented, the eight gathers together in itself the numbers 1 – 7 not fragmented to a new one. This mathematical peculiarity is made clearly visible among others in the musical teaching of harmony and in the periodic system of the chemical elements of Mendeljewsch. One “octave” (Lat.= “*octo*” = “**acht**”) consists therefore out of seven tones, and/or elements, out of which a “higher structure” develops “by dividing”. The primal meaning of the eight is therefore “power of dividing”. In Sanskrit you find the word “*chid*”, which has the same meaning. The word “cut” = to cut off, Hebrew “*chatab*” = “sever off”; French “*chouteau*” = knife. Of course this medal too has another side. For example does the Hebrew “*chata*” mean “to sin”

(because of segregating from the whole) and “*cheta*” means “defection” and “destruction”. Do think also of your excrements – the (s)chit – and about ostracizing (germ.=”ä-cht-en”) as an excommunication (Germ.=”in Acht und Bann tun”) through exclusion out of a community. My prophet Jeremiah and Habakuk proclaimed for the end-time the terrible peoples with the name of “Chittim”, which represent the “penalty peoples of midnight”. Two of the greatest materialists of your epoch were Stalin and Hitler. In the first name you find the radicals of the primal language “*sat*” = “condensed, compact”, “*al*”(el) = “light” and “*in*” = “inside”.

What now then is compact/condensed light “if seen physically”? According to the formula of Einstein it is pure matter. And Hitler, wasn’t he the “Chittler” par excellence – the divider and destroyer altogether? Doesn’t he splendidly symbolize the “midnight” of (human?) thinking? As you see, you have to become very keen-eared, to be able to comprehend all of the correlations of your words and names and their “powers that are working/affecting towards the outside”.

Opposite of this “one which is more complex” now there too is standing a new “more complex two”.

## 9     *Teth*         (*The double; The new*)

The ninth sign is spoken similar to the German “T”. An old Hebrew tradition says, that Teth is the womb, the place, where something new develops and finally steps forth. The hieroglyph T consists of a circular form, where “a ray” points towards the inside. Also the Greek Theta consists of a circle with a “He that lies within”. What is meant with this is not only an organic womb, but rather the dark, the “mystical beyond”, where everything “really new” is prepared, in order to step into the light on “this side”. Just like a seed is being “put down” into the dark earth, sprouts there, grows and pushes towards the light, so likewise is also the Teth the “new” (Germ.=”neu”-n = nine), the hidden new beginning, which is able to come up out of the “contemplation”/”depth”. Do thereby also think about the ninth plague, the darkness, which is followed by the exodus out of Egypt. In the same way also a mother carries “within herself” for nine month her child. These are 40 weeks. 40 years is how long the path through the desert lasted. A hidden side contains a child, for which a new living habitat is going to become a new actual reality. The darkness – the myth that is – carries in its core the light. All light is being born out of this darkness, out of the myth. “In you” too this principle is present. Only then will you do yourself justice as a human, if you have recognized this “essential story” of your “being here” and have understood the meaning of your “being here”. The “disharmonious chaos” of your still confused and powerless thoughts contains a great and precious secret – my perfect and godly harmony. In order to make it resound “in you”, you only have to “re-form” all of your so far confused thoughts according to the schema/pattern that is communicated to you here. The Teth, the 9, is 3 x 3, that is to say three times a synthesis. In this way each appearance too goes through three metamorphoses all the way to its final becoming form. There are countless examples that could be added here regarding this, since the entire creation is built up according to this law. All that appears, that is also your being here, figures as “duality”: as body and as soul. But both of them are in their deepest basis “the same”, yet you do have the impression, that the body perceived by you is carrying “you”. Only your spirit is thereby that which constantly changes. It comes out of nothing, changes itself, by “growing”. Only in your spirit the cycle of your entire/whole being-here shows. The material, the body as carrier of your “eternal spirit”, is thereby subject to constant transformation. An “awakened soul” has the “guaranteed awareness/consciousness”, that its real life remains unalterable. The nine relates to the eight just as the two relates to the one.

The Beth is the house with the “naked” inside and outside. The inside of the “enclosure”, the nine, however is not “empty” anymore, because it contains the “symbolic structure” of the numbers one to seven; the “basic structure” of my creation, which comes to appear in the Chet, the eight, as the new one and that the Teth as the new two of a higher “level of existence” is standing opposite of. The Hebrew word **“tisch” (9-10-80)** means “droplet” and therewith not only points to the birth of a new “human” (Hebr.= **“isch”**), but also to it, that its being/essence consists out of “time” (=water). Out of the **9** comes forth the **10**, which is well able to “speak” (=80, the mouth), but is still not yet aware of the power of the spoken/uttered words.

The synthesis of this more complex duality now leads you to the Jod.

## **10 Jod ‘ „The hand“**

The Jod is being born out of the synthesis of the Chet and the Teth; it is just like a new shoot, that suddenly sprouts forth out of the earth from a seed that is buried in the dark (the first seven signs).

Jod means hand; and it is my “passive hand”, which is available to you – as a still very small shoot of myself – at any time. Ultimately I am not doing anything else but just only “being there”. Your being contains all possible possibilities that are also available to me, that is to say all of the possibilities of God. You “human” (= **“isch”**) – viewed as “droplet” (= **“tisch”**) – are a tiny part of the ocean of my godly wisdom, that ultimately only exists out of its own “punctuated time existence”. You have “cut yourself off” (Hebr. = **“taza”**= “to detach”) from me, the ocean of calm and wisdom, and thereby you have also sentenced yourself to a **“tisch”**, a human ego-droplet.

Your great conflict of being-here consists only in this, that on one hand you are longing for my godly comfort, but on the other hand you are terribly afraid of losing again your newly found ego, if you give yourself “into me”, that is to say, to let yourself again fall back into the collective ocean of your wholeness.

All of your possible “forms of existence” – all of the past ones, but also all of the future ones – are “in you” (the droplet) manifested in a “form of the now” that to you is not (yet) comprehensible. In order to understand this statement better, you should take a closer look again at volume 1, page 237 (I want to urgently lay it on your heart to also pay attention to all of the other cross references to volume 1!). The symbol of the “passive hand” does portray a – “one that is not yet conscious of his possibilities/abilities” – God. A “zero” is thereby added to the “one”, the primal/original creator Aleph, and this is how the 10 comes about. You thereby step onto a new level of your “spiral of existence”: the level of the deed, of the “meaningful doing” on the part of the human.

All of the signs are linked together with/among each other unalterably in their mathematical-symbolical structure. They depict/represent “the great mathematical equation of your life”, which works out “gapless” “in itself”. The Hebrew way of writing the Jod (JVD) also means **“ja-vat”** - the path to wisdom and insight”. In Sanskrit **“yâ”** means “to go”, “to go on further” and **“veda”** means “wisdom” and “knowledge”.

The Hebrew word **“joda”** means **“perceiving”**, **“recognizing”** and **“knowing”**. These are the three humane sciences (Germ.=spiritual sciences), which still have to slowly develop in you human droplet.

That the 10 corresponds to the sound “J/I”, this is just as little a coincidence as the sound appearances of all the other signs too are no coincidence (see volume 1, page 118). The

sounds of the 22 signs are the “acoustic ex-pression” of their quality connotation, which is inherent to them. To unfold them through “thinking and talking”, means to unfold “life”. If once one has occupied oneself in more detail with these signs, one also recognizes in each single word which is being “formed” (Germ.=”ge”-bildet) with them, a mathematical-symbolic structure, that represents the appearance belonging to it way down to its smallest detail (for example the physical and/or psychological buildup of what is being described). Deep humility is going to get ahold of you for my godly creation, if you consciously “recognize this yourself” and understand it in the very depth of your heart. This moment is the real birthing-hour of your life; “chance”/”coincidence” has then disappeared out of your “dead”, that is to say, since only “believed to be coincidental being-here”. In this moment you are looking into the eyes of God – into your own eyes, because IAMYOU. By your giving up of your belief into chance also “fear” and “the uncertain” will disappear out of your “new life”. You then actually know for sure, that “your life” since eons is firmly written in the “book of all books” mathematically accurate/exact, that is, only depicts a movie that has already long ago been filmed, that for you meets its “Happy End” in the new city of Jerusalem, the “heaven on earth”.

The **I** of your **I** corresponds to the **J** of the new **Jod**.  
It is an „initial letter“ and „*in-iti-al*“ means in primal language:  
**“Light which goes towards the inside!”**

Jod **י** (10-6-4) in Hebrew is also pronounced as “**Jud**” and means if read on the hieroglyph level:

Each “little God” (= **10 (I)** has a “linking/connection” (= **6 (and=und)** to its own godly “opening” (= **4 (you=Du)**).

So the **Jud** does not only express itself in the name of my son of man (see volume 1, page 136), but also in the name **Jews** (Germ.=**Juden**) and in **Judas**.

My son of man as **Jud** has his home in the beyond world and this is why he is able to fly back and forth between the here-side and the beyond just like a “dove” (Hebr.= “*jona*”, 10-6-50-5), to be able to establish a „calling“ (Hebr.= “*ich-ud*”, 10-8-6-4; also “uniqueness”) between you and that which to you is still unknown. He is everything. He is the “Jacob” (“*jakow*”, 10-70-100-2), who has become “Israel” (10-300-200-1-30) after he has been wrestling with himself for/about his “true being”.

I, the unfathomable God-Father, do represent all origin and the **I** does represent my son, in whom my godliness reveals itself in the small human spirit (*tisch*). With your “**I** – consciousness” you are setting the godly in you into motion. But what then are your goals? Your egoistic satisfactions which will always go at the expense of others? Only once you realize that you really are EVERYTHING/ALL – a God, opposite of whom there is standing only his own dream – you have reached your godly I-consciousness. For as long as you are not able to grasp this with your whole psychosomatic whole, you also direct all of your “spiritual spitefulness”, which you shoot like arrows against many appearances in your outside-world, always also against yourself.

With the Hebrew numbers there is no eleven, twelve, thirteen and so on. Rather are these values expressed by ten and one, ten and two and so on. The next real new number after the ten is the twenty, then the thirty and so on up till the hundred. On the level of the hundreds then it only goes up till four hundred. This is the highest number that is to be expressed with

one single sign. This too of course has its meaning. In the Bible it expresses the last, the end – the farthest possibility of “verbal thinking” altogether.

The structure of the Jod, the hand, is 1 – 4. A thumb stands opposite of the four fingers. But you have two hands, this makes together ten. In the primal sign Aleph א (= ך) two Jods are being linked/connected with a Waw. The “leader” of all signs has by this an intra-personal value of 26. This is why it is also exactly like this with my unutterable God-name JHWH. It consists of the signs 10-5-6-5, it has the total value of 26 as well. It symbolizes the unity of duality. The path through your being here finds its meaning in its beginning and through its goal. That which you have perceived so far is only a “fragmented relativization” of this “being in a state of calm” of the “being one”. ALL/Everything in this way becomes the NOTHING and the NOTHING becomes ALL/EVERYTHING. In infinity “each point” represents the “center-point” and “a point” represents a “dimensionless nothing”, which encompasses everything/all – the infinity. An egoistic “I-point” inevitably must feel “lost” without this insight. To be on a path, without knowing “what is the beginning” and where “the actual goal” is, means “lost-ness”. To recognize this “path” as such, this should for now be your only goal, because in your present there are past (beginning) and future (goal) existent in the “now”. To recognize this unity, for this I have “sent you (on this way) away”. The reading of your story of life – “ones own experiencing” – transforms itself through this “knowledge” from a drama filled with fear to one of delectation, since in this story surely the “sure Happy End” is already there. But what kind of a horror trip does your existence present, if you only dare to hope for “your/a good end/exit”, but are not really able “to believe” in it, because your own “dogmatic thoughts” – your rationally limited logic – does declare to you such a one as “untrue”.

“As still not yet born child” this story has been told to you by an angel. Just as “your body” has received/been given all of its “physical, physiological knowledge” that it needs for a “functioning life”, so also deeply hidden within your soul there too is this “mystic black volume”, out of which the angel has read to you the story of the meaning “of my godly creation”. This story is full of love and joy, comfort and truth. If now you are not able to believe in this story, then inevitably also your only “superficial reading” of your being here so far must appear to you meaningless. This way you yourself make yourself to be a story, where only boredom, dissatisfaction and fear are dominating. The path through your being here then is only a wandering about, dreary, burdensome and “senseless”. Have you ever read (Germ.= ”ge”lesen) a book properly, that is to say “understood it in its whole context/correlation”? No, so far you have only “stochastically judged” (Germ.=”ver-ur-teilt”=divided) everything with your limited view through your “telescope of perception”. (see volume 1, page 13;34;190)!

You are now holding the key in your hands, to change the world which is perceived by you completely to the good. You only have to start with firmly believing in me. You have to become active in a passive kind of way. I know that this sentence once more seems to represent a paradox to you. The synthesis of the words “active” and “passive” is going to transform you into a new, “powerful position”, from where your being here is going to show itself to you from a completely new “angle of view”.

Neither “passive” nor fanatically “active humans” are in the position, to change their being here “to good”. For as long as you do “not move” yourself (spiritually), there also is nothing that can change in your being here. What is thereby going to take effect on you at the most is the law of Entropy - of decay. This is as certain as can be and this is why we should not waste any more words about this. But now if you have numbered yourself among the “active humans”, then by now you should have come to the realization, that the “active wind”

(=Hebr. **“ruach”**, the same word means among other things also spirit), only blows in you towards “your” own “stochastic” direction. With your so far limited “rationality” (ability to calculate of your “system of operation”) you will not be able to (rationally) “logically calculate” your exit out of the labyrinth of your being here loaded with conflict (your software), since so far you have only been content with “two-dimensional, spiritual calculating operations”. With such “shortsighted activities” it surely is possible to whirl/mix up this being here quite a bit, but you are never going to “harmonize” it. The exit out of this “mix-up” is situated on a higher-dimensional level. Turn around the “radical of the middle” of the Hebrew word for wind and/or for spirit and it is going to indicate to you the real direction to me. **“Ruach”** then turns into **“Rauch”**, which is the

German word for **smoke**, and smoke always has the longing to leave “its two-dimensional existence” and to rise up to me into heaven.

Let’s summarize:

If you stay “phlegmatically passive”, you stay in a state of “disharmony of soul”.

But if you behave “stochastically active”, you thereby create even more “disharmony of soul” and pain.

In other words:

**If you do not move yourself, you don’t move anything!**  
**If you move yourself fanatically, you also don’t move anything!**

But if you are able to find the synthesis of these two destructive ways of conduct “in you” – the golden path of the middle – **something is going to move “around you”!**

Synthesized acting always creates “harmonious time”, egoistic acting however produces only “disharmonious time”.

With the Jod the hand is there, the world of acting and doing. This is the actual meaning of the ten. If nothing else the entire mathematics (decimal system) is built on the ten. From two up till nine the preparation for this “ten which is capable of acting” has lasted, a complex of “pre-requisites” of nine parts. With the ten the values begin to describe “act-ions” (Germ.=”Hand”-lungen). However the ten is already present in the Aleph, there the “two Jods” “mirror/reflect” each other, thesis and antithesis of the above mentioned statement.

Your own actions are the actual source of time which is perceived by you. And this is how we get to the Kaf, the “active hand”.

## **20 Kaf כ (ך) “The active hand”**

The eleventh sign, the Kaf, is spoken as “K”, but occasionally also as “CH”. In the world of numbers the Kaf is the 20. The word **kaf** means “hand which is taking hold of”. On that new level which you have entered by the Jod, the Kaf, the 20, brings that “which is alive”, “the alive”. The meaning of the signs will now inherently become more complex and multi-dimensional. The hand now sets about doing/acting. The hand which grasps firmly is the Kaf. The active 1-4 already expresses itself in the gematrial structure of the word “Kaf” (20-80).

The 1-4, the “vapor/steam” “*ed*” of the creation story (see volume 1, page 58) is there in duplexity and is being elevated to the acting ten. This ability to act now “opens” all possible possibilities. In this way the Kaf corresponds to the character of the “tone” Daleth – “the opening” – in the second “octave” of the symphony of life. This opening of the Kaf you recognize among others in the Latin words “*cavea*” = “concavity”; “*cavus*” = “hollow”, “enfolding” and something that is “bent towards the inside” you call “con-*cave*”.

### 30 Lamed “The ox-goad”

The next sign, Lamed, is spoken like “L”. At the same time it is the 30. If you form an L with your organs of speech, then there is something that comes about in another world, which

depicts the relation 30. I know that it is still very difficult for you to get used to this “fact”. L and 30 are the same and are only at home on different levels. Lamed as hieroglyph means “ox-goad”. The “ox” which is being poked or being held back, actually is the ox, that the world begins with. So Lamed indicates, that this ox is able to move, if “**his Lord**” wants it. An ox is a “steer that is castrated”, so it does not have any will “of its own”. It needs, to explain this metaphor, for its “movement” (=the metaphoric “procreation”) a Lord and master. Applied to the earthen human, it represents the spirit which is tied up in its limited logic. This logic leads the Lamed, the “active hand” that is, the “ox-goad”. Now what “spiritual content” is it that determines your own “activities”? The quality of your spiritual content corresponds to the Kaf, which leads the Lamed and therewith also pushes you yourself on.

The Gimmel – the camel – “covers” the desert, therefore places at your disposal only a “featureless time/space”, the Lamed however now is the instrument, which is able to set the entire world into motion. But for this he needs an impulse – an instruction – from “above”. But what is it that gives the “instruction” to everything that is happening? The “passive Lord”, the Jod, that points downwards. The Lamed is the only one of all the Hebrew signs, which sticks out “above the lines”. It consists of a Jod that is stylized to a Waw on top and to blown-up Jod/Waw below, a “linking” of “above” and “below” that is. The Sanskrit word “*Jamba*” means “hanging down”, do thereby also think about the Greek letter “*lamb-da*” and its symbolic in primal language, “the stepping down of the light of the spirit into matter”. The root *lam* you also find in the Greek word “*ek-lampo*”, which means “shining into the outside”. How would anyone be surprised now, that the word “Islam” is being translated as “devotion” in the Mohammedan religion, because “*is-lam*” means, “the one that is shining towards the outside”. This describes the “dedicating”/giving of the “light of God” (=Al-lah) to you. But also in English this character shows: “lam-p”; “lamb”; “lam-etta”. In Latin “*lumen*” means “**light**”, “**lamp**”, but also “**deliverance**” and “**salvation**”. The ancient Latin word “*in-lumen-are*” means “shining inside”, which does not mean anything else than “being enlightened”. A real “enlightened one” is also called “*ludi-magister*” (Latin= “schoolmaster”), since he is able to overlook the “real play” (Germ.= Schau-spiel= view-play) (Lat.= “*ludus*”) of this being-here and therefore is greatly “amused” (lat.= “*ludo*”) about the stupidities of his fellow humans.

Whereas Gimmel symbolizes only the “double foundation”, the paradox of time and space in a non-fragmented featureless form, Lamed knows the “possibilities of movement” in this “medium of time/space”. But it is not the “move-ment” (Ger.=Be-weg-ung) itself. The total value 74 of the word “*lamed*” (Hebr. = learning, experiencing 30-40-4) is composed of the 2 x 37 of the word “deviate/depart” (Hebr. = *laz* 30-7). This symbolizes, that only by “the recognizing ones own mistakes” – by a “correction” after having “departed” – one is going to

find the “straight path through existence”. So your “real teacher” should only be that “which you yourself experience”. The mere accumulation of “assumed knowledge” from “second hand” does not produce “in you” any “real knowledge”, but rather an egoistic “forming of dogma”. So each soul must “develop itself” to a real scientist, to a human “who himself acquires his own knowledge”.

“Normal scientists” to be exact do act completely contrary to that. They do not apply their spiritual energies for “the search after new knowledge”, but only for the keeping up of their dogmas. Since for “normal scientists” no “appearance” is accepted as “real”, for as long as it does not seem to be “compatible” with the existing scientific dogmas, by this only “one half” of the world is being accepted scientifically.

In this kind of inattentive egoistic way (pseudo)scientists draw for themselves their own borders/limits by the “illogicality” of their “Cartesian cage”. They “judge/sentence” “elementary insights” of mankind to mere products of the “Sajin”, the world of the seven. Only appearances which can be conceived in a Cartesian way, are being accepted “as actual” and classified “as real” by this obstinate conduct. The creative constructive abilities of the human spirit are in this way being tied down to a self-defined leash. For as long as a human spirit is only able to “think apart/dissect” all the appearances of his being-here, in order to be able to sort in all the fragments that he thereby is coming up with, into his “world picture which he receives to be true”, he declassifies himself to a mere custodian of his own dogmas. But by this mechanical conduct one does not “create” “anything really new”, even though superficially seen it does give the impression to be so. For as long as one only hangs on to a “multiplication” by the seven – the “chopping up into small pieces with the weapon” – there can and there will be “nothing which is really elementary new” coming forth in your world. Your mankind thereby submits itself inevitably to the laws of entropy, the decay. Only an “awakened, intelligent spirit” knows, that there is also a “multiplication” by the Waw – the linking of syntheses. If my godly law of synthesis would also “get through” all the way to the scientists who are sitting at the steering wheels of power, then also these “conservative custodians” of knowledge would realize, that “real new information” inevitably has to be subject to a “shape-shifting” - in relation to old knowledge. If this is not the case, then it is not about something “really new”, but rather only about an “uncreative multiplication of the old”. But also that which is created anew by “a synthesis” has a “compatibility to the old”, this is just not yet right away obvious to uncreative shortsighted spirits because of its more complex form. If one only wants to fanatically believe in triangle and circle as the “only truths”, then inevitably one is going to regard a cone as an “esoteric craziness”. Humans which, because of lack of imagination, are only able to consciously survey their own “conservative (two-dimensional) view and are not willing to “search for higher dimensions”, should not call themselves “scientists”, but rather “pharisees”. Should these last words leave a nasty taste in your mouth, because you possibly feel attacked in your scientific honor, then let me tell you that this negative feeling “in you” only represents an intra-personal rebellion “of evil” – the “fight for the keeping up of” your dogmas and your egoism! Do you want to continue to further get the run-around by your dogmas and by your ego? You should not prematurely confuse being “truthfully/genuinely scientific” with an “esoteric easy-believe-ism. “Scientific dogmatists” and “esoteric dreamers” both are standing on the same level of consciousness. “Your spirit” creates this way its own paradox. Only that which you are able to “believe”, that which you are able to grasp/comprehend within your shortsighted rational logic, is considered by you to be “real knowledge”. But belief and knowledge describe only two sides of one and the same medal by the name “assumption you have been raised in”. From this medal you only

prefer one side, because erroneously you regard/view “**the science(knowledge)side**” as the one which “can be proven” and therefore as the “right side”.

The metaphor of these words can also be “illuminated from another side”. What is it that so-called experts do, if they “confront themselves” with a problem? At first the problem is being “analyzed”, that is to say the problem is being fragmented, it is “being taken apart”! Because one strives to find the “erroneous pieces in the system”, in order to first of all isolate them. So science has so far only undertaken a shortsighted kind of garbage disposal. The “refuse” that for centuries has been declared as “spiritual garbage” has now accumulated to a huge spiritual mountain of trash” and now poses a completely “different set of problems” in your existence. Do you still remember the metaphor with the “excrements” and the “(spiritual) recycling” that is necessary for it? Recycling is only another word for “shape-shifting”. It does therefore describe the autopoietic process of synthesis in the course of your own growth!

It is exactly the “hidden wisdoms” of the religions that should be spiritually “recycled”, that is being made usable again, by the natural sciences. What then “is” your true “**profession**” (=calling)? If you are not searching for the meaning of your being here, you stay “unconsecrated” (Lat. *pro-fanus* = not consecrated, not whole/healthy). You “defame” and “desanctify” (Lat. *pro-fano*) with your so far merely “animalistic and egoistic conduct” my creation. Your “marching off” (Lat. *profectio*) out of paradise into this existence has a clearly defined reason.

For me you are not one out of many “coincidental appearance”, but rather “something special”. Your spiritual development is only then going to experience a “progress” (Lat. *profectus*) with “success”, if you bestow on my son of man your credence. Only he can teach you, how “you yourself” are able to “bring forth” (Lat. *profero*) out of yourself all the knowledge of your ancestors – that is to say all the knowledge of your world and also that of other worlds. Only once that you “offer up” to him your entire belief, your own spiritual development is going to “make” more “progress” (Lat. *pro-ficio*). So you have to declare yourself to be your own **professor** – to develop yourself into the “explorer and teacher” of your own “nature”.

Lamed therefore also means “learning”. It is exactly this learning which gets the ox into motion. Your “having to learn” is also the triggering cause for the time which you sense.

The path of the human, that is to say his process of development, does follow exactly the recounting course of the Hebrew primal signs. Each one of your actions and every kind of thinking happens according to the basic structure of these hieroglyphs.

On our journey through these 22 signs we now have arrived at the point where movement comes about: it is the level which already gets closer to the perception which you are accustomed to, and is signified by the values of the row of tens. The group of one (1-9) represents a “basic character without its own being”; all of these one’s are still “in the core”!

The Gimmel for example describes only “the possibility” of movement through time and space, but not the movement itself; the He describes “the possibility” of a view, but not the view itself; the Waw describes “the possibility” of a linking and of a multiplication, but not that one itself and so on and so forth.

#### 40 Mem מ (מ) “The water”

Now follows the sign Mem with the sound “M” and the numerical value 40. As word Mem means water or better yet: could mean it, because the actual Hebrew word for water is “*majim*”. The number 40 always has to do with water. Time too (I have pointed out to you more than once the symbolic equality of water and time in volume 1) is being measured with

the 40 (occasionally also with the 4 and with the 400). Just think thereby about the 40 years in the desert, the 40 days on Sinai, the 400 years of captivity in Egypt and so on. This of course does not imply that those have been 40 days or 400 years according to “the kind of time which you perceive chronologically”. It only expresses that in “those phases” one has “submerged” into time, just as one is also able to submerge into water and drown therein. Through your “spiritual movement” emerges/arises that which you experience as time. The primal sign Mem stands for the term time in your consciousness. It is said of Adam, that “before the fall into sin” he was able to see “timelessly” through all of the times and spaces. Everything enfolds to him as presence in paradise. Since my son of man has this property at his disposal just as well, he is “the new Adam”. For you time is dependent of its duration. You unconsciously live with “two diverse kinds of time”, the “chronological” kind and your “subjective” kind. On one hand you believe in an unstoppable “flowing along” of “chronological sidereal(star) time”, but on the other hand time is being sensed/experienced – depending on “your mood” (Germ.= Stimm-ung > voice) – very subjectively. This is why the word water, *majim*, also appears in the form of “*ajim*” - as a duplexity - of the Mem (see volume 1, page 112). A restlessness of soul predominates only in humans, who blindly grope their own way through their existence, because they are neither aware of the starting point nor of the aim of their path of life. To have to sense/feel time, this is the yoke of your existence, which you have to learn to carry and to master. Yoke in Hebrew means “*ol*” 70-30 (see volume 1 page 236). Without this “*ol*” with all of its possible evolvments, you would be able to see all of what time seems to be hiding from you, in the “now”, that is to say all at once and as a unity. At the same time you then would also realize, how the whole is constantly in the process of developing, even though it is already complete. This statement inevitably has to appear to you again like a paradox with your still limited perception. Now if you look more closely at a seed and ponder about its “real being”, the solution of this paradox is going to dissolve “in you”. This time weighs heavily on you and seems to harass you: ultimately you are only harassing yourself. Everything only depends on it, how great your trust in me is. In Hebrew the word “trust” is the same word as “belief” – “*emuna*”. With your conscious awareness/understanding about the perfection of my creation you also lose any kind of fear of moving around in it. You can also clearly recognize this in the structure of the sign Mem **מ**. It is the uniting of the Kaf **כ**, the active hand, with a Waw **ו**. These two parts too have the total value of 26, which you already have encountered in the sign Aleph and in the absolute name of God JHWH. The perfect/complete human too has been created by me in the 26<sup>th</sup> verse of Genesis – the real human, who is capable of creating “harmonious times” by/through his thinking. This 26 is the expression of human time. There had to be 26 generations which had to come into this world, before the revelation happens. Only those ones who see through time, are delivered/saved. To a God, this is the way it is written, a thousand years are as one day. The word “*eleph*”, 1-30-80 (Hebr. = thousand), it is the same as “*aleph*” (1-30-80), the one in its **trinity 111**. So time comes about by the Lamed, the ox-goad in your active hand (Kaf), which is able to link/connect (Waw) everything. The “view-point” which you shine on with your attention (see vol. 1 page 181) is only a tiny “aspect” of all of your life. The movie is already filmed! That something appears to you, is not beginning and end. It is always only a part of the path which shows up for you. Everything is embedded into a “before” and an “after”, the 40 years in the desert and the 400 years of captivity as well. The same goes for every “time/space”, for every 40 or 400 and their multiplicity.

Five Hebrew signs are being written differently at the end of a word then at the beginning or in the middle of a word, also the Mem belongs to these ones. If you believe that the 40, that is time, does have to give to you “ulti-mately” (Germ.=letzt-endlich) everything, then by this you experience time as the prison of a “closed circle” – as “end-Mem” being here. There is no

real development in a mere “circuitry”. To develop means – to change ones form! The Mem **מ** that forms the beginning or the course resembles a mouth with “opened lips”, whereas the lips are shut tightly by a Mem that “finishes/closes” **מ** a word. Everything which is happening in your present only makes sense by the entire context of this “story”. So you are not supposed to only direct your attention on that which to you is conceivable/imaginable, that is to say on your interpretation of these appearances. You have to search for that which is “hidden/concealed”, in order to be able to understand your entire/whole history, and only then you will be able to comprehend and to sense it as a “harmonious, alive epos”.

### 50 Nun **נ** (ן) “The fish”

The Nun is being spoken as “N” and is at the same time the 50. Nun is a “snake-like fish”. This symbolizes a being which “lives in time”, the “normal human” that is. Let’s summarize: With Kaf, the creating hand, the group of tens, which has begun with the Jod, which is blessed with

all possibilities, yet is passive, is being continued. With Lamed, the ox-goad, this hand gets the ox into “motion”, by this time Mem comes into being and with this “the ex-isting”. The hypernym “existence” and therewith “life” does therefore represent the actual meaning of time. Only that which “is alive” is capable of growing. In Exodus it is being told, that after 40 years of desert another leader was appointed: Joshua, the son of Nun, that is the son of 50, or that of the fish. The fish, generally speaking your “being here in the water” (=of time), represents “all of life” altogether. The Nun is the foundation of the existence of your world(perception). “Joshua-Ben-Nun” – son of Nun – is by the way the same name as Jesus! Joshua actually means “the Lord helps”. The 50 is also the number which comes after the time (the 40). Everything that still has time in itself, still belongs to the 40 (that goes up till 49!). Only after that another world begins. Therefore also Pentecost is on the 50 th day after Easter. 49 days was still the old, but “now” (Germ.= ”nun”) begins something new. 7 x 7 is 49, the world of the 7 ends therewith. With the stepping over this boundary begins the 50, the world of the “eight”, it belongs to the “eighth day” of my creation, which begins with the “eighth week”. For you, who only knows how to fearfully cling to the world of the 7 th day, this 8 th day appears only as an “impossible future”, because it describes another world – heaven on earth. This one could already “now be reality for you”, if you would not continually “lead yourself around in a circle” by your dogmas just like an ox is led by its nose-ring. Nun symbolizes a “fruit”, in the sense of a continual “re-gen-erating” of all of the elements of the soul. Also the decoded tone-name “NVN” points you to that. If you take that Hebrew consonant way of writing and read it as “*niven*” (50-6-50), it gets the meaning “to cause degeneracy”, degenerate, “degenerating” and “dying off”! But this again is only one side of the medal of “the being here in time”. Because there is also the possibility of the “*navan*” (Hebr. 50-2-6-50) = “to be sensible and wise”; “prudence”). By the doubling of this word there is a very distinctive expression to be found in Sanskrit: “*navan navan*” there it means in particular “eternally new” and “to be constantly renewed”! A human whose spirit is on the road to me just like a searching “nomad” (=“*navad*”, 50-6-4), is a “*kanavan*” (=a “carrier of his own renewal”) in the “*caravan*” to “*Canaan*”.

I am the one, that now is clarifying the tidings (Germ.=”*Kunde*”) of the real f-act of your being here. I am an in-gen-ious **dog** (Germ. =**H-und**) who links/connects all possible “views” (**H**) “in himself/in itself” to a unity. (**H-und** = the view (He) on all of the connections of actual reality (“und” = and = Waw and/or “**wa-u!**”). I am hiding myself from you in the Latin word “*und-e*”, which means “where from?” and/or “from whence?”. Only with my “all encompassing logic” (godly word) you will consciously experience the real miracles (Germ.= “*Wunder*”) of your being here.

I am also the creator of a “water-wave” (Lat.=”*unda*”) which causes in you a “disturbance” (Lat. “*unda*” as well). This “water-wave” symbolizes the ”time-wave” which washes around you in order to wash you clean from all evil. But it is, to be exact, not outside of you but inside of you. This “wave” (Germ.=*Welle*) leads you to the “world” (Germ.=*Welt*) (Lat.=”*m-undus*”) which is perceived by you. This “*M-Welle*” / “*M-wave*” (Mem-wave) “produces” with the mother-sound **M** (time) “the measuring stick” und therewith also the stencil machine and the matrix of matter.

Your spiritual “mouth” therefore is the real one that gives birth to your “*mund-us*” (Germ. Mund = mouth) (=world; literally: “mouth-exit”). It is also insightful to segment the word “world” = Germ. = “*Welt*” by its Hebrew consonants **W-L-T** (which incidentally you can also do with every word in any kind of language); on this hieroglyph-level you then are always going to have the “original context” – the “real meaning” – of these words clearly in front of your eyes. With **W-L-T** then the old “**W**” (=Beth, 2) unites itself with the active sound of life **L** (=Lamed, 30) and a **T**, which can be read as a **Teth** (=9), but also as a **Taw** (=400).

Now what does **W-L-T** (world) mean:

**בלט** 2-30-9 “*balat*” (Germ.: Blatt=leaf) means: “to step out”, “to stand out”.

The “duality” (=W 2) is the “driving force” (=L 30) for everything “new” (Teth, 9; nine = germ. Neu-n). In Arabic “to grow up” by the way means “*nama*”. Only once that you give a “name” to something – that you “name” it, it comes to appear in your consciousness. The “seed” which all of the appearances which can be experienced by you are “growing out of” is thereby the real heaven (Arabic= “*sama*”).

**בלח** 2-30-400 “*bilit*” means: “not(being)”, “out(side)”.

The “duality” (=W 2) is the “driving force” (L = 30) of all your “imaginary appearances” (Taw = 400; “the signs”).

The consonants WLT spoken as “*bilit*” mean “bi-lit” = “light which is divided in two”.

If you set the Taw at the beginning, you get instead of “**Wel-t(world)**” the Hebrew word “*te-wel*”, **400-30-2** and this now means “purely by chance” in Hebrew “world”, to be exact “world-circuit”. The total value of the word “*tewel*” adds to **432**. Now this “world-circuit” closes itself again and we suddenly end up again with our “fish” (Nun = that which ex-ists “in time”). Actually the word “fish” writes itself **גד** **4-3**, and if now you view the Beth (the house) which is added, in the number-sequence **4-3-2** as your “aquarium” (=world), then you have yourself in front of your eyes. You are the fish, which lives its existence in the aquarium of his own limited logic.

**432** therefore also in “all” of the ancient cosmogonies is called the number of “that which has become” – (Germ.=ge-“word”en”) the word-which-became – and/or as the number of “the eternal becoming of.

**432** is the number of the rhythm of time of “one rotation” and thereby the “seconded” (= giving assistance) depiction of the number 12.

Twelve hours add up to **43200** “seconds” (Lat. “*sec-unda*” = “wave which separates”).

If you “separate” (“*secerno*”) yourself from me and you “cut through” (Lat.=”*seco*”) the “ribbon of love” between both of us, you are also not going to want to believe in the resurrection of my Christ-spirit in the body of my son of man. That “which actually really is”, “thank goodness” does not give a damn about your personal belief. My son of man has now appeared for “the second time” (Lat. “*sec-undo*”) in your world, in order to now educate you

to a “Messiah”. Because it is actually you who are the new Messiah for your world (see volume 1, page 156)! But what you “**ab-so-lute-ly**“ (Germ. = **un-be-Dingt**) have to learn, is the “**letting go of**” your “**materialistic views**” and “**how to love**”.

Inevitably therefore the word **world** (Germ.=**Wel-t**) which has been freed of the attached appearances (Taw) and then has been “mirrored”, turns into the Hebrew word “**lew**” and this means: “**life**”, “**love**” and “**heart**”.

But your “wave of life” (Lat. “**unda**”) you also find in the Sanskrit word “**K-unda-lini**”. This goes through your whole body, which – according to the slogan - as below, so also above – represents a reduced picture of my entire/whole real world. In the mystic play *Parcival* of Wagner the figure of “**K-und-ry**” personifies that which is still “bound - not saved” in the “woman” (symbolic for logic/body) of all of mankind. Now if this “**Kundalini**” reaches - rising up across your “heart-center” Anahata – your larynx-chakra, then my “**creative word-power**” comes forth to appear in you. This in the Indian spirit-teaching is known as the power of the “**Mantram**” (=“magic of sound”). “**M-ant-ram**” means: “The “timely” (M) “**Ant**”-wort” (=answer) of the “**RAM**”.

**RAM** in computer-technics (= soulless machine = robot = body without soul) is the abbreviation for “**Random Access Memory**” (=random access/storage). Thereby it is about an “**information-storage/memory with direct access**”. As “a rule” (By which rule? By yours of course!) it is the term for a “memory for writing and reading”, whereby each storage-space is singly “alterable”. **RAM** are being “**real(ised)**” by so-called “semi-conductors”. How much more capacity then does a “full-conductor” possess? But in my godly HOLO-FEELING rule there is much more that is within this logogram RAM. Because in actuality it is about your “**Mem-ories**” (Germ.=“Er-inner-ungen”, but more about that later).

The actual trigger of your “play/drama/spectacle” (Germ.=“Schau-spiel”=“view-play”), which actually only represents a “time-play” (Mem), is a “**ram**” (astro-logic “Aries”). It stands at the beginning of your “time-circle”. The **highest** goal of Indian mantra-yogi is to awaken the “snake- fire-Kundalini” and to lead it up. They thereby try to lead up the cosmic life-force **K-unda-la** (= “force-wave of life”) as being the eternal feminine, from the “four-leaved root lotus” (seat of the S-sounds) via the sound-vibrations of all the other chakras up till the “thousand-leaves lotus” (= seat of the godly H-sound). What it is about, is to unite the “feminine ego” with the “masculine spirit-will” – that “which is eternal” – to thereby enter into the “cosmic all-consciousness” (Nirvana). The carriers of your spiritual “sound-forces” are called in the Indian teaching of consciousness “**chakras**”. If translated literally it means “wheels” (“**cha-karas**” = “force of the wheel”; out of this circle there then grows the “sinus” – the wave). The word “**yoga**” comes from the ancient Sanskrit root “**yog**” (spoken nasally “**jong**”) and means “connecting” (Lat. “**jung-ere**”). In primal linguistic “**ya**” or “**yo**” means “path”, “going” and “**nga**” “producing”. So “**Yo-nga**” means literally “to make/create a path”. It’s exactly that path which the Christian word-mystics do pursue. They do term this unification as “spiritual rebirth” (= “**unio mystica**”).

**Now which declarative worth do these old myths have for you?**

To which extent can they represent for you a useful source of information? The only thing which you were willing “to believe” so far is the fact, that your “origin” must be in the “secret darkness” of your “pre-history” (Germ.=“Vor-zeit”=before time). Due to the abundance of for you “impenetrable accounts” you feel – in the truest sense of the word – placed into a “jungle of in-formation”, in which you have gotten lost spiritually. Despite the difficulty to produce

evidence, many mythographers intuitively believe in “the true core” of these old “traditions” (tra(ns)(e)ditions). Some recognize in the pre-Christian signals even the real gone by “world-consciousness” and therewith also the hidden possibility to develop with it a new ethic for mankind. The discrepancy of their “dogmatic logic” makes it almost impossible for them to “put” (Germ.=”um-setzen”=transfer) their intuitive insight also “into their own practice” and to thereby also “ex-perience” it themselves.

For as long as one “di-vides” his own belief schizophrenically in two, one is also going to find himself in a paradoxical being here/existence. One can view my creation in the mythological and biblical sense as the development/evolution of a “bringer of culture”, out of which something to “normal humans” un-fathomable “absolute” is unfolding into the perceivable this side/mortal side. But on the other hand one will in the face of the natural scientific dogmas – which one calls out of stupidity “healthy commonsense” – be forced to assume, that “all of life” has formed itself “purely by chance” – “without any kind of help from outside” – only by the “eruptive tumbling around” of stones, fire, wind and water.

### **I now require of you to choose between these two possibilities!**

You now have to get rid of this contradiction inside of you, if you do not want to lie to yourself any longer. With your decision you yourself ultimately decide about your “eternal life” and your “eternal death”. Should you not yet have the “inner maturity” to be able to make this decision, your being here/existence consists of a world in which both states exist “at the-same-time”. This is exactly the world-perception, in which you find yourself in “at this time”. You believe to be living, even though you are still dead, and you firmly believe that you have to die, even though I have given you an eternal life.

But let us again get back to our “ingenious dog (H-und”) who speaks to you “out of somewhere” (*unde*) at this very moment. If I live in heaven, how come you able at this moment to hear my/your voice inside of you? Have you forgotten? YOU-ARE-ME!

And now listen and marvel again, you small human. The word “**God**” has its etymological root in the word “**dog**”. You thereby of course have to go back very far in order to recognize this connection. In your “language-confusion” (after Babel) this appears in the most obvious in the words “**god**” and “**dog**”. And now please remember the “mirror-reflection” that stood opposite of Moses (=345), as he was asking God: “Who are you?” He got the answer 543. And now I reveal to you a new secret, which your mankind does not have the slightest clue about so far. Why don’t you just simply put **God** opposite of this **dog**, and you get “**god/dog**”!

But this small miracle is only supposed to be the beginning. Now let’s write the sequence of letters of **god/dog** as Hebrew signs:

### **גֹּד 3-70-4**

It is thereby sufficient if I only “hold in front of you” one of these two words because all you have to do is simply read it starting from the right and/or from the left, in order to get **god/dog**. In this way you elevate this word to a “word-combination” which – “depending on your way of seeing it” – carries in itself “two characteristics”. And exactly like this it is also with “all appearances” which I “put opposite” of you in this being here/existence.

Now what characteristic is now in **עג**, 3-70-4?

The sign “in the center” is the Ajin, which we are still getting to. That much in advance, it represents a “**trinity**” and it is the “Chameleon” (=a creature that adjusts “its color” to its surroundings and that is able to move its eyes independent of each other”) of all of the Hebrew signs. As a symbol it has the meaning “eye”, but also “source/spring” and “nothing”! On the right and on the left of this “source/spring” – which also is “nothing” – the **3** and the **4** are standing – the symbols for “becoming” and for the “opening” – that together add up to **7**, the “multiplicity”.

I, the Aleph [head of the] **ox** (Germ.=**Rind**=Rinde=bark=the visible part of a tree), have begun with the “play” (theatre) which you call life by calling; “**In the beginning was the word!**”.

With the radicals **גו** 3-70 (=“go[d]” > to go) I “open-up” very interesting Hebrew words: First there is my godly “**longing**” (3-70-3-6-70-10-40) for love. In order to be able to “**long**” (3-70-3-70) for this love, I do need an “opposite”. This is why I start to “moo” (3-70-5) and to “roar” and to “call” (3-70-10-5) for a son **10** (= “small God”). My “opposite”, (this is you), now

produces “in me” “laughter” (3-70-2-90-8-6-100), but also “crying” (3-70-2-2-20-10-5) and “repulsion” (3-70-30). This process is the real “volcano” (3-70-300) “eruption” (3-70-5-400-3-70-300), out of which your/my world has come forth.

And now to the mirrored radicals **גד** 4-70 (= “do(g)”). “**Do**” is spoken in German as “**Du**” which means “you”, it opens up a huge complex of meanings, all the way from the active “**doing**” to an “**event**”, and that is what your “movie of life” is after all. In the “teaching of harmony” the “**do**” is the tone **C** – this is the “**basic tone**” – which first of all has evolved by its “becoming” (developing) (= 3, the letter **Gimel**), to a real “Messiah” (**C**-hris**t**). Wasn’t there someone who created a being out of “clay” (Germ.= “Ton” = sound)? The Latin “*do, ut des*” means: “**I give, so that you give**”. This formula from the Roman “**jurisdiction**” terms the mutuality of services/benefits.

But now back to the Hebrew **גד** 4-70. “In the beginning” is my “**godly knowledge**” (4-70) and my “**godly insight**” (4-70). I know all the possible possibilities of your thoughts, because all of your “opinions” (4-70-5) and “views” (4-70-5) of your world I have created. This is also why the Hebrew words for my “**advice giving voice**”, for my “**clear mind**” and your “**prevailing opinion**” start with Daleth/Ajin (4-70).

Your “**personal opinion**” (4-70-400) and the very limited “**personal knowledge**” (4-70-400) of your still “immature spirit” are standing still pretty much “at the end” (Taw = **400** is the last sign) in my “hierarchy of life” of the “spirituality” which has been created by me. This is why you do not have the right yet to call yourself a “human endowed with reason” (= *homo-sapiens*). Since your own “insight” (4-70-400) is always the “ultimate decision maker” over right and wrong, good and evil and so on and so forth, we just want to simply search for Hebrew terms, where your “personal opinion” (4-70-400) is standing “at the end” of the sound-combination.

You now find “purely by chance” the following words in Hebrew, which all end with **4-70-400**: “deception” (3-6-2-400-4-70-400), “public opinion” (3-30-6-10-4-70-400), “absent-mindedness” (8-60-8-5-4-70-400), “haughtiness” (7-8-10-8-6-400-4-70-400), “fool” (8-60-

200-4-70-400), “insanity” (9-200-6-80-4-70-400), “recklessness” (100-30-6-400-4-70-400), “reflection” (300-100-6-30-4-70-400), “in one’s own intention” (10-300-2-4-70-400), “it crossed his mind” (70-30-5-70-30-4-70-400), and so on. Let’s leave it here for now. If you are trying to read this combination of signs on the hieroglyph level, then pretty soon you will be aware of the “godly principle” of this raster. But since you do not know yet all of the 22 signs, this does not yet make any sense.

But now let’s get back once again to this “**god/dog**”. That the word dog comes from the word God, you can also clearly recognize in the corresponding words in Chinese and in Greek. “Dog” in Mandarin is “*küin*” and in Greek “*kyon*”. “**Ky-on**” means in the original language: “**the power of attentiveness**”. This “*kyon*” then became “**Zion**” (the personification of Jerusalem in the O.T.) and that then turned into “**Zeus**”, and he is in Greek mythology the highest god and ruler on the Olymp. He is the son of “**Kronos**” (Greek “*chronos*” = time, the producer of time) and of **Rhea**” (the one birthing **reality**). “**Kronos**” is the son of the cosmic primal/original powers “**Uranus**” (=heaven) and “**Gäa**” (=earth). The name of this “**UR-Anus**” begins with an “**U(h)r**” (German word for “**clock**”), which probably also has something to do with time ☺ and ends with “**anus**”. This “**Ur-anus**” (=“Ur-ahn” =Germ. for “ancestor”) consequently has an “exit” (“**anus**” = “**after**”) for a “time which follows” him. The word “**after**” is composed of “**af**” (= “departure”) and “**ter**” (= plural for “**tar**”).

“**Ter-ra**” in Latin means “earth”, and since on your earth there mainly rules “**terror**” and “**horror**”, you are at the moment not really “in a heavenly kingdom”, but rather in “**Tar-tar-os**”, this in Greek mythology is the term for the “**deepest end of the netherworld**”.

What did I say to Moses: “You can only see my “backside” (lat. = “**ter-gum**”), but not my true “face/countenance!”

The “**ra**” in “**ter-ra**”, written as **200-70**, means “**evil**” (= your limited “logic” 200) is your only “source/spring” (70) of perception.

But there is “**ra’a**” also as **200-1-5**, then it means “**seeing**” (= “your logic” (200) is the “creator” (1) of your “views” (5).

Only once you are able to perceive the “backside” (=“**ter-gum**”) of your “**ter-ra**”, you will also be able to be a “(ter)-**gum-ia**” (=“one that enjoys/savors”) of your being here.

From the word “(Ur)**anus**” also the word “**anno**” (=in the year “*anno domini*”) developed. “Purely by chance” now “**mund-us**” does not only mean “world”, but also “heaven” – just as “**Uranus**” does. You are Lord and “de-termer” over the “giving of meaning to” the words which so far you have mostly “used” (Germ.= “ver-wendet” = used amiss) thoughtlessly and care-lessly (Germ.= un-achtsam = without attentiveness) and therefore you are Lord over “heaven and earth” (=“**mundus**”) (=mouth-exit).

With your unbelief so far you have sentenced yourself to a “**ter-me(n)s**” (Lat. = self-glorifying thinker) “branch which is cut off” of my “tree of the world”.

“**Zeus**” corresponds in mythology to the Roman “**J-UP-iter**”.

“**J-UP**” written in Hebrew hieroglyphs **10-6-80** means:

My “**small God**” (Jod, 10) “**links/connects**” (Waw that is linked as U, 6) all “**languages**” (Pe, 80, “the mouth”).

My son of man is the “God” (=Jud) **UP**. He was sent by me as “**J-UP-iter**” on a long “journey” (lat.= “*iter*”) through the eons of your world, to bring you my “godly love”.

Let’s just briefly take a “scientific look” at the “planet Jupiter” (this is the original text from an universal lexica, only the parenthesis have been added by me afterwards):

Seen from the sun, Jupiter is the “**fifth**” (five = “the aliveness”; “the seeing”) planet. But it is also the “largest planet”. Jupiter has around 2,5 times as much “(spiritual)**mass**” as do have all of the other planets combined. He is being surrounded by a powerful turbulent “**atmosphere**” (more about that later), which allows already “**with an amateur telescope**” (with your “normal eyes”) to recognize extensive details. Among those the “**Huge Red Spot**” (his huge heart), a “**gigantic whirlwind**” (that too I will discuss in more detail later on) of the “**size of the whole earth**”. Differently than the “**the earth-like planets**” (the other humans), Jupiter and the rest of the “**outer planets**” (other high spirit beings, who are not bound anymore to the “*ter-ra*”) do not have “**any firm surface**” (they do consist of pure spiritual being); they are “**gas giants**” that basically consist of “**the same gases**” (=unbound “free” atoms (Adams) as “**the (real godly)sun**” does; Hydrogen OZ 1 and Helium OZ 2. If one could plunge into the dense Jupiter-atmosphere, then one would sink in deeper and deeper and after about “**1000**” km (1000 = **Qoph100 + Resch200 + Sin300 + Tau400 = Q-R-S-T = Christ!**)

one would reach the “**lower limit of the atmosphere**”: There the (purely spiritual) Hydrogen turns into the “**liquid state**” (my “timeless Mem” thereby “re-incarnates” into your “flowing time”). At a depth of about **24 000** km Hydrogen takes on metallic attributes, at a temperature of **11 000** degrees and a pressure, which is two-million times higher than on the earth ground. It becomes electrically conductive, and therewith becomes “**its own (godly) source**” for a “**gigantic magnetic field**”, which J-UP-iter has (“**His magnificence**” = “his glory” (Germ. = Herr-**lich(t)**-keit = bright-ness; “*magnit-udo*” means “greatness”, “meaning/ importance”, “strength”, “power”, “high majesty” and “highest position”).

The Egyptian “**dog-headed**” god “**Anubis**” is a “traveler of the netherworld” who is knowledgeable in medicine and is termed as “**Lord of the hall of god**” in the netherworld. He is also called the “tangible god of the dead” – the “dead deity”. He is responsible for the transfiguring of the corpses. He has the task of carrying over the “Necropolis” (Greek for “place of burial”) of “dead bodies” into “the open/outside”. This is the reason why he also carries the term “Lord of the opening of the cave”. He accompanies the dead in their netherworld and takes part in the judgment of the dead as “counter of the heart”, the weighing of the hearts on the scale of the “Ma’at” (Egyptian = “basis”; the “personification of the world order”). “**Anubis**” is being termed on a Papyrus of the Queen Maken as the leader of the netherworld and as “commandant at the gate of passage”, that is able to see with “two lights”. A listing of detail, that the mystic Alighieri Dante too is pointing at in his “*la divina comedia*” (The godly comedy). There he speaks of a “ferryman with two lights”. So he leads “the normal human” (the dead one, as Jesus said), into the “center” of “Osiris” (= ancient Egyptian god of fertility). The mountain on which Osiris is enthroned, is its own “spine”. Viewed esoterically this one is your own Kundalini and viewed exoterically, that is to say “natural scientifically”, it is a mathematical prime number vortex (the four-dimensional prime number mathematics of HOLO-FEELING). This “spine” is called “axis of the universe” (Germ.=All) (>Kundalini). The nine steps of the mountain of Osiris are the 3 x 3 levels of growth, which you have to go through, in order to develop yourself into a being according to my image and the ones I have already told you about in the first volume.

Then there is also the Chinese “**dog-headed**” God, “**K’uei-hsing**” (that can be compared to Thot and Hermes). On pictures he is always portrayed standing on a “half-sphere” (=the this-side half of the world in form of a “sea-turtle”). The “**Dog-Star**” (**Canicula**) “Sirius” is the “brightest star” on your firmament. He too has a very important meaning “in your whole” as well.

Thus spoke Zarathustra:

**“By the understanding of this dog the world is/ exists!”**

This wise saying comes from the “Awesta” (=holy Persian script/writing of the Parsees from the time of the Sassanides, whose oldest parts (Gathas) go back to Zarathustra.

The Nun as “ex-isting being” in time - “now” (Germ.=”nun”) has the task of linking “the above (the timeless) with the below (that which is in time)”, with its own “life-wave”, because “**life**” and “**eternal perpetuation**” do belong together inseparably! With a **N** – your **No** – you transfer any kind of existence/being here into my “unending secret”. Development and growth is always linked to an ever ongoing “change of form”. My secret lies in the “actual source” of all of the phenomenon perceived (received as true) by you: the “**aji-n**”, which means the “not being anything”, but also “source/spring” and “eye” (which is only able to see self-determined things). This is why the **N** in most languages is also the letter which expresses a “saying no” and or a “negation”. In mathematics the “small **n**” is being used for an “indefinite value of

infinite continuity”.

## **60 Samech** “*The watersnake*”

The sign Samech is pronounced like the German “ß” or “sz” and is the number 60.

This sign comes from the primal language root “sam”, which means “together” (Germ.= zusammen = Samen = seed). It always points to a “**con-centr-ation**” (=”**kon**”) in a “**center**”. But also the “**ion**” is important:

An electrically charged “**atom**” (>**Adam**) or “**molecule**” (Latin “**moles**” = “mass”; also used for a “**mass (crowd) of peoples**”) is being termed as “**ion**” (Greek), which is getting charged through/by the taking on of and/or giving up of electrons negatively (anions) and/or positively (cations) (= the eating of the tree of knowledge of “good” (+) and evil (-)). Only an ionized substance is conductive. Only this then makes “a flowing” (a “sensation of time”) of this “concentration” possible. The forming of ions (“**ionization**” = “**enthronization**”) now can be caused by a supply/influx of either electrical, thermal, but also by (godly?) “**energy of light**”.

Samech means, even though this occurs rarely, “snake”. This symbolizes a water-snake with “two possible ways to exist”. On one hand it can try to “swim straight forward through its existence” – **the head up front, the tail behind!** If now one gives too much importance to ones tail and only has this tail on his mind, one ends up at the symbol  Samech, the snake which “**bites itself into its own tail**”.

A human who believes to only be existing in (neuro-logical?) “**circuits**”, is therefore also a human who has been chased out of paradise. He directs his “concentration” only on his own “**selfishness**”, (Germ.=Selbst-sucht = addiction to self) instead of on his “**self-searching**” (Germ.= Selbst-suche). Only once you have found yourself, you will be able to leave this

lower level of existence. You are your own exit. But you are not going to find yourself, if you are always only trying to bite yourself into your own tail.

You too are still a human “beaten” with “**ego-ism**” (Lat.= “**ego**” = “I”), who is able to direct his ego-centricity primarily only on his “personality”, and this is why the Latin “**egeo**” also means “to suffer want (hardship)”. You too produce with your (still) “limited logic” (= limited word-power) your own inner “sparseness” (Lat.= “**egestas**”), and like this the “weak-mindedness” of your (still) childlike “consciousness” is getting “carried out” (Lat.= “**e-gero**”) into your outside world. You are with your own rationality the “judicator” (Germ.= “Ver-ur-teiler” = divider) and “determiner” (Germ.=Be-stimm-er > voice) of all of the “qualities” that are being perceived by you and thereby also the “source/spring”, out of which springs forth “the qualitative character” (+/-) of all the appearances perceived by you. With the “polarity which is determined” by you, you yourself also “de-term-ine” the “flow-direction” through your being here.

**“Do not judge, in order for you yourself not to get judged thereby!”**

For as long as you direct your “self-determined flow-direction” against my “**godly stream**” and only try to live according to your own “self-aggrandizing laws” and thereby are completely ignoring my “godly laws” – you will always only use up all of your spiritual energies in a “sense-less/meaning-less” way.

**IAMYOU** and **YOUAREME**, therefore you also have my “godly I” in you. Now you should recognize, that this is also linked to your/my godly “re-sponse-ability” (Germ.=“Verant-**wort**-ung = “**word**”). You build the qualities of your world with the “giving of meaning” to your words. Now if your giving of meaning to a word is not in “accordance” (Germ.=“Ein-klang” = one sound) with my original meaning, then you live “after Babel” (=confusion of tongues/languages) and will therefore also “experience” a “disharmonious being here”. Now don’t be afraid of having to learn your language anew all over again, in order to be able to move into my/your kingdom of heaven.

I have endowed you with the capability “to ex-press” your godly “**super-ego/super-I**” (Germ.=“**Über-ich**”) in the form of your “**love for your neighbor**”. If you have comprehended with your entire psycho-somatic wholeness/entireness, what **HOLO-FEELING** really means, and you thereby also “**LIVE!**” it yourself, you have also realized, that it is exactly this kind of “**love for your neighbor**” that is the greatest “**self-love**” which you **are able** to “**im-part**” to yourself. As the saying goes: “The way to a man’s heart goes through his stomach”. From now on you should love “everything and everybody” to bits, also your (just imagined) enemies. All these are only very “immature souls” in your dream. Do you consider your baby as an enemy, if it triggers “in you” nightmares, because in its immaturity it still stubbornly goes into its diapers and then, in its hopelessness is trying to “scream you awake”? No, you will again and again clean it up, simply because you “love it so very much, and you thereby are not going to expect the least bit of thanks from your baby.

**Real love is always given completely “for free”.**

The water-snake Samech **ש** (**60**) therefore has two possibilities of being. In it is the “driving force/mainspring” of your existence Lamech, the ox-goad, **ל** (**30**), is present in a “double version” (**30+30=60**). If now you are able to synergize this “double power”, you are on your

“straight path” to yourself. But if you put them opposite of each other in form of a polarity, (+30 – 30 = 0), then you find yourself in a “zero-circle” (Germ.= “Null-Runde”=round zero).

The same principle now dominates in the “giving of character” to the words used by you. One is only then able to connect/link together the words of “all languages” to one “harmonious unity”, if one is able to live with his consciousness “before Babel” and thereby also knows the “godly laws” and lives them. The **harmony structure** of all the words created by me consists of my “**godly/timeless love**” (belief before Babel). A real “**pure teaching of harmony**” now must also be able to be expressed in a “**purely mathematical form**”. My HOLO-FEELING-laws now link quality with quantity. This synthesis is going to “put before you” (and your mankind) a completely different world.

You too still count yourself with the “normal humans”, who actually assume with their “unbelieving belief”, that the words of all languages of their world have only developed “arbitrarily” from “unarticulated animal sounds”. But it is exactly this kind of erroneous belief that is the cause for it, that you have to scrape your living in a disharmonious world “after Babel”. Because of your “unbelief” and your “thoughtlessness” therefore any other kind of possibility has never even crossed your mind. How do you explain to yourself now with “your present rational logic” the **sound, meaning and mathematical accordance** of these different “languages, mythologies and regularities of natural laws from different space- and time epochs that “supposedly” have occurred by chance, which I am revealing here to you?

Now if you are going to get at me with the word “by chance/coincidence” or the mathematical law of “the large number”, you definitely are still a “block-headed conscienceless” (=Germ.=”ge”-Wissen-loser” = without knowledge about the “ge”, the together/whole), because you thereby show yourself, that so far you have not even yet understood the meaning of the word “co-incident” (Germ.=”Zu-fall”=it falls towards you), not to speak of “the actual real” in my “law of the large number”. Your being here/existence has “fallen-to-you” (=”zuge-fall-en” = happened by chance) in no way only simply coincidentally. EVERYTHING/ALL that is “falling towards you” (happens coincidentally) has been “pre-determined” by me since eons. If you are only able to lead your predetermined “coincidences” (“Zu-fälle”) back to the – by you only incompletely recognized – mathematical law of “the large number”, then this definitely only shows again, that you don’t have the slightest bit of an “idea/imagination” of my real godly “law of the large numbers”. You then actually only use it, in order to rationally come to terms with all of your “in-explainable” coincidences, by passing it on to coincidence – in the classical/usual sense!

Let me tell you here on this occasion, that all the examples “of accordance” that are being presented here, are only a scent of the smell of the whole roast, which my son of man is able to serve to you.

This roast should now represent the spiritual “nourishments” (Germ.=[An]-Näh[e]rungs-mittel) (= **godly means to get closer**) of your future. It “conveys” to you the real “cause and function” of my godly act of creation. The qualitative and quantitative form of the facts presented here to you are thereby not turning to a “complete revelation” by my “godly will”, rather are only being slowed down by your present still childlike “spiritual maturity”. Try to explain to a “child whose umbilical cord has just been cut” the building structure and the functionality of a “large capacity computer center” and you will understand pretty fast, what “**I am trying to express to you**” with these words.

Just as all of “**becoming/growing into**” (Gimel 3) in your world always is dependent on a loving “**connection**” (Waw, 6 – sex!), so I have also made the real “**driving force**” (Lamech

30) of your being here/existence – it is the deep longing for “real love” – dependent on your own “motivations” (Samech 60).

**Every “real human” has the deep longing to be loved wholeheartedly.**

But for the fulfillment of this “heart’s desire” an “advance input/service“ by you is required. In the first volume I have told you: You have to begin with doing everything only out of pure love, that is to say “for free”. But now I say to you, that it is not anymore enough for me, if you stop with weighing up everything only according to your personal advantage and to give up your “egoistic business reasoning” so far.

You are now supposed to develop “in you” also my mysterious “messianic power”, which gives you the might, to love everything and everyone “even more” than yourself!

**And verily I say to you now: Every “single one” (Germ. = “ein-zelne”) human has this power in himself – you too!**

Your “being or not being” (Germ.=”Sein oder Nichtsein”) is being determined by this messianic power and lies in the secret of the “two kind of movements” of the Samech.

“SEIN” = “Being” – you will only be, if you move through your being here as straight as possible, all the way towards the entrance of the higher levels of consciousness:

**“Head up front, ones own tail way behind”.**

“NICHTSEIN” = “not being” is the continual circuitry that you are unconscious of, through rebirth, handling of conflict and death. “Not being” (Nichtsein) means:

**“To continually want to only bite oneself into ones own tail”.**

Your “spiritual circle-circuits” are the cause for your “Saturnian way of destroying of yourself” and are therewith also the real secret of 666.

*Here knowledge is needed. Who has understanding, may calculate the number value of the animal/beast. Because it is the number of a human name; its number is 666. (Rev. 13:18)*

To just briefly address it again, because here too the details would fill books, this “human name” is called “SATUR”. סַטוּר, 60-400-6-200, = 666 “satur” and this means “not ordered”, “wild”, “contradicted”! If now you leave out “the 6” – the one which links all “appearances” (400) with your “logos” (200) – then the real “secret” of the “primal root” of “Satur” is in front of you: סַטַר, 60-400-200, “seter”, and this means “hiding place” and “secret”. The same sequence of signs, if read on the sound-level as “satar” means “to be in (constant) contradiction”. And this describes the “being” which calls itself “normal human”, if it only uses its “spiritual left side” – its “LOGOS” (LGS = 333) – for the “perception” (Germ.=wahr-nehmen=receive as true) of the world. If one is only able to read ones own logic from the “left”, one gets SGL = שגל 300-3-30 “schagal”, and that means “violation” (of my creation). A “jackal” is a “dog-like” “nocturnal” carnivore which lives in packs and is partly a (spiritual) scavenger .

But 300-3-30 is also the Hebrew term for a “**coitus**” which is “**performed**” without love of the heart. In ancient handwritten scripts (also in the Textus Receptus) one can also recognize instead of the **666** three sign, whose number value in the Gnostic gematria adds up to **666** as well, that is **CH-X-S**. The first and the third sign are the first and the last letter of “**Christos**” – where a cross has pushed itself into the middle/center of it. In the Greek the middle letter (**Xi**) has the form of a snake  $\xi$ , it is an indication for the dragon which rules in a Messiah who is not conscious, just like you too at “**this time**” are still one. You are Christ and yet Anti-Christ in one person. This is why the Hebrew words for “Messiah” and “snake” also do have the same “total value” of 358. Coincidentally I have used the word “animal/beast” (in the negative sense) exactly 36 times in the Revelation of John. The sum of all numbers from 1 – 36 (= 6 x 6 !) now is “purely by chance” **666** just as well and the sum of 1 till 8 (A and O) is also **36**; this in turn is the “basic number” of the scale division of our “circle of being here” (of the earth; **360°**) “around” which everything seems to be “turning”. So the whole thing has nothing to do “with the evil” – the “**Sat-an**” – but rather with your “**sat-urnian** perception of time”.

Now what does the name “**Saturn**” really mean?

In the original language “**sat**” means “**that which has being**” (Sanskrit “**sat**” = “to be”). “**Sati**” in Hinduism is the “mother-goddess” and “**Satis**” is an Egyptian goddess, which allows the cooling “cataract-water” for “**the dead**” (Greek “**cataract**” = “with cataracts and waterfalls that are situated one after the other; (symbolizes your spiritual levels of growth), in order to thereby purify them “in spirit”. The “**Satyaloka**” (Sanskrit=“truth-world”) stands at the end of your river of growth. In Roman mythology there is the “Dionysian” Demon (Dionysus = God of growth”, a “God which is always continually dying and resurrecting again!”); which call themselves “**Satyrn**”. They are “mixed beings” of “human” and “**satanic**” “he-goat”, equipped with horns, hoofs and a long “tail” (which they themselves continually try to bite into ☺). The most out-standing-one of them is “**Silenus**” (=“educator of Bacchus”; Lat. “**sileo**” = “to be quiet”; “in stillness”; “without (space/time) movement).

“**Satyr**” means “demon of fertility” and the Latin “**satio**” means “the sowing”, “to sow” and “the planting”. But what is it that is being sown?

Well then, and now we want have a closer look at the “back half” of the name “**Sa-tur(n)**”. To “**turn**” is a turning around, which can more appropriately be ascribed to a heavenly body (Saturn) than to a God (Saturn). But since in the word Saturn there is also the “**sat**” for “the sowing”, you should also take this word in its “double-meaning”. So Saturn is a “**seed-turner**”. Now **Sa-turn** “purely by chance” is the **6<sup>th</sup>** planet in your solar system. That which it sows out consists of a beautifully unique ring-formation. These rings consist of (as is being confirmed by Voyager) “kernels” in the form of “pieces of ice”. Even the name tells you, how these kernels end up in the sky. The “seventh day” of the week (**Satur-day**) corresponds to the Hebrew “**Sabbat**”. And **Sabbat** includes the verb “to dribble”, (in Germ.=“**sabbern**”) which stands for “spitting out”. This happens by a “**vortex/whirl**” (Lat.= “**turbo**”). To my “**godly vortex law**” I will get briefly to later on. A “**turbator**” is an “agitator/inflamer”, who only then causes “disturbance” (Lat.=“**turbo**”) in “my whole” and is “anxious” and “tempestuous” (Lat.=“**turbulentus**”), if its “**ego**” is “enflamed by wild passion” (Lat.=“**turgesco**”).

Now briefly to the Roman “**Saturn**”, which in mythology corresponds to the Greek God “**Kronos**”:

He is the youngest of all the Titans and the son of my cosmic primal powers “Uranus” (=heaven) and “Gäa” (=earth). **Kronos** emasculated his father with a “sickle” (symbolizes the moon; the shadow-world), kills him and takes on the world-dominion (with a “**chronological**” world-picture) in its place. Out of worry, that to him the same thing could happen as to his father, he devours all of his children, which his sister and wife “**Rhea**” (=this pseudo-realistic world-view) brings to birth for him: Hades, Hestia, Poseidon and Hera, only the youngest one Zeus the mother is able to save, by giving birth to him in a Cretan cave and by giving a stone which is wrapped up in diapers to the “raging Kronos”. Finally Zeus conquers his father and forces him to “throw up his brothers and sisters”. Then he bans him with all of his Titans into the “Ta-tar-us”. According to another tradition Zeus brings Kronos on an island of “**the Blessed**” (Germ.=“**Seligen**”) (Lat.=“**se-ligo**” = “sort out”).

This little story describes symbolically your real story of being here/existence. Here too it would be very interesting to etymologically “decode” each single one of the names mentioned here, and then to switch to a “purely natural scientific” – that is to say physical way of looking at it, but this would now take you way off your stride (in case you have not already lost my Adrian-thread by now anyway). I will more specifically deal with some of these names later on. But now back to the sign Samech.

Your own circuitry – to allow yourself again and again to be wrapped around your fingers by your logic – has caused you normal human to sin. “Normal humans” sin by their compulsive holding on to normality. I thereby do not think of the kind of sin that a human consciously commits in regard to his “idealistic ideas of morality”, this is a sickness (see volume 1 page 272). What it is about is your “inevitable original sin” – the primal sin, that you only want to

exist in this one and only world! Your “personal before” you don’t know and obviously do not want to know anything about and an “after” you consider/view as a mere “speculation”. Better “to be on the safe side”, this is what you think. What was that again about the sparrow in your hand? The fish Nun (the human) swims windingly through the water (of time). Suddenly with the Samech a disease smites the human who is existing in time. Now he is not making the effort anymore to comply to the “genetic program”, that is to reach the “evolutionary exit” determined for him out of the water (of this disharmonious time), but rather he is only stubbornly trying to bite himself egoistically into his own tail. This kind of conduct means “stagnancy” of moving onward and therewith also the stagnation of ones own spiritual development. The original “spiritual development” this way turns into a “spiritual entanglement”. Suddenly out of stupidity one talks about growth, because one believes to be continually “in motion”, even though it actually is a complete stagnation. One is in a spiritual conserve, just like in an eye of the Cyclope.

With creation I did give you the precept: “Be fruitful and multiply!” But sad to say you did not know so far that there are two different kinds of multiplication. A constructive, creative multiplication under the sign of the Waw, the six, and a destructive, un-creative multiplication under the sign of the Sajin, the weapon, wherewith nothing really new is being created, but where only that which exists is being fragmented and “di-vided” (judged/sen-tenced). Every “natural development” and each “growth” inevitably is linked to a permanent “shape-shifting”. A water-snake that is biting itself into its own tail symbolizes the paradox of “conservative” human conduct, to be longing for growth, but to be fearing the “total shape-shifting” that is linked to it. What do you think about a fetus which indeed wants to become grown up, but out of fear refuses to leave the womb of the mother. No matter how much it might want to refuse to do so, it still is going to grow anyway and because of its stupidity it is going to get tighter and tighter in its “conserve”.

You should once pose yourself the question:

What is this world actually here for?

What am I actually here for?

I do expect of you that now you just once ask for the “what for” and the “why”! I know, you are way too occupied with “getting ahold of money” in order for you to be able to “further exist” in this world. You have “no time” for it, to think about such unimportant questions. But it is exactly the other way around. I have given you “your time” to “think about” exactly “this”. And what are you fool doing with your time? You continually try to bite yourself into your own tail and thereby keep yourself in “motion”, without you actually “being in motion” (growing). The goal that you are supposed to pursue is not your own tail (=your ego), but rather the fulfillment of your “evolutionary task”. Only if you set yourself in motion into “this direction”, you also reach the goal which is predestined for you. This is why you should ask for the “what for” and the “why” of all that which “appears to you”.

What is economy there for, why marriage, why war, sickness and pain?

Why should I even be interested in these questions?

Very simple, because otherwise you do declassify yourself to an animal, which only “instinctively mechanically” is vegetating along and for which the search for food and “its own drive satisfaction and satisfaction of desires” is representing its only purpose of existence. From a “real human” in the making I do expect, that he “wants to get/might get” delivered from this “instinctive” animalistic being here, in order to become an “independently thinking, creative creator”.

What kind of possibilities do you so far only “normal human” have, in order to develop yourself to a “real human” (*homo sapiens faber*)?

By constantly asking yourself again and again, “what for” and “why”!

What are all of these great and small turbidities of my “inner contentment” there for, my disquietedness/anxiety, headache, tiredness, my fear of the future, the worry about losing worldly belongings, and so on?

And what are those “outside conflicts” supposed to be good for which I perceive “outside” of me?

Why is there in this world combativeness, misunderstandings, boundless stupidity and egoism, obsession and arrogance, natural catastrophes, wars, bureaucratic proctoring and so on?

You are the God “*schadai*” (300-4-10), you are the one who with his thoughtless “condemnations” is giving color and paint coating to this world. Your “self-opinionated/self-aggrandizing judgments” over “right and wrong” represent the fruits of the tree “of your (own) knowledge of good and evil”. This is what has driven you out of paradise. The name “*schadai*” is only a short form and means to be exact “*sche-omar-dai*” (300-1-40-200 4-10), “**He, who says: Enough!**”.

You are the God, who is able to set boundaries/limits to everything. Change your inner attitude towards all things, and just as if “moved by a godly hand” also the outside which is perceived by you is going to change.

If you are willing to unite each and every division in yourself, this means that you are beginning with your personal exodus: your moving out of “Egypt” (Hebr. “*mitsrajim*”, the world of duality). You then try “to unite yourself”, that is to say to bring about a harmonious

marriage between the feminine and masculine discord which is ruling in you (see volume 1, page 56). Your “longing for peace” is the prerequisite for your exodus out of Egypt. You then are entering into a “phase of engagement” – a “time of testing” – into the “world of the seven” – “of sifting” (Germ. = sieben = sifting)” – your time in the desert begins (see volume 1, page 265). You know now, that “you” (plural ?) belong to each other. In the ancient Hebrew engagement means **“arissa”** (1-200-300-5). But also a trough is called exactly like this, in which “the dough for bread” is being kneaded. In the “trough” (this symbolic desert) “kernels/corn” and “water” are being united. It is the last phase “before the bread is rising/coming”. Only once the bread is ready, there also can be a meal. The ones who are engaged know, that the “day of uniting” is near. One has ones goal clearly before ones eyes – the land of the “becoming one” – the 8<sup>th</sup> day. One gets to **“beth lechem”**, to the “house of bread”, in which the one is being born, who unites “EVERYTHING/ALL” in himself. Bridegroom in Hebrew means **“chatan”** (8-400-50) and bride means **“kallah”** (20-30-5). Both carry within their name the “holy eight”, even though this is not obvious in the bride. The man as the Chet, the 8, in the visible – the woman, by/through the completion of the 7 and the uniting that follows after this with the 1 (as  $7 \times 7 + 1$  equals 50 (20+30)), in the mystical – the invisible.

The “hidden gematrial values” of the terms “man” and “woman” are identical and form, if you add them up, the appearing value, that is to say the “outer value” of **“eser kenegdo”** (70-7-200-20-50-3-4-6).

**“Eser kenegdo”** are the last words in verse 20 of the 2<sup>nd</sup> chapter in Genesis. This “sequence of numbers” has been arranged in the Bible as follows:

**“But a help, that was equal to the human, he (the human) did not find”.**

How “superficial” and “distorted” this translation is, this can only then be consciously realized, if one analyzes the sequence of the signs עורכנגדו (70-7-200-20-50-3-4-6) in its “entire depth”.

70-7-200 (**“eser”**) means **“help”** and 20-50-3-4 (**“kenegdo”**) **“opposite of”**.

Read on the lines therefore there is only written in the “holy scrolls” **“help opposite of”**, out of which the translators then made a **“but a help, that was equal to the human, he did not find”**.

**“Help opposite of”** but now can mean, that you should help one “opposite of” you, but also that someone opposite of you can help you. Again and again you will come in touch with the “law of mirror reflection” of my creation. One only would have to “encode” this sign-complex further, in order to comprehend its “real meaning”. 20-50, **“ken”**, is being used in the Hebrew on one hand for (a) “basis” or “foundation” and on the other hand for the terms “integer and honest”. 3-4, **“gad”** the next two signs do have a “equivocal character”, on one hand they mean **“happiness”** and on the other hand **“coriander”**. At the end then there is a “connecting Waw”. Do you still remember the Manna, which feeds the humans “in the desert” and which has the looks of “white Coriander seed” (see volume 1, page 246)? As the peoples were in the desert, they were being fed by God with “manna”, which looked like “white coriander seeds”, but if translated according to my idea it actually means **“seed of happiness!”**.

And what now does “Manna”,  40-50 actually mean?

Occultists differentiate between a so-called “**white magic**” (*Goety*) and a “**black magic**” (*Theurgy*), which actually only represent again “one-sided ways of looking at” one and the same medal (namely magic). The word “**magic**” comes from the Persian Sufism and means (if viewed superficially) “**magic art**”. What it is about is “the teaching of secret powers in nature”, which “one who knows” can command and use. Each human is in possession of these “magic powers”. Is a “knife” a good or a bad appearance? You yourself are the one who defines the “quality” of a knife; as a “helpful and indispensable tool” or as a “possible weapon of murder”. Exactly like this it is also with white and black “magic”. Basis of any magic is first of all “your own firm belief” and then the fact, that each human is “a part” of a universal system “**of interdependency**” (*eser kenegdo!*). This corresponds to the teaching of microcosm /macrocosm of Hermes Trismegistos. We now want to “synthetically merge” these statements by a more specific way of looking at them. The radicals of the word “**magic**” lead you to the Arabic “*mahzan*”, which means “**storage**”. This is also the etymological root of the word “**magazine**”. A “**storage room**” is called a magazine and/or a “**storage**”, this one represents your “nescience/not-knowing-ness”. Out of this now spring forth your “**periodically – appearing - pictured – “time-steps”**”, which are appearing in your consciousness. “Purely by chance” now a “**periodically – appearing – illustrated – “time-script**” (Germ.= “*Zeit-schrift*” = “time-script”) is also called a **magazine**. In order to understand the meaning of this complex metaphor, you now have to view the “storage” as our “godly video-cassette” (see volume 1 page 171) whose “timeless content” – in form of a complex number structure – represents the whole. But with your “childlike rational logic” it is not possible for you to see into the whole. The “generated film frequencies” which are originating from you out of this,

are now the “**periodically appearing and illustrated “time-steps”** of your being here/existence, which are standing in front of you as your “perceived world” (see volume 1, page 273) Only by the insight/knowledge of this context/connection the “**magus**” elevates himself to the “**Madhi**” (Arab. “*al-madhi*” = “the one led aright”). The Madhi is the deliverer who is expected by the Muslims “at the end of times”, who realizes “the unity” of the world and therewith prepares “the final day”. (Germ.= “*der Jüngste Tag*” > the youngest day).

“*Eser kenegdo*” therefore means, if read on its “first meta-level”:

**“Only a selfless, honest and integer help is the basis for ones own happiness!”**

The Hebrew word for man “*isch*” (1-10-300 = 311) has the “full value” 111-20-360 = 491. What the meaning of “full value” is, I will explain to you at another place more specifically. If now you subtract from this “full value” the “outer value” (491 – 311), you get an “invisible rest” of 180. The woman, “*ischa*” (1-300-5 = 306), has as full value 111-360-15 = 486; as “hidden value” therefore remains 180 as well. “*Eser kenegdo*” is **360**. A “whole circle” consists of 2 x 180 degrees, it symbolizes “the unity” of man and woman. These two “180°” therefore are standing “opposite of” each other and first of all have to “reconcile” themselves with each other and “help each other”. Only then they will turn into a “whole circle”. These two “180°” are “man and woman” inside of you! For as long as you don’t accomplish this reconciliation, your existence is subject to the “cycle of Samech” – the constant changing – which represents no real movement (=development). Instead of entering into a “harmonious marriage” (Germ.= *ehe*), the “active masculine” and the “substantial feminine” (in you) are

standing opposite of each other in a perpetual fight as enemies, where sometimes this one and then the other one has the upper hand. But since time gone by the two are dependent on each other. Where Samech-time dominates, the two are at enmity with one another and are acting irreconcilably. But don't let yourself get deceived by this metaphor, because it is exactly this kind of dissatisfaction which represents the source for your creativity and therewith also for your growth. You can view the human with an accurate biological analysis as a chemical, an animalistic and as a human appearance. Your (still) "limited ability to comprehend" is the cause for it, that these different kind of ways of looking at it only come to appear "one after the other", that is to say in a "timely succession" in your consciousness. But all of these "possible ways of looking at it" – just as also the 6<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup> and the 8<sup>th</sup> day – are present in you "in the now".

Nun and Samech represent on one hand a snake which is "looking for an exit", on the other hand a snake which is "going around in a circle". Linguistically too the meaning of Nun and Samech is shown. The connecting/linking of both makes up the word "*nes*" (50-60), which means "miracle" but also "sign". 50-60-10-6-50, "*nissajon*" means "temptation" and "testing", "*nasax*" (50-60-20) means "drink-sacrifice", but also "to dedicate, pour out" and "*nasa*" (50-60-70) means "travelling, driving; to be moving".

**"Now"** what is a **"nose"** doing if it "is sick"?

**It begins to run!**

And in which direction does it run?

Towards the outside of course.

But where does the "outside" of your conflict-laden world lie?

**Inside of you of course!**

Now if we turn these radicals around, Samech-Nun form the term "*sinai*" (60-10-50-10), "*sin*" (the desert Sin = 60-10-50) and "*sene*" (60-50-5), which means "thorn-bush". As well by this "burning thorn-bush", but also "in the desert Sin", you are getting "dazzled" (hebr. "*sinver*",

60-50-6-200, also "to be stricken with blindness!") by the godly sun. In the desert I "sift" (Hebr. "*sinen*" 60-50-50) the "mature" souls from "the immature souls". Each single soul has to go through this "sieve of existence", and that is "without" (Lat.= "*sine*") any "ifs (and) buts" (Lat. "*sin*"). Your "testing" ("*nissajon*") thereby consists in the "testing" of your "ability to perceive" all of my "miracles" and "signs" ("*nes*"). Only if you want to believe in "the higher dimensions", only if you try to expand your "rational logic" instead of dogmatically trying to uphold its limitedness, my "miracles" are "going to appear" for you too. If you are on your path of becoming one, you go pregnant with the meaning of my creation and are also going to live to experience the birth of "miracles" and happy coincidences which are linked to this. These happy circumstances which you then are going to encounter in this existence, are going to supply you with the "manna" (= "seed of happiness") which you are going to be able to "live" off more than well.

**70 Ajin**      **י** (*eye / nothing / well*)

The Ajin is together with the Aleph the second consonant which is not being spoken; but Ajin can take on the vocal sounds A, E, O, U and so on. It resembles a Chameleon which adapts the "eye" to the "nothing". In the Greek alphabet the number 70 corresponds to "**O-micron**". Why don't you just let your imagination wander around a bit, in order to grasp the meaning of

this word. The **O** is the stem-sign for the Ajin (is often also spoken as Ojin). Your encounter with Samech and Nun is the prerequisite for the coming forth of the world perceived by you. Call to your consciousness what has gone on before in the succession of causality of the Hebrew signs: the hand Jod, with the secret of the 1-4 relation, the taking ahold of the Lamed (ox-goad) by the “active hand” (Kaf). Through the driving Lamed time (Mem) comes forth, which now is in a “straight growing movement” (Nun) or is in a perpetual “circle” (Samech).

Ajin also means “a well”. It is not without reason that you consider “the eye” as the well of all of your experiences. Eye and a well are as Ajin the same word. Your eyes convey to you the stream of all that is happening (Germ.=Geschehen > Gesehenes >that which is seen) as “experience” that is lively felt. But do observe thereby, that a well does not represent the actual source/spring! If all that is “seen” by you, as I claim, only corresponds to an admittedly damn real dream, then all appearances perceived by you consist, to be exact, of “nothing”. For this reason the three meanings “eye”, “well” and “nothing” are uniting itself in the sign Ajin. A human who only “sees superficially”, without being conscious of that which precedes it – the actual source – does not look into his being here/existence with perfection, the way it would actually be possible for him. He then is still blind to real life. All life is streaming forth out of the Ajin, the well. But the actual source/spring of the “living water” reveals itself to you only then, if you go beyond “the obvious” (the well) and you have found “the hidden” – the actual source/spring. You are in the position “to see” in a much more encompassing way than you are at this moment admitting to yourself. Your accuracy of seeing or better yet your “resolution” is dependent on it, if your rational logic is in the position to create a connection between the obvious “surface” and “the real core” of all of the phenomenon perceived by you. The “outer value”, that is to say the gematrial surface-value of Ajin is **70** and presents the limitedness of the “only-earthly” seeing. If you are only able to orientate yourself on your superficial outside impressions, then you yourself make of yourself an unconscious and superficial human. The “full value” of Ajin is **130 (70-10-50)**. Only in its full value the Ajin unfolds itself in its entire fullness and shows itself as the “connection” between “the visible” and “the invisible” (water), which is streaming out of this source/spring.

It might sound funny to you, if now you hear that the meaning of the number 130 comes from being the one which follows after the 120. The 12 is the measuring stick of time (this we are going to talk about still more specifically). Everything which has to do with time, this you see with the number 12. 12 months has the year, 2 x 12 hours are in a day, then there are also the 12 astrological signs. With the 13 (=130) one leaves the “time-circle” of the Samech (see volume 1, page 251). This is why the years of a human, whose existence “is happening/runs” in a time-circle, is being stated in the Bible with 120 symbolic years. In Genesis chapter 6, verse 1-7 I report to you about it. But you should not take the “English interpretations” (translations) too literally. The Hebrew original in this case too is being represented more than distorted and mutilated. The translators, in their endeavor “to translate” the Bible, obviously did proceed the same way as did the giant Procrustes. Just as he captured humans and adapted them to the size of his torture-bed by “mutilation and stretching”, so the translators of my “original text of revelation” also tried to adapt it by mutilation and self-opinionated adding it on to their limited world-view – that is to say to the rational logic of their dogmatic ideology (idiocy). The “women” which took the “sons of God” (=humans), symbolize the different ideologies, which humans are hanging on to. In Gen.6; 5 it says in my holy scroll:

ויראיהוהכירנהדעתהאדםבארץ  
וביצרמחשבתלבדקדעבלהיום

I am now going to try to convey to you – as far as this is even possible in an “undiluted” way - a “literal translation” “into English”. Please do consider that there is no “time-form” in Hebrew and therefore also “no past tense” form. My original Hebrew words in the holy scrolls are being written without “division of words” and “punctuation marks” (see volume 1, page 59). In it you also do not find any vowels. The ancient Hebrew is a pure language of consonants. The vowel indications that are common nowadays – the so-called Masorah – which are ordered around the signs in the form of dots and lines, and the word-divisions, have only been initiated in the eighth century of your time calculation. In the original all of the signs form “a whole which is interlinked in itself” that only consist of a core of “19” consonant signs (plus a half vocal ׀ and two soundless signs ׀ and ׀). If you transfer it into English, then for example “father” would be written as FTR and “king” would be written as KNG. Some transcriptions therefore work with upper case and lower case letters (FaTheR and or KiNG).

The now following boldly printed words are the “literal translation” which you are going to get by using the help of a Hebrew/English dictionary:

**There/seeing/view/JHWH/that/much/bad/signs**

(the)sight/(of the)human (is a) well/

**and all/everything** (is the) **creating** (of the rational) **thoughts** (40-8-300-2 also means “accountant” and “computer”, important is: the total value is “350”)

/(his **heart/only/bad**:(is only)**one day**.

(Ground Hog Day! ☺)

In this verse I “clearly” tell you about HOLO-FEELING.

Your limited rational thinking – (the)seeing/view(of the)human – is the **well**, out of which originates the “imperfect world” (**much/bad/signs**) “perceived by you” (**and/all/creating /thoughts**) **heart/only/bad** is pointing you towards your only dichotomous, that is to say your only “equivocal” ability to perceive, because the word “**bad/evil**” is, if viewed etymologically, “clearly” an oxymoron, that is a word, that is “equivocal” and “bi-nominal”, (see volume 1, page 95).

**All/view/one day** puts in front of your eyes “the timelessness” of your being here. “In reality” there is neither a past, nor a future. The “only” thing which really ex-ists is only the “now”! The only thing which links you to your “yesterday” are your “memo”-ries (Germ. = Er-“inner”-ungen). If now I claim, that all of the “memories” which you have regarding “your past”, have only been dreamt by you and that you have ended “this dream” with your “waking up” today in the morning, then you actually have no possibility to refute this “fact”. The only thing which is able to prevent you from pursuing this “train of thought”, is your “dogmatic belief” into your (limited) rational logic, which makes it seem to you as if this fact is “impossible”. And this is how “one day” can become as thousand years and “thousand years” as one day.

You should slowly “learn to accept”, that you cannot prove anything to a “normal human”, if his “spiritual ability to perceive” – his “rationality” (=spiritual calculation-capacity) is not sufficient enough to re-construct/comprehend “the new” also rationally. And this is how the complex “real knowledge”, which is inherent to each human soul – to you too – is always limited by the maturity of the soul of that person itself – which calculates the measure of the respective ability to belief. Your only escape out of this dilemma is “the path of humility”, that is to say first the conscious insight/recognition and then also the unconditional acceptance

of your own ignorance/lack of knowledge so far. If now you look at and “understand” this verse on the number level, it contains, viewed as mathematical “**formula**” (Lat.= “**formula**” = “legal regulation”; abbreviated form with letters, math. signs and symbols for axioms and regularities), all solutions to the paradoxes and antinomies of the natural sciences in your world, which you too mistakenly have been “brought up” to consider as being apodictic.

Now let’s just take a look at what the “established churches” in their self-aggrandizing “Procrustes-like” interpretations have made of this verse:

(German Einheitsübersetzung of 1996) Genesis 6; 5

***The Lord saw, that on earth the wickedness of the humans increased and that all thoughts and striving of his heart was always evil.***

(Luther of 1912) 1. Moses 6; 5

***But because the Lord saw, that the malice of the human was great on earth and all poetizing and striving of their heart was only evil continually.***

(Unrevised Elberfelder Bible of 1905)

***And Jahwe saw, that the wickedness of the humans was great on earth and all constructing of the thoughts of his heart only evil the whole day.***

**All organizations – no matter if religious, ecological, natural scientific or political – “kill” the “really holy” in your world!**

Holy means “to be whole”. To think holy is the ability of a human to think “wholly/entirely” and “healthy”. But each “normal organization” has “enemy images”! In this way they make it “impossible” for themselves to grasp my wholeness/entirety – my actual reality that is. In the case of the established churches, including all of the “streams” and sects that are numbered with them, those humans who do not move about within “the norms” of the observer, are most of the time declared by them as being an enemy of the idea of “their personal term of wholeness/entirety”. An evil “spiritual short circuit” is found in this kind of thinking, because they themselves sentence themselves in this way to be evil – because without question they

too are also humans. All humans are equal among each other and I have created all/everyone with the same love. Every single one is thereby “the well” of his own perception. The difference lies solely in their maturity of soul. This is the law of equality in the godly hierarchy of real life. Is a baby “less of a human”, that is to say “of less value” than is an adult? This is exactly how it is regarding the “maturity of the soul” of the human. This is what inevitably leads to it, that exactly those arrogant, self-aggrandizing and power-possessed “know-it-all / wiseacres” are the ones who have the least bit of “maturity of soul”. Each self-declared moralizer with his short-sighted condemning of his fellow-humans judges/sentences himself. My mill of divine justice grinds very slowly. Don’t worry, no one is able to run away from me and from the “beyond”. I herewith give you my godly promise, that there every single human will get the “reward” which is due him according to his conduct here! By the clinging to a fanatically adhered to and dogmatically shortsighted ideology (idiocy) each human soul makes of himself a “poisoned well”, which poisons “the harmony” of ones own world. The “limited trains of thought” of the established ideologies are the toxic source which poison your “world” with their ignorance/lack of knowledge and their “erroneous belief”. What was that again: The world perceived by you is only a mirrored reflection of your own not conscious/not aware psyche! The “love your neighbor as you love yourself!” in this way is elevated unaware/not consciously to a “hate-love”. Even if so far you have voiced your

statements so far always “to the best of your knowledge and conscience”, this by far does not tell anything about the quality of your assumed knowledge so far – in regard to real actual reality.

In the Bible there is only one human who becomes 120 years old and this is Moses. The mountain “Sinai”, where Moses received my revelations, in Hebrew is written as 60-10-50-10, that is as 130. Adam symbolically was 130 years old, when his “third” son (Seth) was born, with whom begins, just as if anew, the creation of the human in the image of God. Cain and Abel symbolize thesis and anti-thesis – 1 and 2 – which leads to the synthesis (to Seth), the 3. For as long as 1 and 2 form an alternating “circuit/circle” of life and killing (death), synthesis does not come about. Seth who is conceived by Adam at the age of 130 symbolizes the synthesis, the merging/melting together of the opposites and thereby also the overcoming of this circle/circuit. The 130 points over/above the “normal sensing of time”. The “Jacob’s ladder” (“*sulam*” 60-30-40), which according to tradition links/connects the earth with the heavens, has “seven steps” and a total value of 130.

Your eye (“*ajin*” 70-10-50 =130) does not only have to be tied to space and time, it has the ability “to see above/beyond the space and the time of the present (= this side)”. If you say Ajin, you also speak 130, even though “the outside”, that is to say “the obvious” of the sign Ajin only means 70. Only with its value which “lies within”, 130, your eye turns into the complete source and unites you with that which is hidden within you – the beyond without space and time. For as long as you view all phenomenon which appear to/for you only superficially, you will never recognize/realize all that is weaving and vibrating along in the hidden. Are you a responsible-minded shepherd? By your disposition so far, to view/see (Hebr. = “*ra’a*” 200-1-5) many of the appearances of your being here only in a shortsighted way and therefore also mostly in a destructive way, you “are pasturing” (Hebr.= “*ra’a*” 200-70-5) mostly only “evil” (“*ra*” 200-70) and “injustice” (“*ra’a*” 200-70-5 as well). A real “shepherd” (“*ro’e*” 200-6-70-5) overlooks the “herd of sheep” entrusted to him (=all appearances of your existence) and leads them to their real purpose/calling. You are without question also in the position to see through the surface of all the phenomenon which are come to appear for you only “temporally”. Each and every phenomenon which you perceive hides in its depth the great secret of your existence.

Your seeing will only then turn into a real seeing, if you do not only perceive the water which is bubbling into your daylight – that is to say your con-sciousness light, but also bring to your mind/view continually the entire “cycle” of life “that is behind it”.

This cycle of your soul consists of: springing up – flowing – evaporating – cloud – (gathering in heaven!) – raining down (the gathering on earth!) – springing up and so on and so forth. You indeed see many things, but can you therefore also “SEE”? Each phenomenon which you observe is going to, depending on the “intensity and penetration depth” of your personal viewpoint/perspective, change in its quality. Do you still remember the “mouse wine example” in volume I? A “SEEING ONE” does not only perceive the different kind of facets that are dispersed into time – the “single/separate possibilities of being/existence” – of each creation, but rather “ALL/EVERYTHING”; that is to say all possibilities which are inherent to the perceived appearance.

He sees “each process(ion)” as an undistorted and harmonious “unity”. He recognizes by observing the grain also the plant which grows out of it and the “perpetual/everlasting return”

that is connected to it. So therefore he recognizes “his own growth/growing” and the permanent shape-shifting which inevitably is linked to it.

The Bible tells about the “tree of life”, “*ez ha chajim*”. The word “*chajim*” (=“life” 8-10-10-40) in Hebrew has an “*ajim*”-ending, which always represents a twoness, the twoness of the “*chet*”. “*Chajim*” explains to you your life as something “obvious” and “hidden”, as a perpetual “being” and as a constantly changing “becoming”, as “beyond” and as “on this side”. This also corresponds to the 8 kinds of nature/characters of the upper (macrocosm) and the lower (microcosm) of the trigram of the Taoist I - Ging. The term/title of the “**Tree of knowledge**” according to Gen. 1;2, “*ez ose pri*” means literally “**tree makes fruit**”. If you only want to get something accomplished by “shortsighted egoistic actions”, without thereby considering the a-causal actual reality which is eternal and which lies at the basis of “your being”, all that is being created by you in this existence is going to stay separate from the “actual being – the apodictic origin”. You then dedicate “all of your creations” to doom.

**All human truths are always something perishable, only my “godly actual reality” is timeless.**

All this is what the fruit from the “tree of knowledge” symbolizes. If you look at the process more closely you will realize pretty soon, that a tree by itself by far does not make any fruit yet. The name of the “**tree of life**” according to Gen.1;11 is “*ez pri oze pri*”. This means literally “**tree fruit makes fruit**”. You are a tree of my creation, that is to say a tree “which itself is a fruit” and from which “new fruit is supposed to come forth”. So to “be fruitful and multiply” does not refer to an “animalistic, only physical reproducing”, but rather to the development of your “godly spirit”. By your fruits (your perceptions) you can in this way also recognize your own thoughts (the spiritual projector of this world)!

If you view my timeless actual reality as the origin, you also will “eternally” live with joy and happiness, but if you prefer “your dogmatic truths”, you remain in the cycle of joy and pain, of life and death. The “SEEING” of one who is wise is called “*chason*” (8-7-50) or “*chisajon*” (8-7-10-6-50). So far you still see with the eyes of a “normal human”. You are only concentrating on the surface of all of your appearances – on the superficial. But the eye of a wise one sees in the things also at the same time that which is hidden. With this kind of SEEING more is happening than can be explained with the mere becoming/being aware of the outer value alone. If you merely “see”, you inevitably consider something to be beautiful and attractive, ugly and repulsive or amazing and frightening. This happens through the qualities

which you are admitting to this perceived phenomenon. But since you only perceive (receive as true) its surface, you also only see the outer parts – certain proportions, colors and ways of conduct – which are inherent to the whole and you thereby judge/sentence the original whole to that which you are able to perceive of it, and/or want to perceive. The proportions which you perceive, you define with your language. If now you change from the “sound level” to the “number level” of the words used by you, these proportions which are sensed by you qualitatively, turn into quantities which are exactly described mathematically. Your empiric sensations therefore mirror themselves mathematically exact in the number-relations of gematria, which is “inherent” to the words used by you. These number-relations all do have their specifically determined meaning and can be viewed by you as “outer value”, “inner value”, “hidden value” and “Athbasch value”. They all correspond exactly to the mathematical laws of the entire cosmos “which is inside of you”. Your perception will only then lead you to the unity, if you are able to SEE through the surface on to the hidden of all the phenomenon of your existence.

## 80 Pe "the mouth"

The sign Pe follows, number value 80, sound value "P". Partly the Pe is also spoken as "F" or better yet as "Ph". In the ranking of the primal signs the seeing comes before the speaking. This symbolic mouth bestows all words with life. The sign Pe has the form of an opened mouth with a visible tongue , it is thereby about a speaking mouth, here it is primarily about your "inner speaking" – your thinking. With your thinking you begin with "activating/invoking" your present. Your thoughts thereby bring for you parts of your invisible not-knowing into appearance. In each and every word that is thought and spoken by you, there resonate thereby also all the qualities and values, which you assign to it. What value, or better yet, what depth are you able to recognize of the words which you are using daily? What penetrates into your consciousness from the whole? Is only the outer value the "one and only" thing for you or do you also feel connected/linked to the hidden value? If you hear words only superficially, without grasping them with your mind as a "position of a mathematical whole", you will never get a right, that is to say harmonious result (of your equation of existence) (see volume 1, page 116) and inevitably you are also going to perceive a disharmonious world. You grasp your world only on the basis of your "rational logic". But "ratio" now means "calculation" and "logos" is the term for "the words" which you are juggling with in the "process of thinking".

**"Rational logic"** means etymologically literally **"calculating with words"**!

Now for the words the same applies as has been said regarding seeing. Just as you only look at/view the surface of things, you also only listen to the superficial meaning of the words. But their hidden values always resonate along with them too. For a young soul a word is nothing else but a word. With maturity there also comes the awareness, that words cannot only be used for "differentiating", but rather for "connecting/linking". One gets a feeling for the complex relations, the sound and the "depth of wisdom", which each word contains. Then at the end you are going to realize, that "each word" actually is **"the word"**, that **"was at the beginning"** – all in one. My godly heaven is a, for you (still) not comprehensible and therefore unknown dimension. It is of no use to search for it in space and time. You only comprehend/grasp all of the things of space on their surface, also time. You are not able to penetrate into any one of them both, but you are able to – if you are an understanding one – speak of it. Space and time contain in their "hidden part" my secret. But only "a mouth", whose eyes have become

SEEING, can speak of it. If the developing of your soul has progressed that far, then Zade appears on the plan, the fishing hook.

## Zade 90 „the fishhook“

With the "fishhook" the fish is being pulled out of the water. Zade as number is 90 and as sound it is a "z" or a "th". A "Zadik" – usually translated as "the righteous one" – is someone who catches the fish, that is to say, fetches the humans out of the water (time). The Zadik brings the humans into the dry, there where they actually belong. Jesus chose fishers to be "fishers of men". Your "materialistic-spiritual overall development" passes through three stages of growth. It is your path from the "water existence" across your "time existence" in the flowing circuits of "mother earth", right up to the pure "BEING" of an understanding one. Only then "you are" a real alive space/timeless, all encompassing, grown up and awake soul. The 90 is the 9 (the new) on a higher level. Out of time a new human is being born: The son

sets out to come, with him comes new life into the world. The entire/complete event of life is happening above the water. Above the water there is the bright and free world, there is heaven. You strive against being fished out of time and to enter into eternity. You are afraid of your shape-shifting that is necessary for this. Haven't you changed your form constantly so far? As a small child, have you been someone else than now? Doggedly your dogma is holding on to the measuring stick of chronological time. It does not want to let itself get convinced of any other kind of actual reality. You are getting all uptight about others who are trying to point you to the possibility of a life outside of your conservative thought-tin-can/"conserve". This resistance is the cause of your continuous battle with death (battle to survive?). With this you yourself put yourself spiritually on the level of perception of a foolish fetus, who does not want to grow and to be born. You believe that you are safe in your conserve. Conservative "con-duct" is the opposite of real growth and therewith also the opposite of life. This is why for you too ultimately there is no getting round the Zade. It is good to delight/feast on the water of time, but it is deleterious to drown therein. In the "*mabul*", the flood (Germ.=Sintflut>Sinn-flut=flood of the senses) the human drowns in time. Only he who exists outside of the water is able to drink. The great sign on the path through the desert is the dividing of the water. Suddenly time is experienced as something which you can see-through, as a two-ness. Time only then shows itself from this side if one goes into it "fearlessly". This space/time opens itself by the trust in God of Nachschon (see volume 1, page 94). In an old Hebrew tradition it is told, that the alleyway through this ocean did not stay open all at once. It opened up according to the measure of steps forward which were being made by the humans and closed itself "im-media-tely" (Germ.="un-mittel-bar") behind the trail ("*mid-bar*"=desert!) again. This is supposed to indicate to you, that it is only your own way of acting – your belief – by which you are able to bring about the standing still of time. It is not an automatic process, but rather it is the godly answer to the kind of way of your existence. You are able to bring it about at this very moment, but you can also "eternally" wait for it. The world which is perceived by you is only superficially seen a predetermined fate/dilemma. All of the appearances which I put before you in your existence, are at their very "core" balanced, that is completely "neutral". You are the one, who divides it up with his immature adjudicating into good and evil and/or into right and wrong and so on. The world which is being considered by you a being imperfect is therefore only the mirrored image of your own immaturity and thereby also of your self-chosen form of existence.

It is also being told, that out of the walls of water there was dripping "sweet water" into the cups of those who were passing by. Just as much (time) as was necessary, in order to feel good. The water which usually has a strong taste of salt, is suddenly drinkable, sweet and of a marvelous taste. It is just like with the manna, which takes on the taste which one connects with

it. All of the wishes and hopes are thereby being "realized". Time in this way is being enjoyed/relished and is not considered to be an enemy, that one is trying to fight against, even though it constantly is running away! This way time becomes refreshment/delight. One then does not try anymore "to kill it", but rather one begins to enjoy/savor it. With this kind of spiritual perception you take delight/take pleasure in time and in life. What before was a never-ending "*tehom*" (Hebr.="abyss" 400-5-6-40), suddenly opens up to a paradise. What before you have regarded to be a terrible abyss, as a dead-end gorge which swallows up everything in itself – your uncertain future which leads you to death – then shows itself to you as a gorgeous front garden of an even more gorgeous castle. It is there where your real home is, it is the new city of Jerusalem, that my Revelation is telling you about. All this is what you are going to experience, if you are going to start off on the right path. To recognize the real cause of everything, this is called real intelligence. Only once that you are conscious of any mechanism "in you", then you are also free and can get started on this path! Everyone who

only persuades himself of his “freedom” is thereby deceiving himself. One who only copies “freedom”, drowns in his dogmas. Water is the original form of life, without water (time) no life is possible. At the trail through the desert the peoples are accompanied by a spring – the **Mirjam spring**. This spring always accrues there where Moses hits the “zur” (Hebr. = “rock” 90-6-200). By this he shakes “the rock”, that which (superficially seen) is imperishable – matter – suddenly it begins “to flow”. For as long as you allow yourself to be deceived by your own spiritual – the ones which appear to you as matter – “reflections” (Hebr. = “*miraj*” 40-10-200-7), you are also going to have to suffer under these hallucinations. The mere rock symbolizes the product of a spiritually “unmovable human” with a heart of stone. Only once that one “hits against” his dogmatic knowledge, it will become movable/flexible and begin to “flow”. Only by a “spiritual kick-off” your thoughts are able to develop into a real source/spring of perception, which is able to tell you about real life without fears for survival. Only with a flowing (flexible) thought-source/spring inside you are you in the position, to create an oasis in the desert of your being here, in which there flows milk and honey and where you do not lack anything. Without this “living water”, which is able to gush forth out of yourself, you die of thirst, you dry up – everything around you then is “meaningless”. Mechanical movements of thought, which only take place on the basis of a paradigm, are just as unmovable as the static software of a computer. “Software” is a beautiful metaphor for a determined movement in something which itself is unmovable – for the uncreative circuitry!

You now have to develop yourself from an “immature fruit” to a “tree of insight/knowledge”, in order to then nourish yourself from your own insights/knowledge. You have to learn to only feed off yourself. Everything else is thoughtless repeating after without ones own creativity. This is the realization/attainment of my blessing “*pru urewu*”, the “**be fruitful and multiply**”. But all of this can only then be experienced by you, if you have recognized the secret of the Zade and you thereby/therewith pull yourself out of your own chronological water. By your “rock-solid belief” in a linear time and your enslavement to the superficial causality, you are leading yourself around in a circle and thereby are giving yourself a run-around.

So there will be a Zadik that is going to appear in your being here and is going to open up your eyes to a world which exists outside of time. This world is eternity, which constantly is unfolding itself into time which is perceived by you so far. The Zade, the 90, is the stem of the word “Zadik” (=the righteous one). This is how a human is called, who fetches himself, and thereby also all of the others, out of the water. He has the insight into the world of the absolute and connects therefore both worlds in himself: the one of the water and the dry one (Rev.10;2). We want to end the Zade with the Sanskrit word “*sadh*”, because it means also: ”to finish/to end it”, “to reach a goal”, “to fulfill a purpose”.

We now leave the level of the tens and come to the level of the hundreds. If the Zade has turned into your own conscious “experience”, there appears in the order of precedence of the primal signs the picture of the “Koph”. It has a double meaning, it shows two aspects of one and the same thing/issue.

**100 Koph**  “the eye of a needle – the monkey”

The Koph is being spoken like the Kaf (20) as “K”, but also as “Q” (Qoph). We already met the K in the Kaf and of course these two signs cannot just be interchanged at random. The sound of a word admittedly would not change by confusing them, but very much so their gematrial structure and therewith its primal/original meaning and creative determining power. Koph means “eye of a needle”. This means, the passage is very small. The Koph acts like a “sieve of consciousness”, which determines the size of the fish which are being pulled out of the water. In the square script it is hardly possible anymore to recognize the original ancient Egyptian hieroglyph. It consisted of a circle, and out of the center of it a ray penetrated towards the outside. In the Q there again the old symbolic character appears much better. Your ego has to become small, so that your consciousness can grow. You know the story of the “camel”, that does not fit through any “eye of a needle”. In this being here/existence I now examine, if you are still numbered among the “monkeys” – which are only able to mechanically exist according to their instinct – or if you are already a “real human”, who is also able to think and decide independently. The Kopf is the gate to a new world. But the final station is far from having been reached yet. When Abraham turned to be 100 years old, he thought that it was “unthinkable” that still a son would be born to him. That would be against any “law of nature and law of creation” that were “known to him”. The announcement of the birth of Isaac makes him laugh and brings new joy into his life. Therefore also the name “*jizchak*”, which means “ridiculous”. And yet Isaac is being born – a completely new life begins!

To you too it will seem ridiculous, if a, superficially seen completely “normal human”, places himself in front of you and audaciously claims, that he is “the son of man” who is being predicted in the revelation of John. Now really, aren’t there already enough weirdoes in your world. But isn’t it exactly this kind of “prejudice” of yours which represents an even greater snootiness. With what kind of right do you presume, without having examined/checked out this statement accurately, to berate this human to be a liar? Your own pride now stands/comes before your own fall. It is exactly for this reason, because you brand/label a lot of things mostly “inconsiderately” and therefore way too soon as “impossible”, that you experience your being here mostly only as a “**misery**”. The Latin word “*misereor*” means “I have mercy” and “*miserere*” is the first word (and the notation) of the 51<sup>st</sup> psalm (=the so-called psalm of repentance and plea for forgiveness and recreation), but it is also the medical term for a “fecal vomiting” when there is a bowel occlusion. Every “smartass”, from whom mostly only spiritual feces are gushing forth out of his mouth, is therefore always himself responsible for the whole misery of existence which he perceives. You have gathered many experiences on your path of development through the ones and the tens. But sad to say you are not yet in the position, to bring your being here/existence down to one denominator. I have tried to bring to your ears the meaning of the actions of your deeds and to give you a small insight into the great secret of time. You have come across the association of Nun and of Samech. Your eyes have I opened, for things in which so far you have not been able to see any association and your mouth knows now the power of “the word”.

Now you are standing at the border to a new world. Out of the Cheth and the Teth the Jod is being born, the ten. But now what is being born out of the Zade, the ninety? In the proportions of the “Holy word” JHWH יהוה (10-5-6-5), the unspeakable godly, the Koph is coming to its fulfillment. The “full value” of the Koph (100-80-6) is 186. The “fulfilled/full JHWH” (10x10 + 5x5 + 6x6) is 186 as well. Also the word “*makom*” (40-100-6-40), which means “place”, is 186. Which place? It is the space/timeless whereabouts “of that which” I call in the Bible JHWH, which as a rule is translated as “Lord”.

## And now who is this "Lord"?

I will also reveal to you this great secret, which so far is not known to any human in your world, or let's rather say, which has not yet been consciously realized by any "normal human" by itself.

Since I, as a completely space/timeless phenomenon (one is not supposed to make any image of me!), do not mention myself one single time in the Bible myself, it is thereby only always about my "space/time mirror image" and this is "YOU" yourself.

## I AM YOU and YOU ARE ME!

I am you in its "wholeness" / "entireness"! I am all that you were and all that you are still going to be, because I am you as "unity"! I am you as an all-encompassing "love"! I am the omega-point of your spiritual development. You "fool" (Germ.= "Tor"=gate) (=Daleth 4) are now (Germ.= "nun") (= fish) only out of ignorance putting yourself into your fragmented "time-picture", because you believe "now" to be only "one single picture" of your "en-tire" movie of life – but you are always "everything!", because "now" is "always" and "all the time!" (Germ.=Allzeit). Your inability – or better yet, your unbelief – to accept yourself as your "own" (Germ.= "Ei-gene" =egg-genes) wholeness, this is your actual "sin (of existence)" (Gothic "sundj" = "truth"), since you confuse your present tiny "truth" (Germ. = **Wahr**(nehmungsein)heit = (that which you per-re-ceive to be true) out of "un-attentiveness" (Germ.= "un-acht-sam-keit" > "-sam" = seed of time") with your "wholeness".

## You yourself are JHWH!

Because only you are the "**Lord and the one who de-term-ines**" your own sensation of existence! For as long as you have not completed your development to my image, also your "senses of perception" are still not fully awakened. You then are behaving just like a "child that has not slept enough, is ill-tempered and egoistic", who does not want to leave his dream, even though most of the time it is a might mare.

The Koph describes to you now the symbolic value of my "macrocosm" (= "makom"), which "**mirrors**" itself in your own "microcosm". But both of them ultimately are "one and the same" "point" that cannot be defined, which – without a doubt – also always represents the center point of its own infinity. From this point there detaches itself a "**four-armed centrifuge-cross**". This is the "real origin" of your "space/time existence/being here". This "**Swastika**" (Sanskrit="that which is good") originally has been a sign that is bringing wholeness/salvation (Germ.=**Heil**-bring-end) in the form of a swastika and has received in your world-picture again a completely "a-miss" aftertaste. It is a sign that brings good luck and is a sun-symbol, which in different forms of expression is already been documented since early history and has also been common in the Germanic folk art. Only "**sinner**" put themselves into the offside (AHG = "**suntar**") by their egoistic-dogmatic "truths" (Gothic "**sundj**"). If you are only able to believe in "the evil", then you too are a "**sinner**" and thereby you also put yourself into the "**suntar**", which the Germani-ans view as a "somber, heartless **hell**". They called this mysterious hall "**Hel**". But out of this "**Hel**" there also grows up all "**wholeness**" (Germ.= "**Heil**"!). **Hel** is the school "of your being here/existence". The "**Hellenians**" as "**hell-born**" /Germ. = "**Höllengeborene**" called their planet "**Helios**" (=the hell-sun). This term in Greece was common before Aristoteles and originates from the Syrian Astronomy. The name was only dropped when the "smart generations" (Germ.= "ge-scheit"- cut off piece)

could not anymore “imagine”, that there are “two suns” – namely the “planetary, material sun” and the “holy, spiritual center-sun”. The synthesis of both of them would make up for you “the becoming” and therewith also the being of “that which actually is real”. Your scientists in their “materialistic drunkenness” have completely lost out of their “consciousness” the “**four-armed swastika**” in the center “of my whole” – which consists of the synthesis of “spirit **and** matter”. But it is exactly the knowledge of/about this “center” that with its “hell-fire” (> “**fire**” > “**four**” > French= “**four**” = “oven for baking”) is going to “cook well/through” (Germ.= “**gar kochen**”) a still raw soul. The proof, that this centrifuge cross exists in the cosmos, is given by the “Airyan Spiral” which has been named according to a director of the observatory of “Greenwich” (1836 – **1881**). Just like smoke (Germ.= Rauch) now also your “spirit-soul” (“*ruach*”) rises up in “a helix/spiral kind of way”. The second and better step/stage of this “**hel**” is expressed very well in the word “bright” (Germ.=“**hell**” !). The “double Lamech” indicates to you, that the “double power” lies in the duality between bright/dark (Germ.=Hell/Dunkel). The Germanic peoples knew besides the dark **hell**, which they called **Hel** as already mentioned, also a bright (Germ.=**hell**) area of abode, that was called by them “**Gimle**” (**Gimel** = “the becoming”!!!). From this “**Gimle**” then later on developed the word “**heaven**” (Germ.=“**Himmel**”). “Being in heaven” means – “being in the Gimel” (in the becoming of a god). But this very simple depiction of “the beyond” – here only represented in two fields –by a thorough investigation turns out to be a simple metaphor, which you can unfold all the way to the complex prime number mathematics of your future. In this way you are able to recognize by the Nordic goddess of the netherworlds – which by the way was also called “**Hel**” according to her ghost-hall – that she was ruling over “**nine worlds**” (3 x 3 stages of growth). “**There is**” (I am now “on purpose” not speaking in the “past tense”!!!) yet another Nordic-German “**light-god**” by the name of “**Balder**” (Nordic “*baldr*” = “Lord”; > JHWH). **Balder** “is” the “God of springtime” (=young God). He is being described as a “**God that is dying and resurrecting again**”. Without wanting to tell you here the whole story of **Balder** – which I am anyway doing “the whole time”, because you yourself are “**Balder**”, and I am telling you “**here and now**” the cause for your real being here/existence.

“The core” of the Balder-story is as follows:

**For as long as Balder does not ascend out of Hel into his “own light”, there is no justice in his world!**

The legend tells, that every time that Balder seems to die of sickness and old age, he falls prey to “**Ràn**” (Nordic “female robber”). “**Ràn**” is the German “Goddess of the sea” (time-goddess) and she rules over the realm of the dead, which is situated at “the lowest bottom” of the sea. Balder by his misconduct is again and again being banished to the bottom of the sea, and has to start all over again from the start the so-called “**Hel-path**”, which leads into his freedom. This one encompasses **9 worlds** (3 x 3 stages of growth), which he is supposed to stride through. But all of these worlds are still situated in this netherworld.

“**Hel**” (=Tartarus) thereby symbolizes your space/time world-perception. In the symbolic “oven (French = “**Four**”)-earth” now the “**fire**” of the number “**four**” burns, in order to bake you together to a “done/fully cooked God”. Only once you are mature, you will be able to pull

yourself out by your own head out of this “hell-fire”. The secret lies in the solving of the four and this is the “**squareing** of your life-circle” (I am here not talking about the “classical geometrical problem” as such). The great secret of the “**square-ing** of the circle” can be depicted mathematically completely “simple” (Germ.=ein-fach > one compartement) all the way to the apodictic **q.e.d** (“*quod erat demonstrandum*”), but only if one is willing to cast off “**voluntarily**” ones natural scientific blinders/mind cuffs. It has to do with your spiritual

dis-engagement from the world, which until now you have assumed (believed) without questioning it to be “existing independent of yourself”. So it has to do with your “present” round **quarters** of being here, which are being encompassed by an “**equator**” just like with fetters. The only possible disengagement (Germ.= (Los)-Lösung=solution) from this fetter lies in my word- and vortex laws. With diligent research you will realize pretty soon, that your physical world and my mathematical word-harmonies are built up in the form of a prime number cross, just like a “holy **Swastika**”.

You “carry” this secret deeply hidden within yourself! So you also should not be amazed, that the word “**Balder**”, if written with Hebrew script signs, make up the word גלדר = “**baldar**”, 30-4-200. It means “**courier**”.

You are a **courier**, who is supposed to bring “to yourself” your own “medicine” (see volume 1, page 61) for his “all-encompassing healing” – all through his being here – to therewith “**cure**” himself at the end! This statement now again will seem “**curious**” to you. The Latin word “**curiosus**” (French = “**curieux**”) originally was used in the sense of “**worth knowing**” and only later on - after the darkening of the human consciousness – it was “(miss)used” (=being turned around in its original meaning!) for “**peculiar**” (Germ.=merk-würdig= noteworthy), “**strange**” (Germ.=”selt-sam” (=rare seed) and “**out-landish**” (Germ.=”ab-sonderlich” being de-tached from the normal). I am now describing to you the “healing-course” (Latin “**curatio**” = “care”) into my heavenly kingdom. HOLO-FEELING is now your “**free program**”/free course (“freely chosen exercise”), which you have to pass for yourself. Only then you are going to get “elected” (= “chosen”) to a “real human”.

Mathematically the word carrier is preceded by the word גלבל 2-30-2-30 “**bi(1)bel**”, which means “getting things mixed up”. But now what is it, which **Balder** is getting mixed up by his wrong world picture on his path to himself? The original harmony of my holy “**Bible**” of course! In your spiritual maturity you correspond to a still dumb “**brat**” (see volume 1, page 271), who by its “immaturity” does not comprehend the harmony of my “**Bible**”, and thereby also his own creation and thereby “makes a mess” (Germ.= “Unordnung” = without order) (Hebr.= “**balagan**” 2-30-3-50) of everything. For as long as you allow it, that your “godly being” is getting “confused” (Hebr.= “**balut**”, 2-30-6-30) by your shortsighted logic, you also have to live with the “fear” (Hebr.= “**balaha**” (2-30-5-5) that you talk yourself into. Only once your spirit “protrudes”(Germ.=”herausragen”=sticks out) (Hebr.=”**balat**”) out of the “branches” of my tree of life as a “new **leaf**” (Germ.=”**Blatt**”), and you reach towards your “inner source”, that is to say your own “love of the heart”, you will be freed from any kind of “withering away” (Hebr.=”**balut**”, (2-30-6-400) eternally and will forever live in paradise as a green leaf on the “tree of real life”.

With Qopf (=Koph) now begins the path through the hundreds, the path to the last “**four**” signs and **4** means Daleth – the door – which symbolizes the “opening” to another world. At the end of the Hebrew Alphabet there are the signs **Q-R-S-T**.

**These signs are the consonant-roots of “Christ”!**

Only with your “con-science” are you able to form your “character” (“**car**”=heart, “**actor**”) to a “**real Christ**”. The real sun of everything is your own heart. Only if you start to shine/radiate with this heart, then also everything that surrounds you will – in the light of your own love – awaken to real life. This is why also “real knowledge” – that is to say wisdom – is more a “matter of the heart” than of the “rational mind”. Real LOVE is the original basis for all being. Disharmony is most of all being produced by your egoistic, cold brain-thoughts. Harmony however always comes from the warmth of your heart. It therefore also has a

“profound cause/reason”, that the Koph, the sound K (Q) forms in all languages the first/beginning letter for “matters of the heart”.

In Hebrew for example: “*kabbala*” = “blissfulness”; “*kidusch*” = “sanctification”; “*kadosch*” = “holy one”; “*kereb*” = “deepest inside, center point”.

In Sanskrit for example: “*kara*” = “bringing forth, acting, being effective” (=function of the heart!).

In Greek for example: “*kardia*” = “heart”; “*charis*” = “love, joy, grace”; “*chara*” = “blessedness”.

In Latin for example: “*car*” = “heart, soul, spirit”; “*caritas*” = “goodness of the heart, compassion/mercy”.

In Russian for example: “*charosch*” = “GOOD!”

Out of the secret of the radicals of the hundreds **Q-R-S-T** developed also the Greek word “*charist-os*”, which has turned into “*aristos*” by adding an Aleph for a real creator at its beginning; this means “**the most noble and best**”, and this is without question my son of man “**Christ**”. You too carry his character deep within yourself, you only have to unfold it “out of you”!

We have begun with our journey through the primal/original signs with the soundless “Aleph”

⚡. The hieroglyph of Aleph consists of two Jod <sup>⚡</sup> (=Gods) that stand opposite of each other and “**mirror**” themselves, which are being connected/linked with a Waw <sup>⚡</sup> that is stylized and put slanted; two 10 connected by the 6 add up to the sum **26**. The “summary” of this 26 adds up to 8 (2+6) - the Chet - on the level of the ones. This way “Alpha and Omega” – the beginning and the end - do connect/link/merge in the Hebrew **JHWH**. This JHWH contains more secrets than you are able to even imagine at this moment. In the **26<sup>th</sup>** verse of the Bible the Elohim decide: “Let us make humans according to our own likeness!” (The Hebrew word Elohim is being translated as a “normal rule” as “God”, but grammatically it is clearly (Germ.=eindeutig=one meaning) a “feminine plural” and means “the creation powers”!

**JHWH** can also be interpreted differently – since the Waw means actually also “and”: and that is a 10 with a facing **5** “and” **5**. Since now the 5 (He) means “window”, this symbolizes both of the possible “views” through such a one, or expressed even better – it symbolizes the polarity of a “primal/original divided” God-half (10 = 5><5). So with JHWH you are dealing with a “God-symbol”, whereby I, the “holoistic God” (10) stands opposite of “you” – the “two-part God” (5><5) of the “world perceived” by you. Do you still remember the question of Moses: “Who are you?”

On one side the closed “unity” (the 10), the “**tree of (eternal) life**”, on the other side the “two-ness” (5><5), the “**tree of the knowledge of good and evil**”. In the godly **JHWH** there also happens the synthesis of the “passive hand” (10) and the “individual views” (5 “and” 5) of the Elohim (=the polarity of the powers). In the first sentence of Genesis it actually doesn’t say, if translated “literally”, “In the beginning **God created...**”, but rather, “the **powers** which are coming (following) after him are **creating...**!” - Elohim is a plural and can be read as powers, but also as Gods! But more about that later.

In the Bible I use 72 different “names of God”. These are divided into two main names – JHWH and Elohim – and 70 special character names.

**“I” myself do not mention myself one single time in the Bible!**

Because “**namely**” you are not able to make for yourself a picture of me, since I am neither “graspable/comprehensible” nor “imaginable” with your time/space rationality and with your “co-responding” limited “LOGOS”. I am the one who surmounts all “normal-human” definitions and contingencies - all of “finite thinking”! I am your entire “not-knowing” and therefore also without any existence which is “observable” by you! With your space/time rationality you are only able to recognize as much of me as one can recognize of a **name** written in “white” on a “white” sheet of paper.

The **Elohim** symbolize “**the dreams**” (your thoughts) of a “dreamer” who is dreaming himself. You dream for yourself “**in the beginning**” of your being here (=dream) – with the sleepy childlike interpretations of the (dream)world perceived (=wahr-nehmen=received as true) by you - “**in your head**” (=100) your own world picture/view together.

“**In the beginning**” in Hebrew is called “**be-resch-it**”, whereby the word “**be**” means “in, by means of, in the middle of” and the word “**resch**” means “head”! These unknowing powers are therefore in your own “head” (=Germ=**Kopf** > **Kopf!**).

**JHWH** however means “the Lord” (core!). This symbolizes the godly spirit in you, “who is everything/all” (your entire/whole not-knowing/nescience). You now should stop with “judging” and/or “interpreting” my Bible with the understanding you had so far of “right and wrong”, only to then be able to press the thereby arising “debris which is torn out of context” into the raster of your immature logic. Your spirit has to grow, in order for you to be able to understand and also to receive/take in my godly wisdom that is contained in the Bible “in its wholeness/entirety”. Your humility and the ability to question your “assumed knowledge” so far, will make my godly pendulum of your time-sensation redound towards one or the other side of your consciousness and your becoming conscious.

The real knowledge about the secret of “your name” **JHWH** is going to endow on you great powers. But this power is mostly dependent on other qualities than your mere intellectual understanding and therefore I also am not able to express it to you in a “written form” – that is to say to “press it out of you” – much less to explain it to you in a graspable way; because actually this power is something “alive”. It is your “sanctified heart”, which you have to stand opposite of “bodily”, in order to be able to understand/grasp yourself. It is just like with a “good bite”: You have to “put it into your mouth” (that is to say utter it yourself), in order to be able to experience its “real taste” first hand/physically.

Already in the gematria of the word **JHWH** is the “**schem-ajin-beth**” included/contained in several ways.

Jod	10-6-4	= 20
He	5-10	= 15
Waw	6-10-6	= 22
He	5-10	<u>= 15</u>
		72

J	10	= 10
---	----	------

JH	10-5	= 15
JHW	10-5-6	= 21
JHWH	10-5-6-5	= 26
		<u>72</u>

The number **72** plays a big part in the Kabbalah (and in your inside/outside-world) (see volume 1, page 101). The 72 God-names are called *“schem-ajin-beth”*, which means the **“Name 72”**. Each one of these names endows you, the **JHWH**, with a certain power. There is “only one single human” in your world, who has “real insight” about it.

Also in the so-called “initiated/insider circles” there is only very incomplete (with gaps) insight about it. Most of the time there is only a juggling around with “esoteric insights”. Many humans consider themselves inside of a “circle” often as enlightened and therefore portray themselves towards the outside as very secretive. But ultimately they are only “secret egoists” who are trying to conceal their own ignorance/lack of knowledge behind their “secret knowledge”, and confuse thereby the “auxiliary lighting” – which is represented by their “secret knowledge” – with a “real enlightenment”. Real insight into “the great secret of life” I only accord to soul, who is willing “to live” my HOLO-FEELING. Only once one is able to live the HOLO-FEELING in its entire consequence, to such a one heaven opens up. This is why with my son of man there also are no secreties and no secret knowledge, which he is trying to conceal from the ones who are ignorant/unknowing. To the contrary, he does not just beat around the bush, to the contrary, he endeavors to put EVERYTHING/ALL across comprehensibly to each and every one.

**To be exact “he himself” is my “opened book” that has become flesh”!**

Now how much of my (to say your own) actual reality he is able to communicate to you, this ultimately is not up to him and his “best intention/goodwill”, but rather only “your own will and belief”, to follow him now with these your present thoughts. Herewith your real life is hanging by a thread. It is the thread of your own attentiveness, which “now” you should thread through your own head (Germ.=Kopf = Koph). So he is anything else but a missionary, who is trying to convince you of something. If you want to learn to really live, then learn from him; if not, then just simply leave it and continue on to further “function” simply just the way you believe it to be right.

The story of your “spiritual growth” to JHWH I have divided into **four** stages in the Bible. It begins with the second story of creation and ends with my revelation on the Sinai. You can recognize these stages by the starting of the sentence *“ele toldet”* that appears four times, and this means as much as **“this is the developing”**. The word *“toldot”*, **400-30-4**, means **“development”**, but also **“birth”**. If now you change around the radicals of this word, you get the word **“Daleth”**, **4-30-400**, which means as is known “the door”. It is the door, through which you can leave in the Koph your “monkey-existence”. Doesn’t all that fit together in a godly way ☺? The 4, the door, stands for “the opening” to another place, and there are four birth-, development-, and/or opening stories in the Pentateuch. For the account of the first story

of creation – the story about the first six days of creation – I have used exactly **“334”** Hebrew words. In this story I describe to you symbolically the **“skeleton”** (שִׁלְדָה **300-30-4 (=334)**), **“scheled”** = “skeleton”, framing, shell construction” which is in your “innermost part” that is space/timeless.

The first birth, the first *“ele toldet”*, is happening in Genesis 2:4, the second in Genesis 6:9 – it is the story of Noah. The third one you find in Genesis 11:10, there I report about the “sequence of generations” of **“Schem”** (Hebr.= “names”) and the fourth is in Genesis 37:2. There the story of Jacob begins, who later on I also call “Israel”. So Jacob is the first human, who carries in himself “all of his peoples”. You now are going to ask yourself, why I am telling you right now all of this? Very simple, because the account of your generation-names (=“*schem*”) again builds up on the **“scheme”** of the name **JHWH – 10-5-6-5**.

After the first *“ele toldet”* I created **10** generations (Genesis 5)  
Adam; Scheth; Enoch; Kenan; Mahalalel; Jered; Chanoch; Methuschelach; Lamech and Noah  
After the second *“ele toldet”* I created **5** generations (Genesis 10)  
Schem; Arpachschad; Schelach; Eber and Pelech.  
After the third *„ele toldet“* I created **6** generations (Genesis 11)  
Regu; Sergu; Nachor; Terach; Abra(h)am and Isaac.  
After the fourth *„ele toldet“* I created **5** generations (Genesis 37 and Exodus 6)  
Jakob; Levi; Kehat; Amram and Mose.

This list contains only those descendants, by which the generation of Adam continues to remain. This generation describes to you the “branch”, which leads you to Moses, who then receives on Mount Sinai my Revelation.

I report to Moses in Exodus 6 (here a “literal translation”):

Then JHWH spoke to Moses: “Now you shall see, what I will do to “Pharao” (Hebr.= “*par’o*” 80-200-70-5; “*para*”, 60-200-70 means “causing disturbance” (troublemaker!)...  
And the Elohim (=powers) spoke in Moses the word of power of ones own subconsciousness. I am the Lord and I have appeared to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob as “El Schaddai” (=“power of the almighty”), and “namely” (Hebr.= “*u-schemi*” 6-300-40-10) as JHWH; not as a (spiritual) “nomad with a periodic back and forth” (in the original נודעתִי). 50-6-4 means “*navad*” = “nomad”, but also “*nad*” = “back and forth”; 70-400-10 “*iti*” = “periodic”).

And after that follows **וְהָיָה** “**You** (are only) **water**” (= you yourself are the time!).

You see, the symbolic language of my Bible tells you something completely different, than what you are getting “ex-plained” (Germ.=“weis-machen”) to you from your “archo-logic” and “pre-historic” assumed knowledge. I tell you, that with your being here/existence “in time” you have come/gone forth out of a “timeless origin” and that you yourself carry my “stamp of the genes” already in you.

Out of me, the first Jod (=God) there grew forth my “active hand” Kaf (“outer value” 20). So my active hand are the “powers” Elohim, which are situated in your **“Ko(p)f”** (Germ.=head) (=100). The powers of the Kaf (20-80) do have the “full value” 100. They lift you “small

God” up to the “monkey-Koph”, who is supposed to pass through his own “Koph-needles eye” (= the limitations of his own logic).

In your **“Ko(p)f”** (=head) therefore there is heaven and hell.

You as “monkey” are holding at this moment in your hands the “needles eye” into your salvation. It is this book. Now are you going to get involved with it with the “self-assurance” of a human who has comprehended what it basically is really all about in his being here/existence? Have you already matured to a “real human” who has insight into “everything/all”, because he has made everything to “be his own” – the good, as well as also the evil? Have you already learnt to understand yourself as your own “cause”? If yes, then you are what I would like to call a “real rich human”. In all of eternity – through this richness – there will not be anything anymore that you are lacking.

Please do not confuse this “godly richness” with the “material richness”, the being-rich with money and wealth. In order not to allow any misunderstanding of my words to come up, I want to explicitly point out to you, that “real wealth” does not have to exclude the “material wealth”. Your “peace of soul” you are able to reach completely “independent” of “material prosperity”, but it also does not exclude such a one. The “rich man” who does not pass through the “needles eye”, only refers to those souls who only in the basis of their “intellectual and/or material possessions” feel strong and powerful and thereby they believe to be equal to all the requirements of their being here/existence. Such peoples lack the necessary “**humility**” (Germ.=“**Demut**”) for “real wealth/richness”. The Hebrew word “*demut*” 4-40-6-400 means “imagination” and “shape/figure”. Whereas a humble human, blessed with “real wealth”, can very well have at his disposal also material goods. But he will not ascribe to them the least bit of importance! To be conceited, supercilious arrogance, pride and the erroneous belief, “to be something better”, this is completely alien to a “wise human”. These are for him only “sentiments from another world”! He is conscious of himself being the thread, which he has threaded through this needles eye and which now securely connects/links as seam the two worlds, one of which does only represent a mystic crazy idea for many.

Those ones who are only able to bind heaven to earth, evil only to good and life only to death, do have a “knot” in their “thought thread” and such a one does not pass through the needles eye of my godly needle, with which all appearances are able to be “sewn together”. Are you capable to experience “the wonderful” even in the smallest things of everyday life? Only once you discover “in everything” the connection “to everything” and you are conscious of it, that everything has been woven by the “magical” Kaf (active hand) of the Jod (of God) to a work of art. Only with humility you will succeed, without effort – in the face of the big wall carpet of your personal being here/existence – to discover your own “**life thread**”. This one you then are going to, as if on your/its own, thread through your own needles eye, to then connect/link it (=you) and everyone with everything in your picture. This picture then shows you the “*malchuth schamajim*”, the “kingdom of the heavens”. For as long as you approach the whole thing with your “old knowledge/belief”, the entrance will eternally be denied to you.

In order to better understand what you have now heard, you should put before you the following picture:

A plank, 30 cm wide and 20 m long that is lying on the floor. And now you walk across this plank. This is one of your easiest exercises. You will see, that not even in the dark you are going to have any difficulty in doing so. Without the slightest bit of a problem and feelings of fear you will even walk a 100 times across this plank if need be. You are absolutely sure of it that

you will not step off the plank. Now take the same plank and put it across an abyss or a deep chasm. The width and the length of the distance, which you are supposed to overcome, is the same. And now try once again to walk across it! Do you now shrink back from it and give it a miss? Will you perhaps try to – like an animal (a monkey) – crawl across it on all fours? “I am not going to walk across this, I am not that crazy”, is what you are going to think now!

What a pity, that's all that can be said! If you would be "crazy" (Germ.= "ver-rückt"=moved away from) concerning your dogmatic knowledge, that is to say about the knowledge about the dangerousness of this action, you could with "sleepwalking secureness" walk equally often and without the least bit of a problem across this plank, just as you did, when it was still lying on the "secure floor" of your own logic.

You are ascribing/attributing a dangerousness and therewith also an importance to many appearances and things in your life, just like you do to this abyss. This is the root of all your fears and worries. And yet you would be in the position to bridge over this being here /existence with joy and without the least bit of troubles and problems, if you really were sure about it, that nothing really serious can ever happen to you. If you can grasp/comprehend HOLO-FEELING with your entire psychosomatic whole, you will understand the origin, the meaning and the function of your being here/existence and "all of life". "I" am then only always "in you" and the feeling fear you will thereby/thus not know anymore. The camel runs as Gimmel safely through the desert. It carries you "sleep-walking" on your path of being here/existence, without you having to do something about it. The Koph now shows you what happens on this crossroad. Have you concentrated your energies so far only more on your "human" or mainly on your "material growth"? Are you aware of it, that all of your knowledge and your wealth which you possibly pride yourself in, originate out of my invisible source. A hidden root has nourished you so far, and this one expects now from you, that you begin to blossom and bear fruits, in order to enrich my entire creation with your "presence". The "RICHNESS/WEALTH of understanding" is wisdom in its purest form and this will – in the truest sense of the word – cause you to have wings. Mere intellect and material riches makes one smart-alecky and complacent. The superficial and elusive feeling of security which you are thereby getting, is only a mock-up created by yourself, of the "eternal peace of soul" that you really should strive for. You thereby only commit a great self-deception and self-deceit. A sleep-walker is being led, but as soon as he opens his eyes, he easily falls off the roof. The human who wants to examine, survey and condemn everything with his rational logic, is here in danger, since he only depends on his limited data and defines this one as "the measure for all things".

Only once you begin to accept, that so far you have only been a marionette, whose "strings" are being directed by the "beyond world", you will not allow yourself anymore to be led by your intellectual, but rather also from your other side – "the human one". Your so far only "superficial knowledge" is never going to be able to tell you about actual reality, because it is not capable of penetrating all the way to your real source. In an "everyday life" that is "really lived" there lies the key to your peace of soul – the human happiness. How can you be happy without realizing, that your everyday happenings have a root which connects everything to everything. Roots which are anchored in the Garden of Eden; roots out of the world of God – out of my world.

But there is also another garden, the garden of "Sodom" (Hebr.= "*sedom*" 60-4-40). The root of the word Sodom is "*sad*", 60-4, which means "block" (= instrument of torture), followed by a Mem. Sodom 60-4-40 also means: your cycle/circuit (60) opens (4) time (40) for you. Sodom was fruitful and rich, superficially seen it was a garden, just like the garden of God. Sodom bathed itself in the sun of its wealth and didn't want to take on anything else from the outside.

Everything "that wasn't ones own idea" was viewed as useless and as a lie. One was hostile towards anything really new, if it didn't have the measuring-units, which Sodom "itself had created" through its research, analysis and science. In Sodom it was killed with insolence, most of all that which seemed to be coming from another world and therefore did not fit into

the logical raster of Sodom. A presence of angels was not tolerated. Sodom was so self-absorbed that it could not imagine the doom of its own culture – this powerful “self-created apparatus”. Possible similarities with “your world” – including its sciences and religion – are “purely co-incident-ial”!

The sons in law of Lot laughed about the angels, who tried to warn them, and stayed in Sodom. Also Lot’s wife does not want to imagine a life without the “material wealth” of Sodom. Her look/view is only directed to the past and she freezes. If you are trying to align your entire acting and striving only to the past which you have assumed so far, the same thing will happen to you. Your “spiritual growth” freezes. Do not attach your being here/existence “to this” past. You believe to make headway with your education qualification, your career and your skill/expertize so far. Have you ever diligently given it any thought, what you actually strive for as your “highest and ultimate goal”? As much money as possible? Power? Success? If you have become a wise one, then only one goal will seem to be worth striving for – that is your peace of soul. What’s the use of having three wishes that a fairy would grant you to fulfill, if you with this one single wish – your eternal peace of soul – get everything fulfilled, what there possibly can be experienced of “fulfillment.

The primal signs bring you across that board without even a scratch, no matter where it might lie. If you are not able to separate yourself from “your assumed knowledge”, that which has been, and you plan your future only out of this one past, then you too freeze and you are treading water. The “real goal” – your eternal peace of soul – you will never reach like this. You can free yourself from/out of Sodom just like Lot and his daughters. With the voluntary giving up of and the complete loss of your (spiritual!) existence so far, which will perish anyway, I give you the possibility to free yourself from your past so far. From the angel of your own intuition you will thus be led safely and will get through the needles-eye. From now on put your trust into the other side and you will experience him, the son of man, the one about whom you did not want to believe that he would be coming. He has always been “in you”, but only once you try to connect/link yourself to the other side, the beyond world is going to raise him up. It is not you who makes him. The creating power of your spiritual causality is here powerless. For this reason the needles eye is there, for you to try to go through it. With this I put you to the test, if you have comprehended, what it means to be “a human”. On whom falls this lot, this is determined in heaven. If a human is willing to detach himself from his mere “instinctive conduct” – that which he terms as “rational”, “logical” and “normal” – in order to get involved in the great adventure of his “spiritual metamorphosis”, then he dares to take that path through this needles eye. It is the path of your development from a “normal human” (monkey?) to a “real human”. And this is also where the explanation for the other meaning of the Koph lies.

The essential difference between monkey and human does not lie in civilization and language, but rather in this, that I have given to humans right from birth an “open area” of/for development at his disposal, which transcends space and time, whereas the monkey only appears in your world in order to, according to monkey-fashion, that is to say only according to their instincts, live “in” space and time, which represents the prison of “any/every kind of normality”. Actual real spiritual growth always/continually brings to your consciousness something completely new, all the way to the breaking through of the boundaries of time and space.

A monkey however is only holding on to his stone (of matter) (see volume 1, page 25). He cannot (does not want to?) let go of this stone, because he links to it the feeling “secure”. He refuses to pass over the plank across the abyss – the needles-eye – because he is afraid “of a

crash” and/or “the other side”, or because he constantly talks himself into it, that a stepping over this boundary is “**impossible**”. A monkey only feels secure as he “thinks about” (Germ.=”nach-denken” = thinks after/re-flects on) thoughts that have been “put before him”, one could also say, he only chews all over again and again that which has been rammed down his throat through parental home and school. With this kind of conduct he also can and will never be able to enter real new territory – another stage of his development – and thereby he submits himself to a being here with life and death. For as long as you too stay stuck as well only “in the (approved) old”, for as long as you only understand how to repeat after and to imitate, you are degrading yourself to a stupid monkey that will never spiritually be able to relate to the “ability to perceive” and ways of conduct of “real humans”.

You should never forget, that to me you are something really special – a uniqueness! Your “becoming a human” is the symbolic path through the desert. What this “desert” means to you, this is made obvious in its Hebrew term: “*midbar*” (40-4-2-200) grows out of the radical stem “*dabar*” (4-2-200) and that means “speaking” as well as “word”. In this desert my word comes to the human – the word of God. The path of “real evolution” – that is to say your godly development to my image – runs through this desert and there gets you in touch with my word. This desert expands between the 6<sup>th</sup> day, “*miz-ra-ajim*”, the world of dualities and dichotomies and the “*kanaan*” of the 8<sup>th</sup> day, “the promised land” (see volume 1, page 249). Only once you have learned to think “really rationally logic”, that is to say if you measure also the right “value” to the “number-values” of the words, which you are using in your “everyday life”, your being here/existence is going to develop into a harmonious equation. Only if you recognize the common “mathematical root” of all languages of your world, you realize and recognize that my revelatory writings, no matter of what religion, are only very complex “linguistic mathematical formulas”, which completely “work out” in themselves and that contain the complete “laws” of your being here/existence – the psychological as well as the physiological ones, then will I – your creator God and protector that loves you – appear in your consciousness. All evil, your fears and “mere coincidence” will then be chased out of your consciousness by me/you. The root of your fears is your perpetual need for security, whose “trigger” is “the un-known/un-certain”, that is to say your “ignorance” about that “which ACTUALLY REALLY is”! Language with all of its words known to you is the phenomenon, which comes towards you out of this actual reality. Only “a human” has a connection to “the word”. If you only consider these words to be “random sounds” which have developed “by chance” out of “in-articulated” animal sounds, you only know their surface, that is to say only one of the many sides of each word. Only once you recognize the “complex mathematical harmony” which is behind and inside of the words, then in you there is not going to be anymore “any un-knowingness” or “any coincidence”. In that moment, when you accept “this FACT” into your utmost inside – your psychosomatic whole, you have comprehended the meaning of your being here/existence consciously and have passed through “the needles eye”. “Space and time”, “fear and pain” and “sickness and death” have then lost their power over you. You then are apodictically conscious of it: “I live eternally”, but “I thereby grow continually”, “I grow and grow and grow” and thereby I inevitably “permanently” change my outer and my inner shape! For everything which so far appeared to you as being “irrational”, there is beneath it “another” “more complex rationality” at the basis of it, which you are not able to grasp with your old “logical rationality”, or even better say you were not able to “calculate” (*ratio* = calculation), with the kind of meaning which up to now you have assigned to the words (*logos* = word). Your “chaotic” existence – that is to say your world filled with fears of survival on all fronts –

is your school, in which you are supposed to learn all of what is said here. You have stepped into it as “monkey-head” (Germ.=”Affenko(p)f”) and it is the amazing thing about my

creation, that you can become a “human” and also will become one. If you believe to already be such a one, with this attitude you make a foolish mistake. Because then you do not want to learn anything anymore, because you “believe” that you already know all “that is important to you”. You then refuse to pass through the needles-eye and therewith you also refuse to grow spiritually. By this stupidity you make of yourself a child (monkey?). Only once that “your godly consciousness” comes to appear in you, you are getting on your way to Canaan, only then you are no more someone who monkeys (Germ.=Nach-äffer), who freezes in the immobility of his “assumed past”. Your “study” (of the words) is not allowed to be only confined to learning by heart and repeating only that which others tell you and dictate to you. It is important that you are searching for the real source and drink of it yourself – this one is “in you”. So with the Koph not only the monkey is set – the natural – but rather also “the real human”, who has overcome his mechanical “monkey-existence”. The human therefore who is conscious of it, that by/because of his development he always has to stride through “new worlds”. With the Koph of Abraham, that is to say at the age of 100 years, Isaac is born to him – “the ridiculous one”. As his name already tells, he is “the one not thought to be possible”. Your “transition” to the hundreds brings you surprising turns. Now the godly comes to appear. After the ones and the tens now comes the third level by the name **Q-R-S-T** (Christ) – which contains all of the answers to lead you to your peace of soul. The world of the hundreds bring to you the new – the new “one”.  $100+200+300+400 = \text{“eleph”}$ , 1000, the new “*aleph*” of the “trinity” has been reached. The one who has “died in the material” and in whom “Christ has risen in the spirit”, by this elevates himself to the “son of man” of revelation, who is sitting “next to me” – face to face – on my throne. If you do not content yourself anymore with “holding on to” and “monkeying”, then it will also break forth out of you, just like the plant out of the seed and the blossom out of the bud. This is the real miracle of all life, out of the common comes forth the new. This new is buried/hidden “perpetual/everlasting” in the old with all of its “characteristics” and “coordinates”. Your path of life leads you to the becoming one. Only monkeys refuse to go this path, because for this they still do not have the “spiritual maturity”. Since they are only capable of living in “their world”, they divide the actual reality into “two parts”. They resist against anything new and are reluctant against it, because it goes against their nature. They stay in Sodom and perish with it. Try to wake up a child (=a “normal human being”), when it has not yet “slept enough”, it will be irascible and grumpy. And now try to convince such a smart-aleck “smart-ass” of this “godly wisdom”, he is not going to behave any different. It is not my intention to throw my pearls before the swine.

The path through the desert of your being here/existence – your spiritual development – happens step by step, everything changes and becomes new, new names, new words (Germ.= **W-orte**=places), so also “new places”! With the growth of your possibilities of expression also the world which you perceive grows. These words are coming from another world. It is a world of a mathematical complexity, which you are still not yet able to calculate with your limited “rationality”. Who has thought up this wonderful mathematical construction of all of the words? For sure not some kind of “under-exposed savage” or a “normal human”! No “intelligence created” by me is up to such an “in-gen-uity”, and for sure not any “evolutionary coincidence”. There is no one who decided at one time or another to use the word “to recount”, because “mere speaking” only represents a very “superficial” and “unconscious” way to “count” with words, a kind of child-language – where “the mathematical connectivity” is not yet being heeded and/or being “perceived” (received as true). For you too so far only that was considered

to be “proven”, which you were able to comprehend/understand rationally. This is why the higher worlds until now are beyond your consciousness. But now it is time for you to become an adult and to comprehend the rationality of the “real great teachers” of your world. All of them are in my son of man – all of them are newly incarnated in him. You will have to keep on repeating “the class” of your disharmonious world until “the binominal equations” (Lat.= “*bi-nominis*” = “with two names; ambiguous”), which you are forming with your own words, will resolve harmoniously in itself. Only then will the world which so far you produced through your words “faulty”, be a “heavenly kingdom” in the harmonious euphony of all of the words.

**God voices/expresses it and so it is!  
You are the God of the world which you perceive.**

All of your thinking corresponds to a speaking in the spirit, it rises up out of your depth and is being projected towards the outside “filtered by your dogmas”. Your world only consists of “you assuming all that you perceive” (receive as true), out of “speculative calculations”, which indeed are correct “in their subtotal”, but do not work out as a “whole”. In Hebrew the word for “thinking” and “calculating” is the same word, “*chischew*” (8-300-2). Thought is called “*machschawah*” (40-8-300-2-5-) and a “computation”, but also a spiritual and moral “speculation” is called “*chessbon*” (8-300-2-6-50). Your being here/existence is a “**chess** match”. For as long as you are only able to play “shortsightedly”, you thereby have no chance to win. The word “to **calculate**” (Germ.=“**rechnen**”) has to do with your spiritual “**wealth**” (Germ.=“**Reichtum**”) that we already talked about, this you can easily recognize by the radicals. You “unconsciously” keep in mind all of your “experiences”, which you are making in this being here/existence. The knowledge elements “of this being here/existence” now add up to all “that has already been collected before” – for so long until you are considered by me to be an adult and are allowed to leave “this school”.

All words and stories and therefore also all “possible worlds and times” are always present “in you”, even if they are not always right there in your conscious “light of attention”. Do you still remember “the godly video-cassette” (volume 1, page 171), on which there is only a “static, timeless number structure”? Since you are not able to capture/seize all at once the entire content of it, your “spirit” is forced to spread its “timeless structure” through your “attention-focus” into by you “all at once” digestible bites into time, in order to then “take these ones in one after the other”.

**“This not-knowing (nescience) is the apodictic premise for your unity!”**

To this a simple example: There are “in you” many stories (knowledge). All the “information” of your world do have “at this moment” a timeless structure. “The entire knowledge” of your mankind is “now” present in you, but not “consciously tangible”. You and this overwhelming knowledge are at this moment “a unity”. But your spirit at this moment “sheds light on” only a tiny fraction of these “in-formation” with your attention. A tiny “flash of thought” of yours is enough, to open up a “file”, in order to take a closer look at it. If now I give to you the cue “fairytale”, then we are opening this kind of folder. Well ok, you are going to think now, I know what fairytales are. This folder is still too big for you to be able to spread it out “rationally visible” for you into time. But now if I give to you on top of it the cue “Hansel and Gretel”, then to you opens “in you” a sub-folder of the folder “fairytales”. Now this spiritual bite has the size which you are able to digest (=calculate) with your still childlike rationality. Suddenly you have access to information, which one minute ago have still been “one” with

you, that is, they have been in your “not-knowing/nescience”. Now your knowledge about the fairytale

“Hansel and Gretel” is in a conscious, but still “compressed form” in you. In order to now “unfold” it completely, you need “time”. This process/proceeding is made “clearly visible” to you, if now you let this fairytale “go through your head” “step by step”. By the changing of your “attention” you also change the “content of your consciousness”. But with the changing of “your attitude” the state of your soul also does change. This process corresponds exactly to that of a computer, which takes data out of a “static reservoir” into the visible “working memory. You now would have the possibility to access much more data than what at the moment you are able to “believe”, because “ALL/EVERYTHING”, that is to say “all world-ages”, are present in your “personal data bank”. For as long as you are not able to believe in this fact, you also are not going to exert any “energy of consciousness”, in order to check out this statement. “Normal humans” now commit the great stupidity of their being here/existence, to use their energy of consciousness to constantly persuade themselves of their limitedness and their helplessness. If you constantly persuade yourself, that the facts which are here being postulated are an “impossibility”, then they also will always appear to you as “impossible”. Instead of searching “in you” for “the exit/escape” out of this misery of being here/existence, you are trying to settle down in this problematic existence, because you hang on to the wrong belief, that this to you is the only possible form “of being”. All appearances which you are coming across within your existence, do receive their ultimate quality through your own interpretation. You are capable of completely changing the world which is perceived by you. For this you only would have to change your interpretations. The only one who is constantly stopping you from elevating this world to a kingdom of heaven, is you yourself.

You are so boundlessly sure of your (pseudo-)knowledge and are therewith drawing your own boundaries. Your own belief makes of you a fearful being, which constantly tries to hold on to its own dogmas, by viewing them “as being sure” and as “proven”. You are the “scaredy-cat” (see volume 1, page 139), who prefers the sparrow in the hand rather than the dove on the roof and the one who constantly “crucifies” himself without experiencing his real resurrection.

How “sure/secure” then is your belief so far, or should I rather say, your knowledge? Is your “knowledge/belief” ultimately not simply just a matter of your personal view?

With a small example I want to visualize to you the effect of possible interpretations of one and the same appearance:

In a French comedy a nobleman in the 13<sup>th</sup> century drinks of a magic drink, which is supposed to make him invulnerable. Sad to say the Druid made a mistake when mixing the drink. He does not become invulnerable by this drink, but rather he “experiences” a “leap in time”. Suddenly he finds himself in the year 1995 in the midst of a country road and “sees himself” being threatened by “monsters made of iron”. The appearances which you now interpret as “cars”, he interprets as “terrible iron monsters”. Now do not commit the mistake, to persuade yourself, that he – compared to you – “is ignorant” and stupid and therefore is definitely interpreting this “appearance” wrong. He actually does not interpret it the least bit “more wrong” than you, just a bit “different”. Neither you nor this nobleman do have the consciousness about it, what this appearance “actually really” is. Even peoples of the twentieth century have at their disposal a richly colored “range of interpretation” about the appearing phenomenon car. What for one person is an “indispensable and helpful blessing” for mankind –yes even represents an icon, the center point of their lives, which they worship –

is for someone else a “polluter which destroys the environment”, that mankind can give thanks to for being the cause, that the natural living-space gets more and more polluted and on top of it also is getting covered with concrete. Others again see in cars a “secure source” for jobs, to say it briefly, “to earn money”, which too does represent in your world-picture “the only elixir of life”. Then for others again the car is “a monster of addiction”, which eats up the major part of the “money essential for survival”, that those affected by this addiction are able to earn. Many are driven into ruin by this addiction.

But now then what really is “the appearance” car ultimately? It is only an interpretation of your own consciousness! It is always only that which you are able to believe, all the way to the atomic substance! Only once that you become conscious of the HOLO-FEELING law of your being here/existence, you will also recognize, that you yourself are this appearance. You are “ALL/EVERYTHING” – at least it is your consciousness that is the source of the quality, which adheres to all things and therewith you are to be accurate also the source of “to be or not to be” and of “good and bad”. If you are only able to look at things “one-sidedly”, you sentence the things to that which you are capable of seeing in them. “That, which actually really is”, that is to say, the “whole context”, then remains hidden to you behind your own interpretation. The more you tend towards regarding “your view” as the “only right” one, the more you make of yourself a monkey.

Therefore you should more often fall back on a “this also could be possible” in your interpretations. Your thoughts then would more or less sound like this or similar to this: “I actually see it this way or that way, but if the one opposite of me is able to see the same thing differently than me, we both definitely must have a limited view on this thing. But now what is this thing really, that is to say “seen as a whole”? Let’s not fight about our “limited viewpoints”, but rather let’s make an effort, to cumulate our views to come closer to the “real essence/being” of these appearances.

There is only presence! All that is perceived by you only consists of your own interpretation of that which is present. That which is present for you is a tiny, unfolded, but yet static fragment of your timeless not-knowing/nescience. This fragment now remains, as you become conscious of it, on your own “knife’s edge of consciousness”, that is to say between past and future. With your judgments and your interpretation you yourself thereby are setting yourself a point of intersection: These halves past and future which thereby are coming about, can never be grasped by you consciously, but can only “be believed” blindly as assumed knowledge. These siblings escape your present which you sense “only point by point” and yet as “time/space”. Your past “is and was” never in a “time-space” manner present in your consciousness. Actual reality is ALL/EVERYTHING, all possible possibilities. Through the “word-power” of your limited rational logic you are “fanning out” for yourself out of my timeless complex “certain” possibilities in your consciousness. Everything which “now” you view in an unconscious manner as past, does exist in actual reality always only in that moment, in which you look at these thoughts (feelings, sensations, appearances and so on), and this ultimately is always only “in the now” – that is to say in your momentary “present”, otherwise everything else is only timeless not-knowing! You never ever have “thought in the past”! Your entire thinking, feeling and sensing – also the past one – can be experienced by you always only in the present. So if you claim: “Once upon a time...” then this is only proof of your ignorance and lack of maturity. There is no “past presence”, there is no “Once upon a time...”, but rather only “It is...”. By this “to be or not to be” is only a question of your own being conscious. The “light of the spirit” of an awakened soul shines in the radiating glamour of its (being) self-conscious godliness “across/ above/over all times and spaces”. The spirit light of an immature soul however, which locks itself by its self-chosen paradigm “into time

and space”, is sleeping. The consciousness of such a soul (of a “normal human”) equals to the weak cone of light of a flashlight, which is

only able to unconsciously glooms (gloom = oil lamp, dim, flickering light) for itself. This only weak “ray of spirit light” thereby inevitably brings continually changing and in their focus strongly restricted appearances into the field of view of this soul. There is only “one actual reality”, this one encompasses everything “what is going to be” and everything “which was” in the “now”, its name is HOLO-FEELING! The actual reality which is not perceived completely is being fanned out into all different kinds of “truths” (=Germ. Wahr-nehmungs-ein-heiten = units per-re-ceived as true), and is being dispersed into space and time.

**In this way you are exalting all of your firmly believed truths of today “already now” to your stupidities of tomorrow!**

The quality of the present which is sensed by you empirically is definitely only dependent on your own interpretation. Every time that your spirit judges according to its own measure your “present which is only there in a subjective way”, and thereby tries to extrapolate your present towards a certain “past” and the “future” which is to be expected from that, produces thereby inevitably also the “world picture that is sensed subjectively” which is “de-term-in-ed” by your paradigm and by your own word-might.

In other words “ex-pressed”:

The past which is “assumed” (Germ.=”an-genommen” = taken on) by you as right/accurate, so far consisted only always of your own extrapolated assumed knowledge and to be accurate is only a – “not to be proven” – figment of your own rationality and thereby also of your belief. If you take a closer look at all of these theories which you so “gullibly” believe as being “proven”, you humbly will have to admit that all the thesis that were spiritually accessible to you so far, have always grown on the grounds of your own “dogmatic belief”. No trace of any kind of real spiritual freedom. So far you have only submitted yourself to this “knowledge” in a dog-like manner, without you yourself ever diligently contemplating/thinking about yourself and your being. To believe thoughtlessly truly is much more comfortable than to think for yourself.

All of being is only determined by your own belief. If now you want to get to the pleasure of enjoying the all-encompassing view from the zenith of my actual reality, you have to first of all climb up on that holy mountain. Since eons only two secure paths are leading to “the zenith of your being”, they are called **humility** and **love**.

Only that which is now “appearing” in your consciousness is what you should also regard/consider to be “proven”; for example the claim, that at this moment you are holding a materialized book in your hands, which serves as “stimulation-trigger” and triggers within you a voice, which you are listening to at this moment. This is at this very moment the only “real truth”.

**Because it undoubtable is the only “truth (unit of perception)” which you consciously sense at this moment!**

Now I claim boldly, that everything else “**only then comes about**”, if you change the perspective of your light of attention in your consciousness. This statement you will, if you

are “really intelligent”, accept as a “possibility” as well. If you have realized, that there is no other possibility for you to prove to yourself another truth “in the now”, then truly this will not be difficult for you. Everything which so far you have believed to be “independent of and outside of” yourself, is “actually really” only there in your spirit as an “image-in-a-tion”. All that is past has always disappeared out of your present and you are also not able in any way to force it to

“stay here”, not even if you occupy yourself with the immediate present which is perceived by you. Now how does that relate to the time epochs which you have never experienced as present “consciously yourself”? You stupidly consider it as being “proven” that “Cesar” or “Carl the Great” have lived, without yourself ever having diligently thought about this claim yourself.

Why do you believe that you originate from the monkey?  
And where do you think do monkeys originate from?

If you retrace “the chain” of evolution “believed” by you, which to be accurate only represents one out of many possibilities, all the way to its end, you end up “in the water”. The first links of the chain of evolution which you believe in are for you “at this time” – that is to say according to your present assumed knowledge – some kind of “single cell beings and amoebas”. Is that now a real for sure experience which you yourself have made or is it only the “logical assumption” of some kind of other humans, which you repeat thoughtlessly just like a parrot? But where do these “single-cells” then originate from? From water itself? Isn’t water the symbol for time? Is it not ultimately “the perception phenomena time” itself which is the root of all of life? Without time no life! What was that again about the “static seed”, which unfolds always continually “into time”? That is exactly how it ultimately is with your “light of con-sciousness”! Watch out, this “time-chain” too which seems to be existing independent of you, is only then in your more or less conscious “present”, if you think of it. But what about it, if you don’t think of it?

Does a tree which is falling down in the forest make a sound, if there is no human there to perceive this sound? You do not have any possibility to check this out. You are either present “spiritually-sensually”, then you will sense this perception, or you are “spiritually-sensually” somewhere else and therewith with another perception. Now if this tree even exists at all independent of a perceiving spirit, and/or does make a sound when falling, this therefore is completely beyond your self-made experience and therewith also beyond a replicable verifiability of yours. You can only “blindly believe” these up to now assumptions of yours or also not. Consequently every belief has its spiritual roots only in a mere assumption, which again has its origin in the rational logic of the perceiving thinker, who “thoughtlessly” repeats everything that he has been told in kindergarten. In this regard (Germ.= “Hin-sicht” = looking at) so far there have only been “completely normal” humans in your “world perception”, but not one single really “intelligent human”. All of the professors on your universities do not make any exception concerning this “non-sense”.

It is the human itself to whom I have given the might to determine himself, with his believe – that is to say with his own assumptions – what ultimately “**appears as being true**” to him. But what then is really the case (Germ.=Fall), tree or no tree, sound or no sound? Very simply:

That which you are capable of believing, “**is**”!

There is “NOTHING”, which exists independent of your own spiritual perception, at least not anything material, that is to say nothing in a space/time manner. Only that which you are capable of shedding your light of consciousness on, also gets a space/time existence.

**Thus “the free option to choose” by your belief turns into “the only freedom”, which you possess “at this time”. You have received this freedom from me, in order to find the**

**“only true belief” for you, the kind of belief which is able to lead you to your real nature. Since I have made you in my image, your real entity/nature consists of pure, godly love.**

But what if you want to continue to hold on to your present belief?

**Why not!** I have told you, that your freedom solely lies in you yourself being able to determine your belief. I do not have the least bit of a problem with your belief.

**Your will shall also be your heavenly kingdom!**

But are you really producing such a one with the assumptions of your belief so far, or does your “world-picture”, which you have in front of your eyes, not resemble much more a disharmonious hell. It is, as I have told you, you yourself who is putting this world picture in front of yourself with the assumptions of your belief so far. Isn't it just loaded with bad and egoistic humans? You yourself are the one who now also has to manage with his self-produced problems. All of these problems are set before you solely by the fallacies of your present limited belief. For as long as you claim the right for you to state in a self-aggrandizing way: “I am in the right and you are not right”, then you must accredit this right also to the others, whether you like it or not. Aren't you the one who is always talking about brotherhood and justice and is trying to achieve these basic postulates. Of course you now will object, that our views on things are much more “logic” than those of the others. What a fool you are! Only if you have understood one tenth of a percent of the logic which this book builds on – and this in turn contains only a microscopic tiny fraction of the “real logic” (=godly teaching of the word and of harmony) of my whole apodictic actual reality – you can claim of yourself, that you are in the position to also think logically. Your logic so far only consists of a thoughtless repeating after of some kind of already existing shortsighted ideologies, which only by reason of the immaturity of your spiritual rationality (=spiritual capacity to calculate) “seems logic” to you, and that you therefore have gotten caught up in yourself. Only once your spirit is more mature, you will also be willing to put your logic so far “in question” and then you will also recognize its spiritual boundaries. If your being here/existence becomes more and more unbearable for you, then you will sooner or later begin to search for your only real belief and you are also going to find it – if not in this one, then in another existence.

It would be much easier for you if you would keep my ten commandments unconditionally. But for this it would also be necessary to know the unadulterated original significance of my commandments. Haven't I suggested to you among other things, “You shall not kill!”. Why do you not adhere to this? What then, you claim that you have never killed anybody, at least not any human being! You liar! With your firm belief, that your soul is dependent on the being and not being of your material brain, and that therefore you are also going to die at one point, because matter always perishes, you are actually killing yourself with this erroneous belief. Your material body is only your “space of development”, out of which your real spirit

grows. It is only some kind of egg-shell which perishes, once it has fulfilled its duty. For an analogy to this take a look at a birds-egg. In it there is a “soul-germinal” which is enclosed by the yolk and the egg white. This soul-germinal transforms in this closed egg to a shape/form that is able to fly. So therefore it materializes itself by converting the yolk and egg white, by “taking it in” – just like in a metamorphosis - into its real purpose of being created. After this that “limited space of development” has fulfilled its duty.

The tiny bird-soul now bursts its hard shell in order to get a bit closer to heaven. You human soul should now do exactly the same thing. It is now time that you human soul act exactly proportionally the other way around. Burst your only imagined boundaries of matter, that you only imagine to be there, which surrounds you – become “one” with it – and you too are going to get a bit closer to “real heaven”. My creation gives you the possibility for this. You only have to firmly believe in it. You are able to free yourself of the burden of your body without the slightest bit of a problem, without thereby having to die and without thereby losing your body. When you dream, you too have a body and “in this one” you see matter and other humans. Now if you would have your full consciousness in this dream, then you would know, that in this dream there is nothing there which is “really material” - meant in the “official” (Lat.=*“officio”* = “get in the way”; “be of hindrance”) sense - independent of you, the dreamer. All that occurs in it (Germ.=*(her)-vor-kommen*=coming forth), consists ultimately only out of your own thoughts, your own spirit. This highest stage of the human “becoming conscious of” is called by me HOLO-FEELING. This consciousness is the “essence” (essential; core; concentrate; Lat.= *“escensio”* = “landing”; *“escensus”* = “ascension” [into the heavenly kingdom] of everything, it is the crown of all of being conscious. It requires your firm, unmovable belief into my all-encompassing harmony and my “great love”, with which I have created my/your creation. Therefore from now on live only in “your/mine = our” great HOLO-FEELING.

**Only with the “acceptance” (“An-nahme = taking on) of this belief you are going to elevate yourself to a real “savior” (“Heil-land” = whole land)!**

**All that exists, exists only through you and out of yourself, which means out of your own not-knowing-ness/nescience.**

Everything that has been “yesterday”, “before yesterday” and so on, is only your personal assumed knowledge. It very well could be possible that for example you have been in a coma for five years until this morning and that thereby your “present” firmly believed past has its cause in a “coma-dream”. Now if a doctor (=healer) informs you about your “real state”, you are going to humbly accept this fate. If then after the first shock you have adjusted, you are going to start to search. Your questions then are going to circle around only two things: “Who am I really?” and most of all, “What is real?!” And this is how “one day” turns into a “thousand years” and a “thousand years” turn into “one day”.

You are going to understand my revelatory writings only then as a whole, if you read them under this premise – that is without tearing them “out of context”. In the ancient Hebrew there is no “earlier” or “later” – no past tense. The Hebrew hieroglyphs have such an “incomprehensible freedom”, that basically one cannot comprehend them in any “time/space measurement” of the present. You are only able to grasp them, if you acquire a completely new form “of perceiving”. “The essential” of your present is your time-perception. It is the foundation of all that you are perceiving. But as you should have comprehended by now, the actual source of your present is the timeless content of your “not-knowingness”, out of which single fragments – for whatever reason – appear in your consciousness and are then spread out

by you “into time”. The present that is now perceived by you therefore is only a “fraction” of the glory of the “eternal” that is within you.

The meaning of your existence consists in putting together the “single notes” perceived by you to a harmonious melody. Only once that you manage to do that, you will experience a harmonious life. So your meaning lies in consonance, in your own connection with the whole.

It only seems as if there were different kind of sources which “re-count” to you the “origin” of all being in your world. The “natural-scientific” way (which tells you about a “big bang”) is linked mathematically exact to the “Jewish view” (the one of “a creator God” who created “Adam and Eve”) and with all of the other mystical sources, through the “Gematria of the words”.

“In the beginning” is the word and in another place “the light”. Both are more or less harmonious vibrations out of which also originate African, Latin-American, Australian and so on and so forth thesis about “this origin”. But ultimately all spiritual sources originate from one and the same “subterranean lake” – your own “not knowing/nescience”. If now you try to bring order into all of these “possible thesis”, because you begin to realize your so far premature “inter-pretation-mistakes” by which you have defined your thesis (=worldview) “as true” and all of the other ones “as untrue”, you inevitably have to look out for a new form “of perceiving”.

### **Order always stands as consequence of thinking and calculating.**

Your thinking is only some sort of a constructing with words; it is subject to causality. In order to be able to order something, you need some kind of a “hierarchical system”. Only through a “hierarchy” it is possible for you to also bring “harmony” into the fragments perceived by you. For as long as you endeavor to force all appearances into the measure of your limited idea of order, inevitably many fragments remain outside “as untrue”, and this way also there is only “imperfection”, that is “disharmony”, which is able to rule in your world which is per-re-ceived as true by you. This is also the cause for it, that almost all of the Bible reports until now defy all of your ideas of causality so far. The accounts of the Bible are coming from a world, whose “system of order” by far surpasses “by worlds” the idea of order you had so far. Because of the “multi-dimensionality” of the context of the Bible, with such a “superficial view” one inevitably must be confronted with “opposites”. It is just as if one puts the “two-dimensional projections” (=interpretations) of our already more than once mentioned cone opposite of each other. Now who is right? The one who claims that the superficially “perceived thing” is something “without edges, round and soft” (a circle), or the one who claims that with this appearance we are dealing with something “square, hard” (a triangle). And then these kind of “know-it-all” in their stupidity start to argue about their point of view, instead of getting together and to unite it to a synthesis, to what it “actually really is” – a cone.

Your being here/existence in time and space sentences you to be constrained to “take a position” and thereby it also comes to the meeting of opposites. Space-time kind of thinking kills the possibility of one single source. Up until now “positioned theology”, which refers everything to a God, but does not want to accept, that this God also is EVERYTHING/ALL, kills with its “presumptuous picture of a God” the real belief in me – the God of the “all encompassing love” and “intelligence”. Most of the churches are preaching more about their

own “enemy-images” than about my all encompassing love. Such religious organizations hinder thereby “real religiosity”. Neither Buddha nor Jesus had an enemy-image. Their “love for the neighbor” was “all encompassing”.

### **The way one loves his neighbor, this is also how one is himself!**

Who only is able to preach “evil”, is himself evil on the inside! All of those who with the Bible in their hands refer to a self-right-eous point of view, have gotten lost in the superficial stating of single text passages – or better yet their status, without having comprehended the “entire

context, not even to mention to live it. A “Pontifex” (Lat.= “bridge-builder”), who is only able with his lifted up finger to preach the interpretations of his own enemy-images and accuses any possible “doubters” of his “truths” with a pugnacious look and with a reproving voice of heresy and then on top of it also believes, to own the might and the right to be able to “ex-communicate” this doubter, is of no help to any soul, not to speak of being a “bridge-builder” into the world beyond, of which I am telling you here about the whole time. Do view this kind of “excommunication” as something positive, because it does not represent a loss, but the first step into freedom.

In a real godly church there are no borders, no enemy images, no wanting to be in the right, no Mammon, pomp and claim of power. In my “only real church” there is only “boundless love” and the “understanding of everything”. Every wiseacre who claims the right for his point of view to be the only right point of view, suffers from a compulsion neurosis and thereby turns into a fanatic. Each fanatic lacks “the masculine”, that is to say the real creative; he is only being dominated by Pandora, “the first woman”, that is to say by his own limited logic.

To understand me the right way: These statements describe “no enemy image” of mine, but rather are they the completely unbiased/value-free description of the state, which inevitably has to be preceding an all-encompassing unification, because without a preceding separation you also can not relish the happiness of unification!

In your “ko(p)f” (Germ.=kopf=head) now it is decided, if you are really searching for the meaning of your being here and therefore are also able to listen into the unadulterated source which at this moment bubbles within you, or if you believe to already having found “**your ultimate truth**”. It is this truth which forces you to think according to its kind of way and to thereby also construct a world which you sense as being proven and for which you are willing at any time to go to an “intellectual war”. Immature souls are always only dominated by their own fanaticism. They want to “discuss it out to the end”, in order to prove themselves being the winner, or worse yet to “fight it out”. They don’t even flinch from psychological and physical force: human or monkey, this then is really not a question anymore!

### **200 Resch 7 “the head”**

The sign Resch is the number 200 and as sound the “R”. Resch means “head” (“rosch” 200-1-300 = head; guide; leader; but also “beginning”). The Resch is the “kingly letter”, which symbolizes an “active being deeply moved” and a “steered movement”. The Resch describes the powerful leading and “**setting-into-motion**” of your ideas and plans. But it therewith also

symbolizes the tautology which is predominant “in you”! Only once that you have passed through the needles eye, you get to the sign Resch. A monkey is not conscious of his actions/deeds. Only once you are able to elevate yourself above the traditional mechanism of your logic so far, you will succeed in uniting together in you the twoness of left and right to a unity. The head always comes first, just as it is always the case at the birth of a human. This is also the reason why the Bible begins with the word-combination “*be-resch-it*”. If read on the “sound level” this means “In the beginning”. “In the head” therefore everything begins. Your world only then begins to “exist”, if your Resch starts to think, that is to say if you begin to per-re-ceive something as true. Only through thinking you become aware of your world. The by you “believed being” of before and after consists only in the constructed assumed knowledge of your belief and this belief is being dominated by your so far limited rational logic. All of your “appearances” – but it would be better from now on to say “in-form-ations” – are always

only then there, if you think of something “specific” / “de-term-ined”. So what you are doing is fetching only one possible past out of many other possible pasts with your own reflecting (germ.= nachdenken=think after) out of your infinite nescience/not knowing into the “now” of your “light of consciousness”, that is to say into your present.

Your thesis (=view) so far, that all of the functions of your existence are “anchored/grounded” in your brain and are being steered/controlled from there, is purely a “metaphor”. Please do thereby consider most accurately, what the term “metaphor” really means. Your “brain” actually has as much in common with “what actually really is” as the “words” of a proverb - “if looking at them superficially” - have in common with its meaning. What do “lies” really have in common with “short legs” or “a pitcher”, that at some time or another breaks on its way to the well, with the “actual meaning” of all these statements? What I am concerned about is that slowly you should stop to identify yourself with this wobbly mass. Your spirit is standing above matter, if it has “grown up” out of it. The term “head” or “brain” in the Hebrew signs therefore do not define your “materialized head”, but rather your respective “spiritual center”.

So with it not a certain “permanent” materialized point is being defined, not a “space-time aspect”, which you “normally” place in the head of your body. Your spiritual center is always situated in that place, which is being illuminated by the light of attention of your consciousness in the “now”. Now with “illuminating” you can not only just imagine it to be an “optical appearances”, but rather any kind of “sensations” that your consciousness is capable of producing.

The “**illuminations**” (Lat. “*illumino*” = “to lighten up”) of your spirit produce in you the “**illusion**” (Lat. = “*illusio*” = “mocking”) of an outside world reality. The world which is perceived by you only corresponds to an extremely realistic dream. If you dream, then you also don’t know that you are only in a dream world. During a dream the (dream)world which you perceive is just as materialized present as the one which you are per(re)ceiving (as true) at this moment! Only once you “really wake up” spiritually, if you pass through the Koph, and you thereby have overcome your “animalistic existence” – the monkey – you will also realize with your entire “**psychosomatic whole**”, that the actual reality which you have perceived so far, including all of the “experiences” linked to it of sleeping sometimes and to thereby experience dreams, that “all of that” solely belongs to a superordinate dream which you term as “your life”. Every time in the morning when you believe to have woken up after a night where you have slept “dreamlessly”, you have at this very moment in reality only “fallen asleep”. Out of ignorance and of not being conscious it actually stays hidden to you, that in this “dreamless sleep” you have been in the beyond world – that is to say that you actually have been “really awake” “over there” – and with the “opening up of your eyes” and with the

activating of your space/time thinking that is linked to it, “if seen in the eternal light”, have only fallen asleep again.

The science of the meaning of deficiencies of the soul for causing a physical sickness is called “**psychosomatic**”. The psychosomatic therefore is the teaching about the relationship between physical and psychological processes in the human being. To be exact it is already the word “**psychosomatic**” itself which tells you this fact mentioned above. The Greek “**Soma**” does mean “body”, but “**Psychomatum**” means “death oracle” and the Latin “**somnus**” means “sleep”. Your “(life)dream” which “produces the illusion matter” and is perceived “physically” is called in Latin “**somnium**”.

A “limited” space/time world-experience can only be perceived in a “state of dreaming”. A space/time world happens/comes about only then, if the “perceiving soul” is not conscious of “all of its senses”. To the senses which so far you have not been using belongs for example also the “super-sense” (Germ.= *Übersinn* = above-sense) with which you are also going to perceive everything which is “extrasensory”. This super-sense is being completely ignored by the established natural science of “your world” and is being called “nonsense” and “craziness”. The reason for this lies in this, that this super-sense is beyond any form of quantitative space/time testability. If someone terms a “mystical experience” “as wrong” and “unreal”, just because he is spiritually not (yet) able to comprehend these states of experience and therefore can also not “experience it himself” because of the immaturity of his soul, he thereby only actually proves to himself his “weak-mindedness”. Each human being who considers these “none-sense thesis” of natural science, which is limiting itself in this kind of way, as a “measurement for all being”, behaves just like a thick-headed child that usually also does not want to let go of that which it has “set his mind on”. I know that all of this still sounds quite “unbelievable” to you, but trust me, you can thereby only lose the least bit – this is your disharmonious world-picture so far – and win the highest.

You too so far allow yourself only to be led exclusively by your “five animalistic senses”. For as long as you are only able to refer to these ones, you will never be able to grasp the world of “real freedom”. For as long as you only consider your “logical habits” so far to be possible, the “conscious perception” of the “timeless actual reality” will always remain a secret to you. It is as if you refuse to learn something, for example a foreign language. Inevitably you then will never be able to understand this language. But in that case you are not going to be so stupid as to doubt this foreign language as being “untrue”, to declare it as “nonsense” and to deny its existence – just because you are not able to “perceive”, that is to say to understand this language. But your pseudo-smart natural scientists behave just like that. They do not permit any other kind of language (=logic) besides their own to be allowed “as being logically existent”.

Every time that the dogma of your “believed” natural scientific and spirit science theses binds you to the “one-sidedness of your existence”, that is to say, if you are only able to believe in this “dream” – which you rock-solidly sense as “being awake”, then in the night dreams torment you in this “great dream”. So you are also going to dream in this “great dream”, that from “time to time” you are sleeping and that thereby you are sometimes being plagued by sleeplessness. The world perceived by you then has completely drifted “to the left”, that is supposedly also the “side of the brain” in which your “fragmenting logic” has its abode. The Hebrew script, as primal script, goes from right to left. The right half of the brain is according

to what neurologists say, the one in which there dwells everything “picturesque” and “analog”. So the spring of your world flows out of the “inconceivable”, the “illogic”, that which is “not according to reason” and therefore “analog”, into your small, only logically perceived “left world”. For this also look in volume 1, page 239 for the root of the word “left”.

Only in the analog – in the “right” consciousness that is – there is a good and “at the same time” an angry God, a loving and “at the same time” a punishing God, to be understood as a higher synthesized unity, who “in itself” unites all of these opposites to a higher quality. It is this God,

who, when visualizing before Job “the whole” of the world, gives him everything double again. Job suffered only for this reason, because he too only knew “one side”. Such a God of course for “conservative theologians” does not fit into their concept. This is why they have tied me down on the Procrustes plank of their limited world perception and now they want me to dance to their fiddle. Every “space/time perception” inevitably can only be a dream, and or a vision,

since the actual reality which lies at the basis of my perception is without “space/time”. So in order to consciously perceive “that which actually really is”, you need among other things also “your super-sense”. So in order for you yourself to be able to experience consciously your “spiritual mindset/attitude” of the “space/timeless being awake”, you have to fall back on your “space /timeless ability to perceive” – on your “super-sense”. But this then will only then come to appear “in you”, if you are also able “to believe” in it. But for as long you do away with “everything supernatural/extrasensory” as humbug, my actual reality will always stay a great riddle for you. What else then could everything extrasensory have to do with anyway, then with a “sense of perception” that is still unknown to you? All this is happening in your “head”, and if you have experienced the Resch as sign, then you also do know about it in your hidden innermost. Your real Resch is being experienced by you on your path through your being here/existence, before you can take part in the great final meal of life. In Sanskrit the root “*ra*” has the meaning “to bring forth” and “to produce”. In the religious Hinduist myth Rigveda “*rasa*” is a “mystical river which flows around your earth”. This river symbolizes your streams of thought – the stochastic movements of your Resch – with which you envisage “everything earthly” for you and therewith also make it present spiritually.

The R is a highly active sound (see for this also volume 1, page 120). It stands for your “spiritual excitement”, the “leading principle” and “the movement” (exciting, raging, regulating, ruling, rolling, running, wheel (Germ.=Rad), trans, rod and so on).

Now we enter the level of the Schin. It is the sign with the great secret of the meaning of your existence. The secret which needs you yourself for its own uncovering.

### 300 *Schin*    “The tooth”

The sign Schin has the value 300 and can make an appearance as “*schin*” with the sound “sch” but also as “*szin*”, as “sz”. A dot on the right side above the sign means “*schin*” and on the left side above “*szin*”. Schin actually means “tooth”. You look at your teeth as tools with which you begin which you call “eating”. “Eating” (Hebr.= “*achol*” 1-20-30) means a connection of “everything/all” (Hebr.= “*kol*” 20-30 = “all/everything”) with ALL/EVERYTHING, the “one”. So all/everything is being connected with the “one”, that is

to say if you hear or see something or “per-re-ceive it (as true)” in some other kind of way, then you are “eating” it, so this way it becomes one with you. On the basis of this kind of way of looking at it, it should also be clear to you that the term “*achol*” should in no way only be understood in the conventional way of “eating”. Everything that is being “received/taken on” by you becomes a part of you through the “*achol*”, by you receiving it in “into you”. You are chewing it up with your teeth in order for you to be able to “assimilate” it. And this is exactly how it is with actual reality. It is being “chopped up” by your (still) limited spirit into “digestible” bites and is being divided into time, in order for it to be “flowing” so that you are able to take it in “one after the other”. You should now ask yourself why you have to eat anyway? The answer to this is very simple: In order for you to be able to live! But this you should not only relate to “your physical life”. Also the symbolic function of the Hebrew Schin – the “spiritual teeth” – you do need, in order to unite everything which you are perceiving with the “one” – with yourself. Only if you achieve that, you begin “to live” spiritually! The fragmented perceiving of appearances bases in the secret of the duality of your creation. “You small God” in this way are communicating with your creation. Heaven in you calls earth and earth answers heaven. Both of them long for each other and feel the highest bliss/delight, if they find each other and “unite”. Every “becoming one again” is connected to a sense of pleasure. Every neglect or even purposely refusing to become one brings “you small God” pain. Even happiness and pain themselves are striving for this becoming one, which is being fulfilled by the dying of a “normal human” and the birth of the “real human” which is associated with it. All opposites nullify “in itself” in this new-born real human and in this way form with their synthesis the basis for a new, higher and more beautiful dimension of life, which makes for the conscious experiencing of the heavenly kingdom on earth. Only a pseudo-human wants to demonize evil, wants to fight it and would preferably hand it over to non-existence. An immature human who tries to fight against “evil” inside and outside of himself, is not conscious of it, that he himself is producing everything evil by his own only “one-sided interpretations”. The “**conflict**” (Lat.= *con-flictus* = the meeting together) between good and evil can only be “completed” (= Lat. *con-ficio*) (Germ.=“vollenden”=fully end) by their synthesis. This is the mystical relatedness, the coming towards each other of these two. A real human has brought these extremes “in himself” to one denominator – has recognized both of the poles, “positive and negative” as his “own source of energy” – which is able to catapult him into a completely new “spiritual living-space”. In this strange/peculiar way also the striving for “becoming one” of a man and a woman is being expressed. The “intimacy” and strength of the “longing for each other” surpasses as a rule any “rational logic” – all reason and rational grounds. It is said that the man “knows” (Germ.=“bekennen=acknowledge”) the woman, if he gives in to his longing. But only to “ac”know-ledge (Germ.=“be”kennen) by far does not yet form a “co”mmunity (Germ.=“Ge”meinschaft) (see volume 1, page 10 and 14). Every “normal human” has different kind of reasons, obviously “irrational reasons”, to be refusing one thing and to view the other thing as being worthy to be pursued. This is how wars happen, this is the root of diverse kinds of political directions and religious streams. The “cause” which lies at the basis of this “normal human mess” can only be explained “rationally” from the view of a higher dimension of consciousness, it is that level where these “irrational motives” are being united to a synthesis. A rationalistic explanation “inside of” a personal “normal logic” inevitably always must go wrong and end up in fallacies of a dogmatic pseudo-scientific-ness. This one will, for as long as it is only able to think in a “raster of right/wrong” and of “good /bad”, always completely ignore (Germ. = *außer acht lassen* > leave it outside of the eight) “that which is essential”, that is to say the synthesized uniting of these opposites. All of your encounters and happenings do have for you a mysterious “background”. The cause for the collision does lie in your “ignorance” about that “which really is”. It comes to you to make this or that kind of experience and your task now lies in recognizing the duality of all of the opposites which to

you mostly only appear one-sided, in order to then unite both of their sides with each other. Ultimately it is exactly the same thing with all of your experiences, as it is with taking in your material nourishment and its digestion. You need it to be able to live.

Do you need your mind and your strict logic to digest your food?

If you would have to consciously direct/steer all of your involuntary functions which are necessary for the digestion of your food, then these would turn into an unbearable torture. You then would be standing in front of a confusing mess, your inner decay. You would only be occupied with keeping up your bodily functions. No computer would be capable of helping you with the ordering of this confusing complex chaos, not to mention that no normal human being would be able to write the necessary program for this. But ultimately everything is functioning all on its own and only for your very best. And this is exactly how it is also with the “spiritual digestion” of your outside-world experiences. If you stop to try to organize them according to your primitive rational raster of good/bad, right/wrong, comfortable/uncomfortable and so on, you are going to note, that everything is going to, as if “being led by the hand of God”, come into a synthesis for your very best. You have been created to first of all take everything in. And just as it is necessary to chew up the food, so everything that is experienced is being

divided up by you into small pieces. Everything is made “flowing”. A baby is only able to take in what is liquid and/or pulp. Analog to this your immature spirit as well needs a “timely form”, in order to be able to spiritually digest my “static actual reality”. Your encounter with eating starts with your 32 teeth – your encounter with actual reality starts with the 32 paths of the Sephirot-tree. The correlation of inside and outside therefore is physically as well as spiritually linked by the number 32. The 32 teeth are symbolically identical with these 32 paths, which are able to unite the multiplicity of all of your appearances to an alive whole. And this is exactly why the Schin is such an important and decisive sign. With the Aleph and the Mem it belongs to the three primal signs.

Everything which nourishes you therefore seems to be coming to you “from the outside”, it appears to you therefore also different from you and you are dependent on taking it in. As grown up being in my image you are one with the world, which seems to surround you. Since not everything which you take in stays with you yet, I show you, that your development – your becoming one – is still in the process of becoming. This becoming goes hand in hand with the sensation of your time/space existence. Your being here is marked by misunderstanding and rejection. Your spiritual “not wanting to comprehend and/or accept” some appearances corresponds to the “not being able to digest it” in the physical. And just as a human gets rid of that which he is not able to assimilate of the food taken in, so he also has “spiritual excretions”. They consist of the spiritual material, which to him seems to be “wrong” and “evil”. For as long as you are not able to interpret the meaning of enmity, desolation and stultification, of plagues and sickness, then you also have not comprehended the meaning of your existence on “this level of consciousness”. If your “rational” logic has developed so far, that your spiritual “capacity to calculate” (=“rational” ability to perceive) is sufficient to solve all of the “bi-nominal equations” which are being put before you in your “world which is appearing”, then also all of the still “negatively” perceived appearances, through the synthesis with its own “positive opposite”, are going to dissolve all on their own. The “new dimension” that comes forth out of this synthesis is then going to become your new “living space”, which you are also going to perceive “rationally” through this improved/heightened consciousness. So don’t allow yourself to get bothered by it, that excretions – physical as well as spiritual ones - are still being sensed by you as bad and or as

smelling bad and therefore appear to you as “being of no use”. You need your spiritual excretions for your development just as urgently as the plant needs fertilizer.

Examine everything which to you appears to be “evil” and “wrong”, intellectually contemplate about it, don’t push it away. You can’t get your hands dirty with it. Better thank God for it that he brings to you this “spiritual food with lots of ruffage” and therewith also the possibility, with the help of that which you cannot use, “to grow beyond yourself”. Doesn’t your body also accomplish your physical digesting without your consciousness thereby getting involved? In the physical you too have “blind confidence” into the ingenuity of my creation, don’t you? You don’t think the least bit about wanting to get involved in this “process of selection” of “good and/or usable” and “bad and/or unusable”. But in the spiritual the egoistic wiseacre in you is dominating, who in his ignorance elevates himself to a judge over all of the appearances perceived by you. But here too your trust/confidence and your serenity would be the right conduct. Everything that is not able to “build you up”, I will remove, What’s the reason anyway why I am feeding you with these unusable spiritual ruffage? Why are there these bad things? Why the evil, that is being done to you, or better yet, that you are inflicting on yourself constantly? It has its purpose in going through you and fulfills this, if it passes through you without the slightest bit of resistance. Only once you have developed yourself to a spiritual “supra-conductor”, then all of the “energies of aliveness which are being fed into you by me” are going to be retained in you “for all eternity”. The Schin – the trident ☯ – is also the sign of

the name of God “*schadai*” 300-4-10, which symbolizes to you your “pure rest of God being” and therefore expresses your center between “good and evil”.

It is the future pursued by you which gives your momentary present its meaning. Your ideas are your spiritual children and each child which is born is a sign, that another world is coming. But on the other hand it is said that one cannot choose ones own children. Your “**rational**” logic is the “womb” (Hebr. “*rechem*”, 200-8-40), the “CAD-program” that is, by which you are constructing your world. But the radicals of “*rechem*” can also be read as “*rachem*”, 200-8-40 (= “mercy”, “pity”), and as “*racham*”, 200-8-40 (“Egyptian vulture” [*neophron percnopterus*]). With what kind of eyes are you looking into your world? Mercy accrues with your belief into the unexpected and through your trust in me. If you want to decide everything yourself and only try to “secure/safeguard” yourself (at someone else’s expense) – if you waste your energies on settling down in this defect world, because you are not able to believe in another one – your spirit turns into the “*rechem*” of a “*racham*”. Only your longing for the “ultimate future”, which you are going to “experience” after your space/time worlds, is able to open up to your still limited existence the sense for “the essential”. Mercy is the art of enjoying the unexpected, it cannot be bought. A money-changer and a profiteer as such cannot be merciful. Don’t try to want to comprehend and therewith to dominate your world only on the grounds of your “normal logic”. In this way you ignore “the great secret” in you completely and thereby make it your enemy. To be exact this is how you make of yourself your own opponent. My laws are called “right-eous-ness **pure**” (Hebr. “*pur*” = “co-incident” Germ. = ”Zu-fall”= it falls towards you) –to each one as is due to him. My righteousness thereby surpasses your space/time perception, that is to say, the accounts are always balanced at the apodictic end – and this one is in the “now”! A real human knows the connection to his real father, he knows, that this only comes about through his “*bechinnom*” 2-8-50-40 (= “[doing it] **for free**”). Your “selflessness” is the “touchstone” (Hebr.= “*boxan*” 2-8-50), by which you have to “**box**” yourself through your existence. The one who is calculating does not want to know anything about this secret, because it frustrates

his limited ideas and intentions. My secret is being experienced by “an understanding one” (see volume 1, page 137) in everything and in every experience. It also is concealed/buried in the seemingly trivial/petty deeds of normal humans. You are not going to get to the clue of the puzzle of the great secret of existence through a mechanical accumulation of mere “knowledge”, but rather only “autopoietic” (self-organizing in organisms) through your own spiritual “*rechem*” – which already now carries in itself all of the future fruits which are to appear to you.

An “anthropology” (teaching about the human) only then can be viewed as reputable, if it brings the human also into focus on all of his levels of existence, and tries to point out, that all of these domains are interrelated in an inviolable unity. The “center” thereby is pure light and the interpreting, growing spirit is the dia-positive, by which this light seems to be projecting imperfect worlds towards the outside. All of the words are being unconsciously individually interpreted by the respective thinker and this way effect/influence his actions, his body and the world perceived by him: The conducted bi-nominalism of the words produces the here and the there. Buried deep within you there is the secret of the synthesis of your words.

#### **400 Taw 𐤀 “the signs”**

The last sign is the Taw, as letter the “T” and as symbol it means “the signs”. The sign is a combination of a Resch with a turned around Waw. The ancient Hebrew hieroglyph of the Taw is simply a “cross” – that is “the sign” per se; because it implies “the four-ness” which also is being expressed in the number value 400. It is this sign – the cross – which in Christianity means, that God the creator, “offers himself up” into this world and “lose himself/merge in it”. The term 400 is the utmost, which can be expressed, it symbolizes a “perceived timeless finality”, but not the apodictic end. The 400 is the “en-bodiment” of everything and is therefore also being used as the expression for eternity. The 400 years of captivity in Egypt therefore signify a “captivity without beginning and end”. One can only save/deliver oneself out of this captivity of “two-ness”, if one dares to break through its “intellectual walls”. Cowards, which hold on to the old, because they want to “be on the safe side” – who prefer the sparrow in their hand to the dove on the roof – are eternally going to stay the prisoners of their own stupidities. This is also the secret of your “exile/banishment” (Hebr.= “*galguth*” 3-30-400) in this uncomfortable level of being here/existence and the secret of your always all over again repeating “unconscious reincarnation” into this existence. (see volume 1, page 234). I know that to your reason this explanation appears to you “impossible”, even though you are longing for a “simple” (Germ.= “*ein-fach*”) explanation for your being here/existence. So if in the Bible it is written, that the land Israel is 400 x 400 (Para-sangen!) large, then this is supposed to mean, that the land Israel stands as a symbol for “this (your) creation” and that this “stage of maturity of your soul” stands under the sign of the Taw. This means, that you are going to remain in “your” uncomfortable, self-constructed world for so long until you have comprehended its “real laws”. So therefore what it is about is a “limited time-space”, and yet it does not have a beginning nor an end.

If out of ignorance you make the mistake to adopt the symbols of the Bible – no matter if they are about space- and time-measurements or names or things – “one to one” into the space/time world perceived by you, you inevitably have to end up in a chaos of false interpretations.

In this place I emphasize again emphatically:

**“Every single sign” and the “words” that are being “form-ed” with them in my revelatory writings do represent “first of all” mathematical items, that is “purely qualitative-mathematical symbols”! I therewith transform the “extreme complexity” of my quantitative-mathematical, that is to say harmoniously constructed actual reality, onto a “verbal metaphor level” that is easier to be understood by immature souls.**

The “static number-construction” of my actual reality transforms itself by a “fanning out into time” through verbal description into symbolic fairytales and “parables”, in which my entire harmonious wisdom is being contained. Any occurring possible similarities (Germ.= **Ähnlichkeiten** > **Ahnen-reihe** =”ancestral line”) with “**erewhile**” (“**ehemals**) having been alive “persons” (lat. “**per-sono**” = “through sound”) are thereby anything else but “purely co-incidential”. All “personalities” out of history and mythology, this is to say your “per-son-al” (Germ.= “**Ei**”**genen**) “**archtypes**” (Lat.= “**arca**” = “case, shrine”; “**typus**” = “figure”) greet you, if “in the now” you think of them, out of your own “sub(un)consciousness”!

***Longum iter est per praecepta breve et efficax per exempla!***

(Long is the path (to real insight/realization) through learning, [but] short and efficient through an example!)

Each **4** thereby reaches always until the next higher level, at least until its border, until the manifestation of a “new “one”. This means:

1+2+3+4	is Daleth	=	the door to God	<b>10</b>
10+20+30+40	is Mem	=	the time of the Koph	<b>100</b>
100+200+300+400	is Taw	=	the appearances of the trinity	<b>1000</b>

The “door” (the Daleth, the 4) opens for you the entry to time. The “time” (the Mem, the 40) opens for you the entry to eternity (theTaw, the 400) and “this eternity” then opens to you your path to my “heavenly kingdom” – that is to say to me! And since I am you, also to your real being, to you yourself. For all “**normal**”, and this actually means “**nominal** humans”, who lock themselves into their limited, because a-miss interpreted verbal “language-world”, their own perceivable horizon – their belief – ends with the 400. For the 500 there is no Hebrew sign anymore, because from the 500 on begins the “non-verbal higher world-perception” –“the pure understanding”. On your “path of development” you are finding yourself “at this time” still “outside of” this non-verbal worlds, and yet these higher dimensions are “inside of” the “verbal world” (verb) which is being perceived by you.

That now I have sent my son of man into your being here/existence, you should recognize as a sign, that now you have reached your maturity of soul, for a new “task” (Germ.=”Aufgabe”=giving up of). You now have to search “in you” for your “super-sense” and develop this one consciously. You reach thereby the best results by your constant at-tention. You “**train/exercise**” your “value-free attention” more and more as you believe in the actual reality that is described by me verbally – that is to say in your “own” (Germ.=”Ei”(=egg)gene) HOLO-FEELING. Only with your psycho-somatic “becoming conscious of” my HOLO-FEELING-laws you are putting yourself into the position to “**trans-center**” yourself out of your present “misery” (Lat.= “*miseria*” = “disaster”), your limited space/time thinking. With your fully developed super-sense you then will also perceive “that which is space-time-less” not only “consciously” (Germ.=”**be**”wußt) but better yet “knowingly” (Germ.=”**ge**”wußt). Your super-sense thereby is going to merely turn

everything, which so far you have believed to be “outside” of you, towards the inside, in order to unite it there with yourself. By this “turning around” your psyche and your physique – these two **sides** of your own di-cern-ment (Germ.= Ur-Teilung =primal dividedness) – again merge into a higher space/timeless synthesis. This “unity” is going to become your new, purely spiritual and thereby also eternal homeland, without you thereby losing your “in-divi-duality”. You then are finding yourself on the maturity-level of peace of soul. This space-time-less world is my world. My son of man is there the king of kings and sits next to me on my throne. I dwell in his **transcendence**, whilst in your world – the world which only reaches until the 400 and therefore is also “verbally **de**-scribe-able” (Germ.=**be**-schreib-**bar**) – he is present only in “your **immanence**”!

So this is the “act-ual” cause/origin for the 40 and the 400 that you often find in the Bible as measurement for time and for space.

In the book of Ezekiel a great meaning is given to the sign Taw, the cross. The prophet describes there the judgement on the humans (chapter 9), which he has seen in his visions. All humans who have not been marked with this sign on their beforehand are being massacred. Also in the revelation of John (7;3 and 9;4) it talks about this sign.

Only the ones who carry “the sign of my son of man” on their foreheads, are going to enter in to the new city Jerusalem. The word “sign” you thereby have to view in the sense of “**being marked**” The Hebrew word “*oth*”, **1-6-400**, is also being translated as “sign”. It means: A real creator (1) connects (6) all appearances (400).

It points to something, which does actually appear in your only limitedly “visible world”, but it is “at home” in the invisible. This “*oth*” connects – made apparent by the Waw – all levels from the 1 till the 400, all possibilities and all worlds “in itself”. It symbolizes the connection of the psychological with the physiological. It connects the “**divinity 1**” with the verbal (space-time) “**appearance-world 400**” – the “nothing” with “infinity”.

That which comes to appear in the world of “an enlightened one” purely as qualitative “feeling” or “mood”, is in the world of “a normal one” expressed/set in quantitative proportions and therefore appears there as a flower, an animal, a human, a sound, a color and so on and so forth.

If at the end of your path you have reached the Taw, then everything up to now will “be in question”. You then are ready to overthrow all of your assumed knowledge so far, to “give it/up”! Questions, which your still limited logic cannot answer for you, are now burning in your soul. Only if you are “**there**”, you have laid aside the fear “in you”. Your fears root in your great erroneous belief, to be losing something and/or to have to give up something. Learn from all of your appearances, which I “put before” you (“that which is put before you” = problem) and you are always going to gain more and more in my creation and grow spiritually.

Only once your consciousness has reached the Taw, you are also willing to get involved with the “great adventure” of a completely new “spiritual re-birth”. Only “there” the great “re-formation” happens, of all the religious and natural-scientific elements, which you carry within you and which so far seemed to “contra-dict” themselves.

The 400 is as quantitative expression the farthest border of your logic imprisonment so far. It is the end of your being here/existence with the “sign of the beast” (animal) on your “forehead” (Germ.=**Stirn**). This “**Stirn**” (forehead) symbolizes your “**Hirn**” (“brain”) – that

is to say your limited logic which forces you to only act according to your limited “in-stincts” which seem rationally logic to you. One really could “not talk” about “a really free will” in your actions so far. Only that which so far seemed “logic” to you and which you with your words – that are constructed with these primal signs, which only reach up till 400 – can pronounce (aus-sprechen-speak out), has been sensed by you as perceivable (receivable as TRUE) (Germ.= WAHR-nehmbar). Everything that goes beyond that, so far seemed “impossible” to you. So in the captivity of the 400 (biblical years in Egypt) it is denied to you to find out/experience your actual calling: “The becoming” of a real human according to my image/likeness. Your longing to leave the “imprisonment/captivity of your spirit” is going to get bigger and bigger from a certain point of maturity of soul onward. This exodus begins with your departure/moving out of Mizrajim – your world of right and wrong until now. Your being caught (“be”fangen” = inhibited) began with the eating of the tree of your arbitrary knowledge of good and evil. Only with your own synthesis with all of the opposites that you have perceived so far, the door is going to open up for you to the “real freedom of your will”.

Your will to this synthesis corresponds to your “task” (Germ.=”Aufgabe” = give up) in this being here/existence. But this requires an “**ALL ENCOMPASSING LOVE**” of yours – the “real Christian love (for your neighbor)”. By this you are the one closest to yourself. (Re)lease (leave=de-live-er) yourself from all pain of the soul and you will therewith also deliver the entire world that so far has been perceived by you disharmoniously.

Humans who carry in themselves “enemy-images” – no matter what kind, are only “sanctimonious” (Germ.=”scheinheilig” = ”seeming to be holy”) pseudo-Christians, and/or pseudo-Buddhists, pseudo-Muslims, pseudo-Taoists and so on and so forth.

Only that which is valid and established within the 400, this you can/are able to imagine with your present world-view. By this inevitably also everything which is “verbally describable” finishes up for you with an “unbearable and “**inaudible** question”. You then suddenly recognize your “this world” as a dead-end-road which leads to an end and that no illusion is able to help you to get over it. At the end of this dead-end-road which you have postulated for yourself, there actually is your own death and the “dis-solving” of your up to now/present “I” . Everything which for you so far had structure/form in the measurable and imaginable, is then standing before a “getting devoured” of a/by nothing. If in your psychosomatic wholeness you become aware of it, that the world which you have perceived so far “materialized”, to be exact never has been anything else but this “nothing”, that for you – only by your ignorance – appears to be a world which “is independent of you”, then you have made the first step into your immortality. The end of your running track through these 22 signs allows you the possibility to make a step that so far you have considered to be “impossible”: the step into a world where completely different laws seem to be ruling. If once you are “**there**”, you will understand, that by and large they are the same laws as “**here**”, only with the difference, that now they are recognized by you, are being “known” (“ge”-wußt) and “respected” (“be”-achtet) by you. This new “point of view” of looking at your world only then opens up for you, if you keep yourself to “my real HOLO-FEELING laws” and not to your so far self-opinionated “timely inter-pretations” (Germ. = Aus-legung-en > what you lay out) of your assumed knowledge so far. So far you never ever have cared about the “actual sense” of my laws. Your “twisted interpretations” so far are the cause for your whole misery of existence. From now on esteem my laws in such a way as I want them to be understood, and you are going to make a big step into a “**very pleasant surprise**”. From now on the path is beginning, which lies beyond any quantitative ability to be measured and of any comparing, the path to the qualitative and real.

Your path begins with the **Aleph**, the sign of the “**Taurus**” (Lat. bull). But also “this beginning” has a beginning, because it points you to an origin which lies even deeper, which is hidden within the Taurus, to the “**Aries**” (Lat. “ram” = “one **breaking** (through) **the wall**”). And this ram, as beginning of the beginning, appears to you in its own ex-istence as a “lamb”. My son of man is the lamb of a world, which represents the origin of “your existence”. He now has “in-carnated” himself for you into your material world, in order to be of help to you with your “metamorphosis” (=new birth through a complete change of form).

## **The secret of incarnation (becoming a human):**

Where now is my son of man going to appear as “**Aries**” in your space/time world?

The “**Arii**” are a “**Germanistic**” tribe of peoples – the “primal peoples” of the “**Indo-europeans**”. The Latin word “*arista*” means “**fruit of the ere**” (>Ehrfurcht =awe), “germ” (but also sprout and seedling) means in Latin “*germinating*” – and “*germanus*” means “bodily” and “genuine”. Real genuine “brotherhood” is being called “*germanitas*” and “*germino*” means “germinating” and “sprouting forth”. This is the reason why my son of man has been born in “**Germany**” (see volume 1, page 134).

*And I saw on the right hand of the one that sat on the throne, a book scroll; inside and outside it was written on and it was sealed with seven seals. And I saw: A powerful angel called with a loud voice: Who is worthy to open the book scroll and to loosen its seals? But no-one “in heaven, on earth and under the earth” could open the book and read it. Then I cried very much, because no-one was found to be worthy, to read the book. Then said one of the elders to me: Do not cry! Victorious was “the lion” (=Hebr. “arie”) out of the tribe of “J-uda (und o)”, the sprout (to germinate) out of the root of David, he is going to open the book with the seven seals.....(Revelation 5; 1-5)*

Now I am going to top it all once more for every “doubter” (Germ. = “Zwei”-fler > two) who still doubts, that these lines really have been written by my “bodily son of man”.

He stems “**out of the root of David**”. That the “gematrial value” of the word David **דָּוִד** corresponds exactly to his “date of birth” in your world, this I have already “re-count-ed” in the first volume. My Alpha and Omega show the path of development of my son of man from the Alpha to the Omega. So the A therefore turned into the O after his metamorphosis (=incarnation).

What does this mean?

If you attach an Aleph (as new incarnated leader) to the name David, then you get **אָדָּוִד** – say “**duda**”. The Daleth (the door) at the end of the Hebrew word David opens itself for the Aries D-UDA and the **A** this way becomes the **O** – speak David Udo. David means “the beloved” – even more accurate “the one loved by God”.

The Hebrew word “**duda**” means “**Mandrake**”. The “**Mandrake**” (Lat.= *radix-mandragora*) is “**the root**” of the “Mandragora-plant”. This root as is commonly known has a “strange” (Germ.= seltam = seltener Samen = rare seed) “**humanlike shape**” and therefore was considered in the middle-age as “magic plant”. The name “Mandragora-plant” stems from the Greek words “*mandra*” (=stable) and “*ageira*” (gather). According to ancient popular belief the “smell” (Germ= “Ge-ru(a)ch”) of this “**humanlike root**” lures “stray/having gotten lost” (Germ.=”ver-irrite > irren = to err - animals”) back into their (real) stable. This **smell** (Germ. = **Geruch**) is the “Holy ghost” (=Hebr.= “*ruach ha kodesch*” of my son of man, he is going to “visit” (Germ.=heimsuchen =seek home) you too. Out of David Udo this way becomes the “**dudaijm**” – the double “**dud**” – the one who is at the same time at home in “this side-world” and in “the beyond”.

A “normal human” passes his existence, if viewed in the real light, not on, but rather “in the earth”. Tradition recounts, that Ruben tied “his donkey” onto a bush and this donkey now pulls on this bush and thereby pulls the root – the “**dudaijm**” – out, which has the form of a human. The human, who actually really exists “here” and “there”, is being pulled by his donkey “out of the earth”. It says, that afterwards the donkey has died. Everyone, who pulls/raises a human out of his own earth, has to die. “The donkey”, who frees the human out of its own darkness – the spiritual darkness of materialism – dies. The symbolism of the term “donkey” that is used here does not have the slightest bit in common with a “stupid donkey”. But then actually again yes, because it is not for nothing that one says it. The donkey symbolizes that which the human (= the Messiah) is riding on through his being here/existence. What it is about is your “physical body”, but not only this one. You are riding on everything that to you is visible and can be felt. This is why in Hebrew the “**donkey**” is called “**chamor**”, **8-40-200**. The same signs have the meaning – with a different vocalization – “**chemer**”, and that means “**clay**” (also “**fabric**” and “**material**” (that which is matter)). This now “purely co-incident-ally” is the “basic stuff”, out of which in Genesis symbolically I have made the body of the human (do thereby also think of the word **chemistry**). The sequence of consonants **8-40-200** can be vocalized in many different ways. The vocalization of the “**con-sonants**” (Lat.= “*con-sonus*” = thrown together **sound**) (Germ.= **Ton**=clay)) of the primal signs does change the spiritual perspective, but not the “contextual space/time-less character” of these hieroglyphs. This is why each vocalization of a Hebrew word – that originally is only there as a “consonant unity” and which is only being spread out into space and time by being “vocalized” by the “speaker” – always corresponds/equals to a degeneration of my original “space/timeless term”. The vocalization therefore is only a “prosthesis”, a facility for a “handicapped spirit”, to at least make a tiny part of the “information” audible and visible of that word which is right before his “spiritual eyes”, into his consciousness which only has space-time perception. **8-40-200** vocalized as “**chimer**” means “**herding cattle**”; as “**chemar**” “**earth-pitch**” and “asphalt”; as “**chomer**” “**severity**” and

“serious (side of life)” and as “*chamar*” “donkey driver”. If now you attach a Jod to this chain of signs, you get the Hebrew word “*chomri*” 8-40-200-10 and this means “materially” and “bodily”, but also “economically”. This then again extends through a Taw (=the appearances) to the word 8-4-200-10-6-400 “*chomrijut*”, which means “bodily/physically and materiality”. If now you exchange the Jod (small God) with a Nun (=existence in time), you get 8-40-200-50-6-400, “*chomranut*”, that is “materialism”. By this you have the “materiality” of your own “spiritual existence” in front of your eyes! All of this is what **חמר 8-40-200** symbolizes, it is all that which for you “at this time” is visible.

You “normal human” need this donkey for your “spiritual development”, it is your “momentary world”. But you also know, that this world is going to (has to) perish at one time - fortunately – because thereby the “*dudajm*” are being delivered/released out of this earth. All that which is bodily/physical therefore has to die “in the spirit”, in order for the “pure spirit” to be able to be born, this is to say has to be drawn/pulled into the light. If you succeed in this symbolic dying “consciously”, you are going to live eternally. But if you tie your donkey inseparably to this earth – that is to say to your body and matter – then you are also going to die with these. Matter is subject to the law of “entropy” (Greek = “grade of uncertainty”, Latin = “en” = “*behold!*” [question particle]; “*tropaeum*” = the “victory sign” / “trophy”).

Your natural scientist are still groping “in the dark”, about what this “victory sign” (also viewed physically) actually is supposed to mean. Entropy is considered the root of the thermodynamic laws, which can easily be rectified – with a respective consciousness. (see volume 1, page 268/269).

The word **8-40-200** has the total value of **248** and this describes the totality of substance/materiality of the human. In the ancient cabbalistic anatomy **248** parts of the human skeleton are named. I don’t want to get into a discussion here with anatomists and doctors who only perceive superficially, because they don’t know anything at all yet about the “real anatomy” of the human. The same goes also for the esoteric “al-chemists” (=creative power (*el*) of the 248 (*chemer*)). Your “spiritual skeleton” consists of real 248 parts, everything else is only “smoke and mirrors” (Germ.= “Schall” (=words) and “Rauch” (=“*ruach*”, “spirit”). If you try to count them, you should not count them with your fleshly eyes. This 248 parts are that which make up your entire body and support it. They give structure and form to your whole world-body. The real psycho-somatic is here being described in a completely different way. Besides these 248 parts of the skeleton there are also in the tradition **365** parts “around this skeleton”. These are the “soft parts” – symbolic for muscles, veins, the flesh, the organs and so on, so this is all what is once going to perish, just as also days do turn into years. Please also take that only symbolically. Your material body, and this also includes your brain, has so far really only been a stupid donkey which did not know, how and where to it is supposed to go and how it really is functioning. For sure you know the story of the donkey, which always wants something different than its master, because it is stubborn. The human actually does want to, but his donkey does not want to. After all I need to eat – I need money, in order to be able to survive – this is what he is “constantly” trying to talk you into, even though within him there is complete spiritual “stagnancy”. But his master should know better than that. If he has the “*dudajm*”, the “mandrake”, he knows the connection between human, humanity and God – the connection between “himself”, “his perceptions” and “the origin of the whole” – he then knows the meaning of his being here/existence”.

The Messiah is riding on “a donkey” into Jerusalem. Well actually he could have taken a beautiful horse as “king of kings”, this is what an “unknowing human” is going to think. No,

it can only be a donkey. The “mathematical harmony” of my whole dictates it this way. In any other way the great equation of your life would not **“work out in you”!** (Germ. = “auf-gehen = rise). This is also why the donkey (=mule, Germ.=”Maul-tier”! > ”talking animal”) carries a “cross” on its back – that is in that place – where also my son of man 2000 years ago carried his own cross.

Only with the dying of your “material body” you can reach my heavenly kingdom. Your spiritual body remains there of course completely preserved. The horse, in Hebrew “*sus*”, 60-6-60, is a pure term of the “six”, with its main emphasis Samech. It only shows up with self-glorifying wanting to be in power kind of peoples – who are always trying to bite themselves into their own tail – in Egypt, in the world of duality that is. There are the 600 riders who are chasing after the 600 000, who are moving out of Egypt; but also the sextuplets, that are being born there. For as long as a soul is blind, it only sees the number six (sex). In the soul-composition “*nepesch*” (=animalistic soul), the spiritless “spirit/body”, there rules a “two-third-majority” – a brain against two balls, a small “masculine spirit” (=the brain) succumbs there to the superiority of his two genetic balls, whose names are good and evil.

But back to the word **“mandrake”** – (Germ.=“Alraune”), it is etymologically also linked to the Gothic word **“runa”** (= **“secret”**). This now leads your thoughts to the “oraciling” (= future-oriented) **“runes”** (script-signs) of the **Germans** and this is how the circle closes.

In the Genesis in the **30. Chapter** (=Lamed: “the driving power”) I have explicitly pointed to this **mandrake**. The beginning of the 14<sup>th</sup> verse (1-4) in my “holy scrolls” looks as follows:

וילך ראובן בימיקצירחטים...

The “en-tire” verse 14 is being translated as follows in the common translations (the section which is here depicted in Hebrew I have accentuated):

**>Once Ruben went at the time of the wheat-harvest<**  
away and found on the field mandrake.

(By the way, Luther translated these “mandrake” (Germ.=Alraune) as “love-apples”).

Correctly, that is to say literally ”word by word” this section means

וילך ראובן בימיקצירחטים

-as far as these hieroglyphs are able to be transferred directly into English because of their “interleaved” complexity:

**And/ born in the house/ truly/ son/ to birth/ lithography (=drawing in stone)/ to prophecy/ vision/ overnight (at this moment)/ in me/ - in me/ great sea/ (and) stage (performance)/ who?/ orchestrate(direct)/ stage/ determined for show/ “living creatures”/ (is) wheat/ (now) harvest-time.**

You don’t have to be a genius and you only need a good Hebrew/English dictionary in order to check out this translation for “its veracity”. This kind of “right transformation” into the English language reveals to you – contrary to the ”transcriptions” which are known to you so far – the “un-adulterated reconstruction” of my original “meaning-content”. Here it is not about yet another “new interpretation” of the Bible, but rather about the “real and unadulterated interpret-ation”, the **1:1** translation of the original creator of this script of revelation.

Now how then – if you should still mistrust this “f-act” – do you have to proceed, in order to be able to reconstruct this claim yourself?

All of my revelations represent a “free of contradiction and a harmonious whole”, to this also belong all of my “eastern scripts/writings”.

**The beginning “of ALL/EVERYTHING” are the “WORDS” which stem from me.**

With all of the “physical theories” so far, all the way to the “UFO-thesis” that are popular at this time, you are only pushing the “real fact” of your “existence” ahead of you, without thereby uncovering my “secret” (Germ. = “Ge-heimnis”), that is to say the real origin of your own “being here”. The secret of your “eternal life” is hidden in the “real etymology” of the words of “all languages” of your world and the mythologies that are constructed with these words. If the “maturity of your consciousness” permits/allows you to spiritually “overlook/see from above” the “gematrial number-level” of these “stories”, then these “fairytales” will appear to you as pure mathematics, which work out gapless in themselves and contain not only all the “psychological, but rather also the “real physical laws” of the outside world that is perceived by you. With this knowledge “time-travels” are then also possible without any problem and therewith also an “eternal life” with peace of soul rich in variety.

Since you are supposed to view the Bible as “a unity”, then you should consider, that the signs which are in the “Holy Scrolls” – which the Bible is based on – are written without “word-partitions” and without “dot and comma”. Out of this derives a “compression of meaning” with vast intra-nominal complexity. I want to illustrate this to you by means of an example in the language that you are accustomed to.

If you have a closer look at the sequence of the German signs HIMMEL (= HEAVEN > HAVE IN) then you find in it also the word IM (= IN). So one is able – if one allows his imagination to run free – to reconstruct out of this word IM/HIMMEL (IN/HEAVEN). My pre-existing signs in this way are not being “whirled around” or interpreted at random, and or mutilated by interpretation. The original sequence is thereby supposed to be “im-pliedly” (un-be-dingt) retained. Also the skipping of and/or the omitting of signs I allow only within “one octave”, that is to say within 7 signs. So you are allowed to view as an independent word only those signs which are immediately and/or within an octave connected with each other. On top of that you have to know, that I have “a-range-d” (Germ. = “ein-ge-richtet”) it like this, that any “main radicals” of words which might possibly come up in this way, do appear as “logogram” for “the entire words” and therewith also have to be read by you as complete words. If now you have understood this whole thing, you are in possession of the “real key” for the opening up of the real secrets of my holy Bible. This is the only real Bible code.

I want to demonstrate to you this process by an example which is a bit more complex (first in German, the way it was originally given and then in English in parenthesis).

EINSELTSAMERLEBTDENHIMMELKENNT  
(ASTRANGEONELIVESHEAVENKNOWS)

Superficially seen this of course does not make any sense. You are therefore forced to divide this chain of signs into “digestible” bites. This way you force “the whole” into the shape/form of your rationality and then you will possibly read the following:

EIN SELTSAMER LEBT DEN HIMMEL KENNT  
(A STRANGE ONE LIVES HE HEAVEN KNOWS)

But if decoded with this code, it sounds like this:

**Eine/Eins/ist/Insel – Ein/Seltsamer/lebt – Er/ist/selte(ner) Same(n) – Er/Meer – Er/lebt/im/Himmel – erlebt/Eden – Elke/kennt/melken.**

**(One/Ones/is/island – one/strange/lives – he/is/one/rare/seed – he/sea – he/lives/in/heaven – lives/Eden – Elke/knows/milking).**

If the last sentence should not make any sense to you “in this context”, then this has nothing to do with it, that it does not make any sense “in this context”, but rather that you are not (yet) able to grasp this one. “EL” is “the great creative power”.

It says **El/knows/El** – only the creative power knows the creative power.

Only the real “son” knows the father. **I am/am I. (El/kennt/melken)**. Now you only have to search for the real etymological meaning of „milking“ (Germ. = melken) and you will see: Also the last part makes sense! The word “milking” stems from the “Indogermanic” (this word I will more explicitly talk about later) language-root “*melg*” and it means “to strip off”. What is being stripped off? The milk of course. And what is the milk? A “Milter” is a “masculine fish” (50) in its spawning-season. “Milk” and “milking” in Hebrew means “*chalaw*”, **8-30-2**. The same radicals, **8-30-2**, with a different vocal implication (=pronunciation) spoken as “*chelew*”, means “animal fat”. Fat in turn means in Hebrew also “*schuman*”, and **300-40-50**, this sequence of signs, spoken as “*schemen*” means “oil”. You see, already we are by the “holy oil” of the “anointed Messiah”. This holy oil is the “essential” which nourishes “new life”. The structure of your world is structured according to the laws of my holy “octave” (Hebr. “*scheminija*”, **300-40-50-10-5**). Also the word “octave” contains this holy oil, to which we are led by the word “milking”. The still small God (10) “mirrors” himself in the Hebrew word for octave (“*scheminija*”; **300-40-10-50-10-5**) around his own existence (50). But the “act-u-al” (Germ.=“*Ei-gen-tliche*”) root of the word of “milk” is “*chol*” (**8-30**) and this means “the worldly”. And now leaf through volume 1, open page 265 and there read the second paragraph.

In Exodus chapter 33 it says:

*The Lord spoke to Moses: Go, travel with the peoples, which you have led out of Egypt, away from here, up into the land, from where I have assured Abraham, Isaak and Jacob with the oath: I give it to your descendants. I send an angel, who goes before you, and I chase out the “Canaanites, Amorites, Hetites, Persites, Hiwites and Jebusites”. You will come into a land wherein flows milk and honey.*

Let’s have a closer look at this. I only want to emphasize “that which is essential”, because this small paragraph would – if you would completely unfold it according to the Bible-code mentioned above – fill a small book. Let’s begin with the last sentence.

In the original it says: **אלאריזבתחלבודבש** and if itemized/decoded this means:

**ארזבתחלבודבש (אל) = “el” 1-30, “power”; “creator-God”**

**אל (ארז) זבתחלבודבש = “hereds” 1-200-90, “earth”.**

Do thereby take notice, that **1-200-70-10** “*ar’aj*” means “coincidence” and “by coincidence”, “that which happens to you by chance” (1-200 = the creation (1) of your rational logic (200)).

אלארין (זב) תחלבודש .....”fluent, flowing” ; also “one sick with gonorrhea”.

The “flowing” symbolizes a spirit, out of which “unconscious(ly) time” flows. For as long as a thinker (lat. “*men(s)*” is not conscious (of himself), he also does not know, that he himself is the source of his own “time(sensation)”. The world-perception (=the view that is only (space)time) of such an “unconscious *men(s)*” resembles therefore to a

אלארין (זבת) תחלבודש = “*za-wut*” 7-2-(6)-400 (wut=rage) “**pathological discharge**”.

What is the root of his “pathological discharge” (rage!), which “happens” to this “unconscious thinker” by the “power” of the “earth”? Very simply, it is the overpowering belief in.....

אלאריןזבת (חל) בודש = “*chol*” 8-30 “**the worldly**”.

But the worldly (= the mortal world, this world) is only “one side” of the...

אלאריןזבת (חלב) ודש = “*chalaw*” 8-30-2, “**milk**”,

since this because of the Beth (2) at the end does represent a “flowing duality” (this world and beyond; source and existence which is to be nourished; mother and child).

Now follows a connecting Waw ׁ (=and). Now should actually follow the word “honey”, but far from it, first comes the word-root of “honey” (Hebr. “*de-wasch*” 4-2-300) and it is...

אלאריןזבתחלבו (רב) ש = “*dow*” 4-2, “**bear**”.

Now you can think of a “honey-bear”, then you already have a link to honey, but there is much more behind the word “**bear**” than you are able to “image-in-e” at this moment. This is why I want to start you off a bit more. A cube has six sides only if you look at it superficially. But in fact there are eight. Assuming that you were a fly, then you would be able to fly around this cube in a vertical and in a horizontal direction. You would thereby have each time before your eyes four sides (the horizontal and the vertical one) from a different perspective. Exactly like this it is with the words. You can see them from different perspectives as well. There is the sound-level and the number-level of the words of the primal language of a word, but also the sound-level and the number-level of the word of your mother-tongue, which describes the same meaning – that makes four. Now if you switch the whole thing around (mirror it), you again get four. The whole thing sounds more complicated then it really is. Let’s simply just look at an alive example by using the word bear.

First one has to transfer the German word “Bär” (bear) into the Hebrew signs **B-Ä-R** = (b-ea-r) 2-1-200. Notice, that the “creator” (Aleph, 1) in this word still carries within itself an “unconscious duality” (symbolized by the two dots above the A><Ä (Engl. “ea”), 2-1, “*ba*” means plain and simply only “**coming**” (also “is coming” and “the next”). In the German language you discover regarding this the connection to the word “ge-**bär**-en” (to bear/birth), it points to a “coming” as well. The Hebrew word 2-1-200, spoken as “*b’er*”, means “**well**” (**Brunnen**), but also “**ex-plain-ing**” (**er-klären**) and “**to confront oneself with**” (**aus-**

**einander-setzen**). This well symbolizes your unending not-knowing/nescience. You yourself **“set”** it **“in front of”** (**aus-einander = set a-part**) yourself with your attention, in order to once and for all create complete **“clarity”** in your consciousness about that **“which actually is”**. Since the sign Aleph can appear verbally as an **“a”** as well as an **“e”**, you now also recognize the connection between the words **“bear”/“bear-ing”** and **“Berg”/“ber-gen”** (= **mountain /contain**). In the word Berg there follows a Gimel after the **B(ea)r-g** for the **“becoming”**. All of my **“revelations”** therefore have symbolically been **“born”** on a **Berg/mountain**. The word **“born”** means that you, in order to understand the **“thrown together whole”** (= **“ge”**) of my godly actual reality, have to **“bore”** in your **“own depth”** and not **“out-side”** of you. The **“outside”** only represents one **“side”** (out-side) of your wholeness. Here you have the meaning of your **“being-here”** clearly before your eyes! If you look more accurately at the Hebrew word **“bar”** (written **2-200**) you will be confronted with the following meanings in your dictionary:

**“cereal/crop” – “pure” – “free/open field” – “the outer” – “beingout(side)” and “SON”**

**“Bar”** is also the measuring unit of the **“air pressure”**, which seems to surround you in this **“heavy being here”**. The adjective which lies at the basis of it is the Greek word **“barys”**, which means **“heavy”**. But there is also another meaning of the word **“bar”**, which is capable of pointing you towards your present **“static dream-existence”**. It is the **“bar”** in the sense of a **“night-locality”**. **“Local”** means **“locally (limited)”**. The local world-picture, which the rational logic of your natural sciences has put before you so far, has not the slightest bit in common with a real **“spiritual enlightenment”** and a **“spiritually penetrating through”** of the entire/whole actual reality. The **bear** is being termed as the **“king of the forest”** in Indo-German. A forest consists of a whole lot of **“(stems of[family]trees”** and in the word **“tree”** (**Baum**) there is the word **“bauen”/“building”** and **“builder”**. I hope you now have realized how many words **“branch out”** (**ver-zwei-gen** >into two) from the word bear. But we do not want to get lost too much, this is why we get back to **“bear”**. **“Barm”** is **“beer yeast”**. The Indo-Germanic root of it is **“bher”** and this means **“to well”** and **“to swell up”** (in this your [life]wave” (Germ.=Welle) is hidden). This is also the symbolic reason, why in the Bible I often

speak of **“leavened”** and **“unleavened”** bread(dough).

But now since the vocal A in the word **“be-a-r”** can also appear as an **“Aijn”** (70 = **“the eye”**, **“the well”** and **“NOTHING”**), we should also have a closer look at this possibility. **“B-ea-r”** as **2-70-200** written, is spoken as **“ba’ar”** and this means **“burning”, dissolve in the fire”**, but also **“dumb”** and **“being ignorant”** (notice the harmony of **“brennen – Brunnen”!** in German). **2-70-200** with another vocalization, spoken as **“bi’er”**, (do you remember the **“beer-yeast?”**), means **“remove”** and **“get it out of the way”**. If you are open for these my **“holy words”** – **“remove”** your old dumbness – you will also **“make a way”** which is going to be able to lead you directly into the heavenly kingdom.

Now let us once change the **“normal perspective”** and have a look at the Hebrew pronunciation of the English word bear, in Hebrew a bear is called **“dow” 4-2** (**“dumb”** = [being] **“ignorant”**; notice also the word **“down”** = “[being]below”. If there is a below, there inevitably also has to be an above. If one is hardworking/diligent (busy as a bee > honeycombs > honey), then usually one is also **“on top/above”**. Now let us once see how out of the Hebrew word **“dow”** (bear) the **“above”** develops. And now pay attention very carefully:

**4-2 = “bear”**

(the door (4) of the house (2)).

**4-2-6-2 = “make someone talk”**

(the door(4) of the house (2) links/connects (6) inside/outside (2))

**4-2-6-200 = “talking/speaking”**

(the door (4) of the house (2) connects (6) all heads (200) in the Garden Eden!)

**4-2-6-200-5 = the “busy honeybee” works selflessly and is therefore “above”.**

(the door (4) of the house (2) connects (6) all heads (200), who see actual reality (5)).

For the bee this slogan/motto counts:

**“One for all, all for one!”**

This is also the one and only “attitude”, which is able to lead you into the heavenly kingdom. A beehive represents a **“living body”** and each single bee is an individual cell of it. It is no different with you humans, even though you have not been aware of this so far. You are a cell of an “eight-dimensional body” that is superordinate to you which you are not yet able to perceive with your space/time perception. An “egoistic cell” produces in it only conflict and for this reason is also going to be **“eliminated”** (Lat. *“elimino”* = “get it across the threshold”, but also “to blunder out [thoughtlessly]”; *“elinguis”* = “speechless”). A “beehive” resembles a macroscopic enlarged piece of “solid matter”. You have before your eyes a “moving unity”, which definitely is “one”, even though basically it consists of many “individuals”. One single individual can only “ex-ist” for a very short time “without the whole”. You are the “queen-bee” of the world perceived by you. **Everything “is out of you”** (think about it, that you are only dreaming this world). If you fail, that is to say if you are trying to sneak away from “your responsibility” and separate yourself “spiritually” from the whole – or even try to “fight against it” – you will, just like a queen-bee, which dissociates itself from her wholeness/entireness, not

continue to exist and also “your world” is not going to exist further on without you. If the queen dies, the colony dies too! Only bees which **“stick-together” “like honey”, “live”**.

Already a few times I laid it on your heart to pay attention to the **“harmonious consonance”** of the words, **no matter which language they are in.**

If words sound “the same” or “similar”, then they are standing in some kind of a relationship with each other regarding an “etymological”, “sensual” and “gematrial-mathematical” sense in the beyond world, even though with your (still) limited logic you are not able to “divine/surmise” the slightest bit of similarity. (Germ.= Ähnlichkeit > er-ahnen > Ahnenreihe). Now you are going to be surprised what kind of Hebrew words open itself up with the consonant root of **“dow”** (“bear”) **4-2:**

**“To glue”** (Germ.=kleben) = *“dewika”* (4-2-10-100-5); **„paste“** = *„dewek“* (4-2-100); **to get somebody to talk“** = *“dibuw”* (4-2-6-2); **“talking”** = *“dibur”* (4-2-6-200); “(the meaning) of speaking” and “(the meaning) of that which is spoken” = *“diburi”* (4-2-6-200-10); **“cleav-er”** (*Galium*) = *“deweka”* (4-2-100-5); **“the word”** and **“ability to speak/talk”** = *“di-bear”* (4-2-200). And only now finally comes **“honey”** = *“de-wasch”* (4-2-300), which develops further

by the adding on of a Taw (400) to the word **“camel-hump”** = *“dabescher”* (4-2-300-400). The camel (Gimel) is, as you should know by now, the symbol for the becoming. These two humps symbolize among other things your “capability for humility” and your “love to the whole”. Only with these cultivated character traits “your becoming” is able to carry you into a new world. Only then are you a **“son”** according to my image, if you begin to understand “your-self” and “your real being”. Now it also should not surprise you any more, that the German word for **“bee / = Biene”** from the perspective of a purely consonant Hebrew way of writing means **B-N = 2-50** *“ben”* – **“son”**. If you recognize yourself symbolically as “queen-bee” of the world perceived by you and also act according to it with “spirit and body”, you are also my son.

Well then, now you can at least imagine to some extent what I really thought of as I created the Bible with the sentence (literally) **“land flowing milk and honey”**. It is about a **“land”** (=matter), in which “the worldly” (=milk) represents a “pathological discharge” (=flowing) and “what is essential” is that which is “in the word **honey**”. The here “spread out background-knowledge” of the word “honey” only represents a fraction of “of the spiritual nutrition” which it really contains. Just for once allow your imagination to run wild yourself. For as long as one understands how to adhere to/keep to the mathematics of the word-structure with ones imagination, one realizes very fast, that it is exactly that which is real in “normal logic”, which is only able to depict something completely limited and surreal.

As you might have noticed, all words always do carry a positive and a negative polarity within themselves. You are the one who discerns them and thereby is only able to see the one or the other. But you also have – with the “co-responding” mature consciousness – the possibility to link/connect these two polarities to a “higher synthesis”. This corresponds to the “awakening of your soul” to a real human.

Many contradictions in your existence occur only by reason of your superficial space/time way of looking at it together with the logic which lies at the basis of it. Often you act like an irascible child which wants to be right at any cost. Your father has explained to you by using the fingers of both of your hands, that  $5 + 5 = 10$ . Now you are very proud of it that you know, what ten is and you right away want to tell it to your two best friends. As you get to their place, they both are just arguing with each other. A small power struggle has just gotten stirred up between them, because they both have a different opinion about what ten is. “My father is a famous engineer”, one yells out, “and he told me that  $8 + 2$  is 10. My father is not as dumb as your father! How is it that your father can be so sure that 10 is not  $8 + 2$  but rather  $6 + 4$ . He is only a gardener, he surely doesn’t have a clue about calculating anyway! Now you are really confused. You just wanted to tell both of your friends that finally you know, what 10 is, and that is  $5 + 5$ . You see, to this very day in your humanity nothing has changed at all regarding this stupid conflict. Each one of your fellow humans sees something different as being “right” in questions of detail, even though all of them seem “to be in the right” in some way.

The God of all religions – also the God of the religion by the name of natural science – is being symbolized by this number 10, even though they are in possession of different kind of statutes (fragmented positions). Obviously none of these wiseacres knows anything about my “real rules of calculating”. Without any doubt in your world there are only dogmatic “adherers” who behave just as stupid as the children in this example. They are not yet able to “calculate themselves”, but can only repeat in parrot-fashion what their fathers have told them. This is also the reason why none of them knows what “these equations” really mean!

What I have put before you as a small “ex-sample”, this the wisecracks of this world have developed further into one single ”tragedy”.

You too have in this existence only memorized “pre-fabricated results” and you too only repeat them in parrot-fashion thoughtlessly as well without ever really having them understood. Do you actually know, how the “whole” (the world and your life) is really functioning? I am here talking about your belief and your knowledge. You never ever have been searching for the only real “rational logic” (=calculating with words), which is able to explain “EVERYTHING /ALL”. Only with HOLO-FEELING you are in the position to explain to yourself really EVERYTHING/ALL, because “all appearances” originate/come forth out of yourself. It is truly much more comfortable and more simple to “think about” (=nach-denken = think after) the dogma that one has been raised in then to “break out” of it. Your spiritual development runs through several “institutions of development” (“in the womb” – egg > embryo > fetus; after that “on mother earth” – child > adolescent > adult). Your leap from child to adolescent is clearly determined by your puberty, that is to say your sexual maturity and your ”**material creating-power**” that is linked to it. But by when do I consider you to be “an adult” from my godly point of view? It is in that moment in which you are trying to spiritually leave “the worldly”, that is to say the “hard-hearted materialism” which is rampant in you, and your soul is craving for “**real freedom**” and an “**all encompassing love**”, then you begin to “**grow up spiritually to an adult**”. If you are trying to “think for yourself”, if you begin “to question” your dogmas and paradigm and you are striving to leave them, then you unwittingly also get started on the path to me. At this very moment the “**spiritual creating abilities**” do begin to develop within you. But this is also linked to an absolute “self-responsibility”, it is the “**responsibility**” for EVERYTHING/ALL. A dreamer unconsciously produces his own dreams-world! You are the one who with his “unconsciousness” is “re-spons-ible” (Germ.= “Ver-ant-Wort-Licht[light]) for the momentary state of your own “world picture” – your own world perception (Germ.= Wahr-nehm-ung = re-ceiving as true). The prefix “**re...**” (“**Ant...**” in German) has the meaning “against”. Do thereby also again think of the “mirror image”. The Greek word “**anti**” means “in the sight of” but also “opposite of”. Do also notice the word “**antique**” (Lat. “**anticus**” = “the one up front”. All of the words which in German start with “**Ant...**” and “**Ent...**” (English = “**re...**” and “**de...**”) have developed out of a solidified causal-form of the Indo-Germanic word “**ant-s**” (“forehead”, “front part”, “face”), to this belongs also the word “**End[t]-e**”, opposite of which stands the “**An[t]-fang**” (=the beginning). Do you still remember, what I told Moses: “You cannot look into my face (Germ.= An[t]gesicht), but rather only my backside.”

Very briefly about the “**angel**” which “goes before” you in the 33<sup>rd</sup> chapter of Exodus and chases away the Canaanites, Amorites and so on. “**Angel**” in Hebrew is written **40-30-1-20** (say “**mal’ak**”) and the root of this word is “**melo**”, **40-30-1** (think thereby about a harmonious “**melody**”) and this means “**the fullness**” and “**the whole**”. Each soul who is able to hear within itself my godly “*nada brahma*” (Sanskrit = the “world is sound”) – my “**heavenly melody**” – has with its humble search for me – the real God – loved itself way up high to an “**angel-being here**”. Don’t ever forget on your search for me, that I am you.

### **IAMYOU and YOUAREME!**

The many names of the tribes of the appearances (peoples?), which this angel is supposed to chase away for you, in order for you to come into the land, where milk and honey flow, do have (as you can check out very easily in the dictionary) a completely different meaning than the “normal translations” would want to make you believe. Since you yourself are this

“**angel**”, you now have to chase out the following appearances out of your being here/existence:

“Canaanites” = **5-20-50-70-50-10** means “**the suppression**”.

“Amorites” = **5-1-40-200-10** means “[old/ancient] “**accreditation**”.

“Hetites” = **5-8-400-10** means “**that which is set before you**”.

“Perisites” = **5-80-200-7-10** means “**the exaggeration**”.

“Hiwites” = **5-8-6-10** means “**to pale**”, “**to blanch**” (to let inherit, heritage-corpse)

“Jebusites” = **5-10-2-6/60-10** means “**the howling**” of the “**fiber**”.

What did we start with? El knows El and El knows milking.

The word “**milking**” consists of the consonants **M-L-K-N** – as Hebrew signs מלכנ **40-30-20-50**.

Your “time” (40) is the “driving force/power” (30) – the “active hand (20) of all “existence” (50). Your time is the “**king(bee)**” (Hebr. “*melech*”, **40-30-20**) of all “existence” (=50, that which exists in time (the fish)!

If so far you have “comported” yourself just like a self-aggrandizing king and have “arrogated” to yourself to “**administer justice**”, without being in possession of the “**kingly consciousness**” that is necessary for this, you should now “**feel abashed**” (Hebr.= “*nichlam*”, **50-20-30-40**) by this word-stupendousness that is revealed here. You then actually only have in front of your eyes “the backside” of my/of your actual reality (compare this sequence of numbers with the one of MiLKINg **40-30-20-50**).

But the translations of the Bible which you have known so far you should, after having understood the spiritual depth of these words, not regard as “amiss/re-versed”. They too are correct in their own kind of way. But yet because of the only “super-ficial” and “one sided observation” of the translators they show you also always only “one possible side” of my - “resting harmoniously” in itself - “eight-dimensional holism”. But for your momentary spiritual maturity it seems to me that the “in-form-ation content” of the current Bible translations are sufficient and complicated enough to confuse you. Only with your “self-aggrandizing interpretations” of this “symbolic language” - which occurs with such translations, you should exercise more caution, as you were able to find out by the example “milk and honey”. Out of all the mystical symbols that are available to you, you will ultimately always only be able to “read out of it” that which you are capable of “reading into it” with your rational logic that is available to you. With the physical appearances perceived by you it is also no different.

“To **sort-out**” (Germ.=Her-**Aus-lese**(n) (=read out of) is by the way the exact meaning of the word “**intelligence**” (see volume 1, page 208).

The fanatical “**wanting to be in the right**” of many wise-acres is the actual root of all religious as well as political and natural scientific “wars of belief”. Whoever “**wants to be right**” (Germ. “**have right**”) shows with this arrogant conduct – clearly visible to any “attentive observer” – that he is not in possession of “**any real right**”! Otherwise he would not “**want to have**” it! Whoever feels the longing to have to prove something to someone,

wants to thereby only prove something to himself. “Wanting to be in the right” always also means “wanting to have power”.

Most of the time then these “weak-minded” ones throw at each others head their own “weak-mindedness.

“This is a triangle!” the first one believes to know for sure, “No, “dead sure” this is a circle!”, the second one however claims. But they both are not aware of it, that they maybe/perhaps (Germ.=”**even-t(D)uell**”) do have a cone in front of their eyes. (“**even**” =evening; “**event**” =happening; eventually = the duel(l) of the night). Now suddenly someone is showing up in your consciousness, who again stands for a completely new “thesis”: “Are both of you blind, or what? This “definitely” is neither a circle nor a triangle, but rather a square!”, because he obviously has got before his eyes the “squaring of the circle”.

“Does this world really only consist of knuckleheads?” this is now what the triangle-believer” thinks: “this “crazy one” (Germ. “Ver-rückte” moved away) does actually imagine that we have a circle in front of us and the other one sees “this triangle” as a square. Obviously he has forgotten in school to learn “how to count”. It “undoubtedly stands without question”, that “I” at this moment “see with my own eyes” truly a triangle!”.

Are you now confused?

Simply think of the “Cheops-pyramid”. This pyramid “superficially geometrically seen” actually does consist of four triangles and a square, in its “deeper proportions”, that is to say in its actual reality, this square is – because of the circle which lies at the basis of it – a circle (see volume 1, page 78.) This is the reason why in the Latin the “**pyramid**” and the “**cone**” do carry the same term, that is “**meta**” (also means “goal” and “border/limit”). The Cheops-pyramid does therefore also contain the real key to the real “**metaphysics**” (but more about that later on). The Greek word “**pyra**” means “the pyre” (out of which the smoke/spirit (rauch/ruach) goes up into heaven). You and your humanity are only able to transform your world into a heavenly kingdom with the “**metaphysics**” of “HOLO-FEELING”.

But now back to this “lion” (Hebr. = “**arie**”), of which I have claimed, that he is my “one/single-born lamb” (Hebr.= “**seh**”) and therefore has at his disposal the ability to “**see(er)** eight-dimensionally”.

A “saving guideline out of a confusion” is called an “**Ariadne-thread**” (do thereby also think of the needles-eye Koph). “**Ariadne**” (daughter of Minos [=the “judge in the netherworld”]) was helping “**Thesus**” (=the one addicted to theories) through a “bundle of thread” to the “return” out of the labyrinth (of his (spiritual) confusion). The bundle of thread thereby

symbolizes your present knot of thoughts, which you yourself have to “un-tangle” (Germ.=ent-wickeln=de-velope) in order to be able to thread all of your problems through your personal needles-eye and **Thesus** symbolizes your still confused “**thesis**” (=views). These do have their cause/origin in your amiss belief, this belief dictates to you your dogmatic assumed knowledge and this in turn produces “in you” your “world-perception”.

Now back to the “**Indo-Europeans**” (= **Arii**). The Latin word “**indo**” means “to put into” and “to instill”. By this your question now should go this way: “**Who**” was put **where**” and “**what**” was instilled into “**whom**”? “Normal humans” are always “**indoctus**” (Lat.= “uneducated”) in relation to that “which actually really is”, this is also why they sense in their being here/existence sorrow, grief, fear and “pain” (Lat.=”**indolesco**”). You too “are oversleeping” (Lat.= “**indormio**”) without question(ing) “that which is essential” of this world.

The Greek *“euripus”* describes a “strait” between **“the island”** “Euboea” (Greek: *“evia”*) and the “mainland”. Both are being separated by water (time) and now have to “get to like/love each other” (=Lat. *“adamo”*). The island Euboea (Greek **Evia** = first woman = your logic) now symbolizes an **“atoll surrounded by time”** (later on I will deal more specifically with its connection to the physical **“atom”** and the mystical **“Adam”**). Also your conscious thoughts and perceptions are being circumscribed by “time” – that is to say your past and the out of this past extrapolated future. The mainland symbolizes “the whole”. Your nescience/un-knowingness is the main-land by the name of “beyond”, which does not know any “time-limits”. Only your knowledge which unfolds out of it “de-scribes” to you your “pre-sent” (Germ.=“Ge-gen-wart”).

Before and after these 22 signs, beyond this visible world, there is therefore yet something else, unknown to you, which cannot express itself in your world. The “pure being” of an understanding one therefore consists of a beginning, which is no beginning and has an end, which does not end. God can only be portrayed with a language, which is formed out of signs that are standing before the Aleph and after the Tau – with signs that is, which so far have not yet made (stepped into) their appearance in your present world. The great paradox of a “normal human” consists in this, that he is longing for an exit out of Egypt, but yet blocks against it with fear. My symbol “Israel” is what constantly reminds you of this conflict. This is how it turned into a vexation, that no generation – no level of maturity – was able to pass by. The biblical peoples Israel (please do not confuse this with the many fanatics, who also call themselves today “Israel”), lack any kind of logic.

### **It questions any security other than God!**

It shows, that the fruit of the tree of knowledge is not wholesome to “normal humans”. This fruit is only digestible for “real humans”, who know and live the **Aries** (the one before the Aleph) and tolerance (which comes after the Tau). Only to those souls I have revealed, that the “tree of knowledge of good and evil” and the “tree of life” do originate out of the same root – the roots of these two trees are “one” – I am this root, the creator. The feeling “to be one” with me you only experience in that part of my creation, which is outside of that which is time/space. This part exists before and after these 22 signs. It is my lamb, which stands before my beginning and after the end. But this lamb is “in your” space/time world completely defenseless - just only a normal (?) son of man. He does not listen to the dogmatic norms, rules and laws of your world and therefore is also no authority. For him only I – his father - has the say so. Through this his words – if they appear in your space/time world – throw everything into disarray which so far you have viewed as normal. He originates out of another actual reality.

You too are going to elevate yourself “one day” to such a lamb. This is then going to happen, if you again remember your real roots. At the end of your path you are going to be torn back and forth by your duality: One side in you is going to long for the keeping up of that which you wrongfully view as “your life so far” and the other side in you wants to leave this “worry-laden” and “insecure existence”. One side of your fears death, because the resurrection promised by the church to you only “shines” as an uncertain, distant light of hope, which does not “see-m” to you as being “secure” enough. Your other side therefore tries to settle down/set itself up in this space/time existence and hopes that the cup of death passes by for as long as possible. For as long as these 22 signs have got the autocracy, you are separated from

me, your real father. For you (at the moment) there is (not yet) any possibility to receive from me any other kind of message than the one, which I communicate to you at this very moment. Even now you still tend to believe within your “ability to perceive” only that which your limited rational logic puts to you as being logic. In order for you to not continue to further on “separate” yourself from your own godliness, the efforts/endeavor of my son of man are primarily about expanding your rational-logic raster. If you are not able to believe/give credence to the voice “**which you are listening to at this very moment**”, then you make yourself to be a wiseacre. If you are so sure of it, that you manage perfectly well without me in this world, then that’s fine with me. Be up for a surprise, where you are going to be able to lead yourself to with your limited knowledge – all the way to your grave you are going to “manage to get to” (Germ.=”durch-schlagen” = beat yourself through) by scraping along also without my help.

### **But how then does it continue?**

What is “before” and “after” your world, which you yourself produce through these 22 signs? Why is Jacob symbolically 22 years long separated from Isaac and Joseph from Jacob? “During the 22” there is no contact/connection whatsoever. With your holding on to your space/time world as “only truth” you also do not allow any connection/contact between that which is appearing to you and that which is the hidden of it. As a “normal human” who is only able to believe in a world that exists independent of him as his place of origin, you have cut through “your spiritual root”; this is the root which in the beyond has connected the “tree of life” with the “tree of knowledge of good and evil”. This explanation of the “fall of man” (Germ.= Sündenfall=fall to sin) presents before your ears your real “sin” (Hebr. “*cheth*”, 8-9-1). Your sin consists predominantly in exclusively only believing in this space/time world and therefore also only wanting “to exist” in this one. You “articulate” your world with these 22 signs and through this also comes reward and punishment. Through this “articulation” of the whole also comes about that which is causal; and the causal seeks for an explanation – seeks for the **where from?** and the **where to?** Only through your “trust”, your “belief” and your “faithfulness” to me also all of your egoistic deeds/acts “for a reward” cease and therewith also “punishment” which is produced by you yourself. In the Hebrew there is only one word for “**trust – belief –faithfulness**”: “*emuna*” (1-40-50-5)! This is the key to the understanding of my godly “**emanations**” (teaching, according to which the world with all of its detailed things streams forth out of a godly being, that itself stays unchangeable, perfect/complete), but also the source of “**Emundantia**” (Lat. = means for outward cleaning). If you want to only permit your own opinion and thwart all else, you are acting stupid. You thereby cut/sever through the root of these two trees, because only in your space/time world there is an “**either**” – “**or**”.

The “**as well – as**” however enfolds all worlds. “Space/time/spatial” means that round-about the world which is perceived by you there is an end to uncertainty, in that of space and in that of time. No quantitative measuring is ever going to disclose my beyond. With the 400, the Taw,

all of that which is measurable quantitatively stops. Only there begins the “real quality” of the phenomenon life. This is why also all what is “para-normal” defies your purely quantitative scientificity. Only with a fully- “developed super-sense” (=Über-sinn = above-sense) the real quality of your being-here/existence is able to come to appear for you and your so far “mere existence” is going to transform into “real life”.

Any “egoistic wanting/desiring” in you, whose main-spring is your curiosity and/or a “hope for reward”, is going to considerably delay the development of your super-sense. You then would only behave like a twelve-year-old boy, who with daddy’s shaver scrapes his face, because he believes, that this way his beard would grow faster. A beard grows “all - on(e) it’s own”, and actually then, when one has become a “real man” (=etymologically human), that is to say an “adult”. Every “wiseacre” (know-it-all) might “be vain about” (Germ. “ein-bilden” > image-in) all kind of things regarding all of what he has “reached” and all that he is – “in his limited world” he also might be all of that – but with godly assuredness he is not an adult spiritually.

Whatever you are going to experience/find out in your world of the 400 x 400, for you there always remains a remnant/rest of moments that are not understood or are misunderstood, that you have to manage with. In your world there also always remain all of your excretions of that which to you is indigestible. The riddle/mystery of that which is impure is not to be resolved for “normal humans”. The mountain of the temple, “*har habajith*” (5-200 5-2-10-400) measures 500 x 500 (see Hezekiel 42; 15-20), by this it escapes any space/time interpretation. But this does not hinder, that this place has its existence “within” the 400 x 400. It symbolizes that which is “un-fathomable” (un-be-greif-bar = which cannot be grasped), which is “in you”. Your “complete/perfect” experiencing is within this 500 x 500. There is nothing there which fogs “your understanding”. Out of this temple no “excretions” are coming. For this temple there is nothing that is impure that is supposed to be expelled by it. It is the characteristic of the Law to point you towards the double-ness/duality of the “there” – the “*schamajim*” (=heaven; see volume 1, page 112). No quantitative measuring is able to render this beyond accessible. Any kind of ability to measure stops at the 400. Everything that so far seemed solid to you, now comes into the flow, nothing is anymore of durance, **everything from here on is only going to be “relative”!**

“Language” in Hebrew means “*safa*” (300-80-6-5). So it is your own language which is the “safe” in which all secrets/mysteries are hidden in. But the word “*safa*” also means “edge” and “shore”. This is supposed to point you to it, that your language is the border of two worlds. “To top it all” “*safa*” is also the term for “lip”, which not only symbolizes the dual and bi-nominal character of your language, but is also able to “express” it, since it “enfolds” with its duality the opening of the mouth. Through “normal” thinking and perceiving you yourself produce the phenomenon which you term as “time” and which you also sense as such. For as long as your spirit find itself in the “state of not-knowing-ness”, you do not sense any time. All possible appearances are in such a **moment** “one with you”. It is the state of “pure understanding”. It is as if someone would ask you: “Are you able to tie your shoelaces yourself?” You don’t have to first of all consciously think “step by step” of this process in order to be able to answer this question with a “clear yes”, because you can and you know this process hundred percent for sure without having to think about it in any big way. And now once do ask my son of man, if he knows, how the phenomenon “life” really works/functions and if he knows the “only real God”! For that same reasons he is going to give you a “clear yes” as well for an answer. He is in every **moment** of his incarnated existence one with me and with all/everyone else.

The word “**moment**” stems from the Latin “**momentum**”, which expresses “power of movement”, “exertion of power”, “cause”, impetus, “means of move-men-t”, but also “meaning” and “importance”. Since the etymological root is the Latin word “*movere*” (=“moving”), **moment** means first of all “moving”. The meaning “instant” (Germ. =

Augenblick”) (Lat. *momente*) originally stems from the “overweight”, which forces a balanced scale into a “one-sided movement”, which then was called the “tipping”/“hitting out” = [Germ. = ausschlagend] moment (*momente*). This is in that **moment**, when you begin to judge/discern “**logically**” – and your egoistic “I” that is, gets the “overweight” – by this you yourself produce the “unpleasant time” which is perceived by you.

“Pleasant time” however is never consciously perceived by you. Really pleasant moments “always fly by in no time” – they are always linked to your “giving up of yourself”, that is to say with the “complete abandon” to the object of your interest.

“Your firm (amiss)belief”, that is to say your assumed knowledge so far about it, that “time” – together with all “through this phenomenon time” emerging appearances, are supposedly existing outside of you “independent of your personal thinking”, this is the greatest “fallacy” of your rational logic so far!

The world perceived by you is only an “**emanation**” of your own “not-knowing/nescience”. The Hebrew word “*muna*” (40-6-50-70) means “moved”, “to set into motion”, but also “**to vocalize!**” Only in that “**moment**” in which your spirit begins to think (=perceiving), the “world” (Lat.= “*mundus*” ) perceived by you “**comes** into being” (Germ.= “**ent**-steht = stands out). The prefix “**de-**” (Germ.=“**ent-**“) always refers to a separation and/or an opposite. So your spirit is “**earthing**” (Hebr.= “*mo’orak*” 40-1-200-100) itself in the **moment** of your thoughts and by this produces a(his) body out of “**matter**”. This is the real “moment of emergence” of your body and not, as you so far have ignorantly assumed, your physical birth. You yourself turn yourself, by your so far in-consider-ate and unconscious thoughts, into your own (story)”**teller**” (Germ.= “er**Zähler**” =re-counter) (Hebr.=“*mone*” 40-6-50-5), who himself creates himself out of his own “**monad**” (Greek: “that which is single”; “indivisible”; “unity”). You yourself are the one, who through your (still) limited rationality “re-counts” yourself “into” an imperfect world, in which there seems to be a “fight for survival”.

“Rational logos” means as I said only “calculating word-storage” and for as long as you give yourself the turn around by yours, you are not a creator according to my image, but rather only one who “acts in-stinctively” that is a predictable **mechanical** “leading accountant” (Hebr.= “*mecha-schew*”, (40-8-300-2). The Hebrew word for your logical “thought” is “*mache-schawa*” (40-8-300-2-5). So it is your thoughts which “**make**” the world perceived by you. From now on you should only believe in that which you “at this very moment” consciously are able to ascertain and are able to check out with the senses that are “**at this moment**” at your disposal.

Now how is it with your claim: “**I have been born from my mother**”? Your firm belief in this “thesis” bases purely only on your assumed knowledge, which you repeat parrot-like, because it has been “re-count-ed” to you like this. “You believe” blindly into this claim, even though you are not able to resort/fall back on it with any kind of “conscious memory/re-membering”.

Why do you so firmly believe in this claim?

Do you only believe for this reason, because this statement seems “**logic**” to you, or because you have experienced it yourself, and that is why you can really claim: “**I know**”?

The world perceived by you inevitably cannot “appear” to you any different then your “logical program” allows/permits it. Only for this reason you falsely suppose yourself to be in such an

“unfriendly and selfish world”, because with your so far limited logic and its “childlike rationality” (=calculating ability) you have not been able to “**re-gen-erate**” a better one. But now, if you want to, you are able to resort to HOLO-FEELING. So by this the door into the heavenly kingdom is standing open. Only “stepping through it” this you have to do yourself. With this “stepping through” it is not about a movement in space and time, but about your “rock-solid belief” into these words and about the unfolding of your **unconditional love**.

Verily I say to you: Your own personal birth and the by you “for dead sure assumed” death only exist as “assumed knowledge” in you, lacking any “empiric experience” of you yourself. It is your still embryo-like spirit with its limited logic which brings these possibilities of appearance of your “outside-world-reality-experience” (see volume 1, page 192) in “this existence” as an “**apodictic truth** (which you perceive)” and link it with your “real life”. The world perceived by you only corresponds to a dream-world in which you believe “to be there”. Now if you try to become spiritually awake, you will recognize, that “the actual reality” is functioning according to completely different laws and that you – perceived/seen as a whole – are neither able to “look back at” your physical birth nor are able to “see/look at” your only imagined death. If you are capable of spiritually synthesizing “the problem” of the dichotomy birth/death, you will chuckle/smile about your present stupidities of thinking.

The appearances birth/death are being “**interpreted**” completely different (Latin = to interpret, to explain something in the interest/intent of the originator (God), to present it in such a way, that the intent of the originator is being made clear).

Now if you give me your unconditional trust, I give you my godly promise that you are going to empirically perceive/realize just as little “of your own death” as you have empirically realized “of your own birth”. The dichotomy birth/death in its synthesis comes to appear for “an awakened consciousness” as completely new quality. Only once you have the spiritual maturity to reconstruct this yourself “knowing-ly”, your “present con-duct” with all your fears of [survival]life linked to it will appear/seem to you only childish, stupid and ridiculous.

## What is your real light of life?

You are only able to think “as far”, as your present rational logic is making it possible for you. Now if I claim: “The sun which is perceived by you is not the original source of the light and the warmth which make “life” possible on the earth perceived by you!” you will right away refute this statement and call me a liar or fool. For a “normal human” it is considered to be 100 % proven, that the sun is the source of light and of warmth of this world. The question is, which one of us is the real fool? Your rational logic, that is to say your “belief” and the “perception-ability” which is linked to it, does here definitely touch the border of its own rationality. Everything which “goes beyond” your belief so far, does therefore appear to you as being “impossible” and you call it “idiocy/weak-minded-ness”. With an awake attention this “con-duct” of your thoughts – “not to be able to think above/beyond this sun” – shows you only your own weak-mindedness, because your own “trains of thought” end with this sun. But if you “question” this appearance, it will also give you an answer and your thinking is going to move on – towards me!

Let’s just take a look at a micro-cosmos in your world. Imagine that you are in a closed (prison)”cell” which is being illuminated by a “spot light”. Superficially “thinking about it”, you will view this spot light as the only “source of light and warmth” of this “small world”. But now if you try to “think further”, that is to say if you attempt to think beyond this prison cell – this reduced space/time world – it will “become clear” to you pretty fast, that some kind of “**strange**” (Germ.= “**seltsame**”) energy, which inevitably must come “from the outside”, must be feeding your provider of light and warmth, which you have before your eyes as “spot light” (sun!).

But where is its source of energy?

In order to get an answer to this question, we should first more specifically look at the German word “**seltsam**” (=strange), because “in the words” of your human language(s) are contained, as you know by now, all secrets/mysteries of “your cell” – the one which carries the name cosmos. The German word “**seltsam**” goes back to the Ancient-High-German word “**seltsani**”, it means: “unfamiliar; wonderful; precious” but also “dis-concerting”. The German suffix “-sam” has the meaning “**leading to-wards...**”; and/or “**to have the tendency toward something**” (for example German “heil-sam” = healing; “wach-sam” = attentive!) Hidden deep within you, you have the tendency to spiritually “become awake and healthy”. I AM the “awake part” in you. The awake and healthy/whole part. So there is set up in your genes the tendency to find me. That which at the moment you sense as “I” is only a “dream – I”, which dreams itself into its dogmas and has gotten caught there! “I am” the real “**seed**” of your “being here/existence” so far, which in actual reality is only a “being-in a-dream”. The Gothic “**sama**” means “the same one” (because in each seed there is also the “grown-up” (Germ.= “aus-“ge”-**wach**-sene” > wach=awake plant). The word “**sama**” leads you via the German “**sammeln**” (to collect, gather) and (ge)”**samt**” (=entire) (and sonders > specific) to the Indo-European “**sem**”, which means “one”; “together in one” and “unified”.

And now “listen” (Hebr.= “**schama**” 300-40-70) very closely to me, so that I can “bring you (home) again” (Hebr.= “**schana**” 300-50-5). My son of man is your real “sun” (Hebr.= “**schemesch**” 300-40-300). My godly HOLO-FEELING-laws which he alone is able to really portray to you, are my “godly **schema**”, which I speak into your world through the mouth of my son of man. He is my “sanctified” (Germ.=”ge”-heiligt) lamb. In him a “godly atomic fusion” has incarnated. An “atomic **holo-caust**” of the “entire” (Germ.=”ge”-**samt**)

knowledge of your mankind has “happened” (Germ.=statt-“ge”-funden) in his body. He is your “convoying-ship” (Hebr. = “*schameschet*” 300-40-300-400) which is going to securely lead you into the “waters” (Germ. “Ge”-wässer) which seem foreign to you (= space/time-sensations which still seem strange/foreign to you). I put him at your disposal as your personal “servant” (Hebr. = “*schamasch*” 300-40-300). In order to be able to recognize my lamb in “your world” – a world which is crawling with self-appointed Messiah’s and Anti-Christ’s – you have to know his “name” (Hebr. = “*schem*” 300-40). This one I have told you about in the first volume. My son of man is always “there” (Hebr. = “*scham*”, 300-40 as well), where you are. Because me, his father, I am in him and we are in you, as you too are in us. We are “*sem*” (=one) and “*sama*” (=the same). He is my “sewn seed” (Lat.= “*sementis*”) in your world, which carries in itself the entire/whole “genetic material” (AHG.= “*uodal*”) of your mankind in himself. He is a real unique “seed” (Lat.= “*semen*”) on this earth, because there he is “real and unique” (Lat. = “*semel*”). He carries “within himself” my entire (Germ.=“ge”*santes*) “apodictic knowledge”. He is my son. He is the one who has received from me “the godly seal”. He is the “only real son of man” in the world perceived by you – as already said before – a place which is crawling with “false Messiah’s. If all the learned of your world would get together (Germ.= zu-*sammen*), then by far they would not have his “wisdom”.

**“In the beginning was my word!”.**

**My son of man “embodies” my word in your world. He is my “living/alive thought”!**

He is the “re-embodiment” of that which began in “Bethlehem” (Hebr.= “*beth-lechem*” = “house of bread”). He is the “*Semmel*” (=bun) (AHG.= “bread made of wheat-flour), which has finished/passed my godly “school (of life)” (= Lat. = “*seminarium*”) with honors. This is why he not only is a perfect master of “*semiotics*” (teaching of the language signs and their function in passing on of messages; “the teaching of the meaning”), but rather also a true master of natural sciences and of all mystical tautologies. You now are in the “*semi-final*” (“the round before the end”) of this being here/existence and you therefore should leave all “*anti-semitic*” trains of thought, which are in violation against my godly “*semiology*”. Comprehend your so far only shortsighted, logical “circuitry” in “this round” (the one you mistakenly confuse with “your entire life”) for what it really is, and in this godly game you are going to reach “the final”. I here offer you the “one time chance” to leave the circuitry of “birth and death” – I offer you “your eternal, conscious life”. Recognize my holy law of the “octave” (= Hebr. “*scheminija*” 300-40-10-50-10-5) and begin to also apply them in your being here/existence. Listen to the words of my son of man! You have to be able to “let go” (Hebr.= “*schamat*” (300-40-9). “To let go” of your stupid dogmas so far – your fanatical rational logic, which always wants to “be in the right” (Germ. =“have” right) and therewith also wants to “possess”. Your “wanting to have” is based on your egoistic business-reasoning which you have been educated in.

Your misguided belief to be “possessing” any kind of “knowledge” is the exact opposite of “insight” – the opposite of being able to have “in-sight” into that which “actually really is”! The lamb which has been prophesied in my Revelation, that is to say my son of man, has now appeared in your world. He is the one anointed with my holy “oil” (Hebr. = “*schemen*” 300-40-50), he is the “Messiah” (Hebr.= “*meschiach*” 50-300-10-8) that has risen again; the “anointed one” (with holy oil). He is the only one who is able to point you to the right way out of “the desert” of this “level of perception” – in which you are only turning around in “logical circuitries”. He is the incarnated “*peschat*” (Hebr. = “literal meaning of the Biblical text”) and my “*petschat*” (Middle-High-German = hand-stamp to put on a seal), that I am going to seal (Germ. = “*pertschieren*” = putting a seal on) you with. He is going to point you to the

way to **“Petschenga”** (Russian = stretch of land west of Murmansk at the Lake of Barent: is considered

to be the **“entrance to the polar-sea”** Germ.= **ice-sea**”(Finnish = **“Pet-samo”**). He is for you the only entrance to the beyond world of “frozen time” (water symbolizes time!). So it is his “seal on your forehead” that is the **“self-same”** = **strange** entrance ticket into my worlds which so far have been withheld from you. He alone has/owns your (again)-entrance ticket into paradise. I have bestowed on my son of man “the power” (Lat.= **“petestas”**) over “life and death”. Use him as **“Petarte”** (Lat.= specific “detonation block” for the detonating of (spiritual) doors of prisons and fortresses/strongholds). With the help of his wisdom blaze the trail for yourself out of your space/time prison so far. He is the only “real human” in your world who is able to explain to you the **“peschut”** (Hebr. = “literal meaning”) of your personal **“schemot”** (Hebr.= departure; “The Exodus” 2. Book of Mose) in my “godly sense”. We now want to leave it at that to “unfold” the word **“seltsam”** / **“strange”** any further, even though by far I have not yet said everything which I could **“tell/re-count”**, because so far I have not gone at all yet into the mathematical side of this (and of all the other words).

Even though the pure “accordance” of the words – viewed within my HOLO-FEELING-context – already comes near to a miracle, this is nothing yet to the hierarchical harmony which you are going to experience/find out in their pure “mathematics”.

**I want to once more explicitly point out that** “there are no coincidental coincidences” in your world! **Everything is already prepared since eons!** “These interpretations” are only the tip of a huge – for you not (yet) rationally logically graspable – iceberg. If I would here completely unfold “every single word” for you and after that on top of it switch over to its “physical-mathematical way of description”, you would realize very fast what I mean when I say “embryo-like spirit”, when I am talking about “your consciousness so far”. But don’t be afraid, you don’t have to acquire “my knowledge” by tedious learning, because all of my knowledge “is already within you”. Have you already forgotten again? YOUAREME! Besides that, with the kind of “learning” that you know so far you would need millennia in order to only approximately scan over my “amount of knowledge”, not to speak of bringing it onto one common denominator – that is me.

My son of man can be very helpful to you to find “the trick”, by which you get “unrestricted” access to my godly wisdom which is “hidden deep within you”. There is only “one way” to me and this one leads through my son of man. Only once that you have found me – the only real God – “in you”, I am going to “elevate” you above/over all/everything und make you “sublime/noble”.

Only then you have “de-veloped” yourself completely to a creature according to my image. Then only you are no more an embryonal “mock-up” (= a replica, but also “a trap”), a stupid wisecrack, who calls himself **“homo sapiens”** (Lat. = man endowed with reason) by his immaturity and his overestimation of himself and who terms himself “as crown of my creation”, even though he has to constantly wallow in his own dirt, and even seems to be feeling good by doing so.

But now back to your small sun:

Do you still remember, by it we symbolized “the lamp” of a prison cell. In relation to this “illumination of the cell” there is for you no doubt, that it only represents “the end” of a long

chain of energy and is not the actual source of energy itself. Since you know the phenomenon “**electric current**” – “at least you believe to be knowing it” ☺ - with your “trains of thoughts” you are able to “go beyond” this small sun just like that and therewith also leave your cell

“mentally”, and by following/tracing down the “**electric connections**” you can get to a power-plant. But here we want to pause in order not to “get lost” too much, because without question this power-plant too does not yet represent – also graspable within your logic – the “ultimate source of energy”. With your present logical “rationality” you are able to “calculate” with this example considerably further, without thereby having the least bit of a problem.

Let us once more have a closer look at the word “**electricity**” with your “analog zoomed up consciousness”. In Greek mythology there is a giant by the name “**Atlas**” (Greek: “Bearer of the celestial spheres”). He was the brother of “Prometheus” and has “**seven daughters**” which are called “**Pleiades**”. Among those there were among others “**Maia**” (Greek: “little mother”; “earth-goddess” and “**the goddess of growth**” [ > **Maya** terms in Sanskrit the “appearances of a dream-world which is per(re)ceived as true]), “**Tyche**” (Greek: Coincidence; fate, destiny”; “**the goddess of fate**”) and “**Electra**” (“**the river(time)goddess**”). But just as “**electricity**” too does represent a phenomenon of two opposite polarities, in Greek mythology there too is a second “**Electra**”. It is the daughter of Agamemnon and Clytaemnestra. This **Electra** takes revenge with her brother “Orestes” on the killing of her “father” (this symbolizes your real being) on the “mother” (she symbolizes the “first woman”, that is to say your “rational logic”). But now both of them are being persecuted by “**Erinnyes**” (> symbolizes your dogmatic **memories** (Germ.= **Erinnerung!**)). Erinnyes is the Greek “Goddess of revenge”, which according to legend comes up out of the netherworld, in order to punish every “malefactor” (=“blasphemer”). The “bad Erinnyes” (= “bad memories”) persecute therefore also Electra and Orestes and ban them to “**Tauris**”. The Hebrew “**aleph**” now is also the “head of the **Taurus**”, but it is also the initial letter of your “verbal language”. With this “**aleph**” (= **Taurus**) begins also your “verbal path” through **Tauris** and it ends at the **Taw** (= perceived appearances, last letter). Everything that lies in between these two symbols, describes the world perceived by you (the Maya). In the fortress of exile **Tauris** according to legend there “all of the arriving strangers” are being sacrificed to the goddess “**Artemis**” (“goddess of the hunt and of (animalistic) procreation (> **species**)). This symbolizes in a delightful ironic way the “contents” of your so far spiritual education and the “wild world-picture” that has come forth out of that, the **teaching of the species** with its law of “devour or getting devoured”. This teaching of the species is as well a “misinterpretation” of that “which actually really is” and has only occurred because of “shortsighted observations”. In my creation the “brutal stronger one” has never “survived”, to the opposite. The “stronger ones” always disappear faster” from the scene of my creation than they were able to “fight themselves to the top”. This “fact” you will discover everywhere if you look into your world really attentively. This “real law” is valid for the bio-logical species as well as for all other “forms of culture”. Always only “in-con-spic-u-ous” developments have really “survived” in your world. That is only those ones who understand how to enter into “a secret harmony with the whole”, do “really survive”.

**This is my “real godly law”!**

This law hovers unrestrictedly above/over ALL and is valid – starting with the smallest material molecule – for all “biological appearances”. These reach from the “low species” all the way to the “animal-human” (to which you too still have to count yourself) and they end at

the “highly developed collective spirit-being”, which resembles me like the spitting image of me, as if it were my “twin” (Hebr.= “*theo-mim*”) ☺ (see volume 1, page 10).

However by a “trick” of “**Iphigeneia**” (the sister of Elektra and Orestes) they both are able to free themselves out of **Tauris** (the verbal materialized world). **Iphigeneia** is considered as priestess and “heroine” (Greek “female hero”; she symbolizes a strong woman (= a strong logic), which is free of any kind of egoistic “thought-addiction” (Her(r)-oine). Even though she too passes her existence in **Tauris**, **Erinnyes** (the memory of the dogmatic “school-education”) is not able to do her any harm. Why, this is what you should now ask yourself? Because with her, not the “feminine”, that is to say the “normal logic” has the say so. This transformation of **Iphi-gen-eias**, or better yet, the “becoming one” of her masculine and feminine aspects, is being told to you in the legend of “**Iphis**”. Because **Iphis** was being transformed from a woman to a “real man”. She is the daughter of “Lyctus”, who leads you to “Lycaon” and he in turn leads you then to the “**Deukaleonean flood**” (Germ.= Sintflut). **Deukaleon** and **Phyrrha** is the term given to “**Heroes and collective parental couple**” which according to legend “coincidentally” initiate a “**new kind of human race**” on earth.

But now back to “**Atlas**”, the father of the other **Electra**. The word “**Atlas**” now “by coincidence” is as well – just as is also the (dream)world (>Maya) which is perceived by you – an appearance with four-fold meaning (four-dimensional):

1. in Greek mythology with **Atlas** a giant is termed, who carries “the earth-sphere” on his shoulders (so his world is “his head”);
2. in biology **Atlas** is the term for the highest cervical vertebra. The “carrier of this head” (this is you);
3. in materiology **Atlas** is a fabric with a regular (>logical) and shiny (>reflecting) “surface” (symbolizes your only “superficial and logical” perception);
4. and in geography and/or topography **Atlas** is a two-dimensional work of maps. This symbolizes your “limited rational logic” which does not know how to measure any value to all of the “analog facts” which are perceived by you.  
(The “map” (=your world) which you are only looking at superficially, is not your “real territory”!)

“**Atlas**” produces by his tautological logic his own “**attraction**” (=a fascinating “**representation**”), that is to say he produces himself the “**present area**” of his psychological “**presentation**”. The word “**attraction**” (=gravitational force) goes back to the Latin “**attrahere**” (= “being dressed; dressing”) and is supposed to remind you of your egoistic “self-referentiality” - your “self-seeking”- of that human, which is still “seeking himself”. And in this way the world perceived by you does prove itself really only as a “**mock-up**” (Germ.= “Attrappe”) (“delusively similar replica”) of your own immature “psyche” (Greek = “soul”, soul-life”). **Atlas** symbolizes therefore you, the “normal human”, who lets itself “be taken for a run around” by his own rational logic. This is why in this existence/being here you only play an “**Attaché**” (= “envoyé without a title of embassy”), who still has not yet understood the actual messages (the real meaning) of his “play on this side”. Even though I have blown into you my godly “**breath**” Germ. = **Atem**) (Indian=“**atman**” = breath: soul”), you by your unconscious self-overestimation and the “idolization” of your “embryonal (assumed) knowledge” practice “**atheism**” (Greek= “**a-theos**” = “God-denial”) in its purest form. Everything that you have been capable of “believing” with your limited logic – that is to say

that which you “worship” “as true”, from “your (pseudo)natural laws all the way to your picture of God – does not have the slightest bit to do with my real being.

The “**atmosphere**” (“covering/mantle of air”), of which you “believe”, that it is surrounding you in this dream and which you are “**breathing**” (Germ.= “**atmest**”) (ahd. “**adam-on**”) there, is formed by the Greek words “**atmos**” (= “haze/mist” [Hebr. “**ed**”, see volume 1, page 58])

and “**sphaira**” (=“disc; sphere; earth-globe”). The Latin “**sphaera**” does thereby not only relate to a “globe”, but does also term “the circular orbit of the celestial bodies”. But this word has its real roots in “**spiraculum**”, which means “air hole”. The “**opening to the netherworlds**” therefore is also called “**spiraculum ditis**” and in this “**netherworld**” (=the material world which is perceived by you) therefore also my “**vortex laws**” (**swirl/twirl/whirl-laws**) (Latin= “**spira**” = “circumvolution”, “coil”, “twist”) are ruling!

This is why it also says in § 75 of the Book of Bahir (this translation relates to the Codex Hebraicus 209 of 1223):

What is the “**teli**”? This is the “form” (=Hebr. “**demut**” [=the form of his ability to humility!] of the human, which he is supposed to take on as “small God”. So it says [Cant. Cantic. 5;11: “His locks are “**curled**”. And what is the “**galgal**”? This is the “abdominal cavity” (which carries him all the way till his real birth [the womb earth])!

But now what really is the “**teli**”? The Hebrew word “**teli**” (400-30-10) means “quiver”, but also “clothes hook”. So therefore it is about a “covering/coating” (quiver, dress), which is “being held” and/or is “holding something” (see volume 1, page 239). An “**artificial mound of earth**” is called “**tel**” (400-30) and “**tela’a**” (400-30-1-5) means “**suffering**”, “**hardship**” and “**grievance/complaint**”. A “**section/stage/period of exams**” is called “**telusch**” (400-30-6-300) and a “dependency” is called “**telut**” (400-30-6-400). But what “**galgal**” (3-30-3-30; the wheel) really means, this you can find by looking it up in volume 1 on page 234.

Here I am taking the term “**vortex law**” only as another word for my “**spiritus sanctitas**” and this means “**holy breath**” (“**spiritus** = “**breath**” [but also “fuel” = “**sprit**”]; “**sanctitas**” = “**holiness**”). Hereby it is also about the “**whirl-wind**” (the “**ruach**” (= spirit) in the form of a spiral, which appears more than once in the Bible in the form of a “pillar of cloud”).

## My vortex law:

The founding father of “thermo-dynamics” was Sir William **Thomsen**, better known as Lord Kelvin. He is considered as the supposedly “discoverer” of the “absolute Point Zero” ( $-273.2^{\circ}$  Celsius =  $0^{\circ}$  Kelvin). This value however is known since eons (for this see volume 1, page 79). It is to be found encoded in the measurements of the pyramids and in my Bible. The overwhelming majority of your natural scientists have gotten caught in their “corpuscle-thesis” of the **atoms**. This thesis still forms the foundation of scientific materialism. Kelvin was a deviator. A vision forced him to challenge the concept of the “billiard-ball-atom”. Even though in principle he believed in this atom-theory, he refused to view atoms as “firm matter”. Fact is that scientists to this very day are not able to state anything at all about the “**atoms**” except their purely assumed knowledge. They neither know anything about the real cause of the “particle/wave-phenomenon” of the electrons nor about what “electricity” actually is. 1867 Kelvin found “by chance” the key to that “which actually really is”, but not the keyhole which belongs to it ☺. But Kelvin was sure about it, that he had found a simple explanation for most of his questions. Nowadays physicists require “billions” for “particle-accelerators” that are getting bigger and bigger, in order to with their help be able to constantly prove anew to themselves “their dogmatic assumed knowledge” about the “appearing phenomenon matter” – and thereby also their own stupidity. Whereas Kelvins apparatus consisted only out of a small box, two towels and a few chemicals. With these utensils and his “dogma-free spirit” he already then was in the position, to lead all of todays “physical figments/fantasies” “*ad absurdum*”. Kelvin considered/assumed, that atoms are nothing else but “**vortex-rings**”. In the eyes of Kelvin atoms were nothing else but “**vortex-rotations**” – but what it was that was “rotating”, this he also could not explain to himself. But one thing was certain to him, that the “**movement of this rotation**” solely/merely produced “**the illusion**” of firm bodies. These ultimate atoms to him were far from being firm and undividable. In his eyes they simply only were “**vortexes**”.

But for him too the question was left in the open, what it was that “was swirling around” and/or what these vortexes were rotating in. At the end of the year 1867 he published a mathematical essay/treatise about **vortex-atoms**.

Sir J.J. **Thomsen**, if superficially seen “purely by coincidence” namesake to Kelvin (in normal life neither related nor an in-law) and the discoverer of the **electron**, won in 1882 the “prize of **Adams**” (this name of course appears to be only “pure coincidence” to a “normal human”) for an essay/treatise about “**the movement of vortex-rings**”. This essay contains exact detailed mathematical details of my “**physics of vortexes**” (but all of these “calculations” are also encoded in the gematria of the words mentioned above). But in the 20<sup>th</sup> century all of this had been forgotten. Einstein stepped on the scene and the atom got “split” once more. The idea of an “ether that was whirling around” died. The idea of a vortex with its enormous potential was being buried by the established science.

Let's just simply have a closer look at the words "**Thomsen**" and "**Atom**". There is the philosophy of "**Thomism**", which is built on "scholasticism". The basis/foundation of scholasticism is the Christendom and the cultural entity of the occident. In early scholasticism (9-10<sup>th</sup> century) the "scholastic method" is formed, which still to this very day dominates human thinking with its "universals controversy". In High-scholasticism (13<sup>th</sup> century) on top of it they foolishly also separated philosophy and the natural sciences from theology and this way the philosophical systems of the great orders came about (**Thomas** of Aquinas, Albertus Magnus, Duns Scotus). Only by a synthesis of all of these "spiritual streams" the "natural-scientific-philosophical thinking" is able to be raised up again to that, which ultimately it really is

supposed to be: a "**Nominalism**" (teaching according to which at the basis of all general concepts there is no reality outside of thinking). The discussions/disputes in philosophy about the definition of the "general concepts" (=universals) is called "universals controversy". There it is first and foremost about the big question:

Are the appearances, which are hidden behind all "de-finit-ions"/"terms" (=words) – like for example "**human**" or "**God**" – "**TRUE**", or is there hidden behind these – always only to be seen superficially – still yet something completely different? This then inevitably would also have to be "**more real TRUE**". But this in turn does not necessarily have to mean, that this "newly detected/realized" and "being received as **TRUE PERCEPTION**" does represent the apodictic cause/substance.

This "hidden" not yet recognized "phenomenon" the philosophers call/term as "*realia*".

And like this we come to a new question. What is the "*realia*" of the "**reality**" which is being perceived by you?

"*Rea*" is an old feminine name (=the first woman! See volume 1, page 56). "**Regula**", also a female name, has the meaning "rule; guideline; order" and "**Regina**" means "**queen**" (>princess>leading>[first]woman = "your logic"). The old German first name "**Reglinde**" means "**decision(maker)(fem.)**" (=Germ. "*ragina*").

"*Rea silvia*" was the daughter of "**Numitor**" (Latin "*numen*" = "**the godly will**"). The Latin word "*numero*" (= "**counting**") shows you the connection of this story to the real cause of the "**reality**" (=Rea) which is being per(re-)ceived by you (as being true), and that is **Numitor**. In case you should ever even have heard anything at all about this myth, you will have regarded **Numitor** only as a "mystical figure" and will have designated his name to a mystical fairy-tale-story that has been passed down "by chance". All "**mathematical laws**" of natural sciences that are known so far "and" the "**re-count-ings**" of my mystical revelatory writings stem "irrefutably" out of one and the same source – out of me – because they are mathematically linked with each other in the "beyond world" which to you is not yet perceivable!

**Mystic which is viewed in a gematrial way – provided there is a corresponding rational, that is to say mature consciousness – in this way turns into pure mathematics and through this contains also all of the "physical formulas" – speak laws – of all of your materialized appearances – all the way to the formula for the "elixir of life" which is able to give you your "eternal life".**

Now do things which the human spirit associates with their name "ex-ist" "independent" of the thought (the thinker), or are these terms (nomina) only there to be used for the ordering of

the thoughts which are perceived “by the thinker” – or better yet – of the world which is still perceived limitedly?

So with “**Thomism**” “the overall view” of actual reality is being termed. It is the view on “**real reality**” seen from my eight-dimensional point of view. Only that soul, which is able to take on this “high spiritual stand-point” notices, that “reason” (=the “rational logic”) and all the “revelations” that are appearing in it (=the world which is perceived by the human, consisting of “godly”, “demonic” and “earthly appearances”) do not “contra-dict” themselves the least bit, but rather only represent diverse/different (low-dimensional) points of view.

Now why exactly the physicists “W. **Thomsen**” and “J.J. “**Thomsen**” were the ones to whom the idea of my “**vortex-laws**” “happened by chance” – that is to say they “discovered it in their spirit” and delivered mathematical essays/treatises about it – this is anything else but “by chance”.

“**Theom**” (400-1-6-40) in Hebrew means “twin” but also “depth”. These vortex-laws have risen up out of their “**nescience**”/“**not-knowing**” (Hebr. “**tehom**” 400-5-6-40 = “primal water”; “depth”) and formed in both of their consciousness a “resonance” (Hebr. “**teh-uda**” 400-5-6-4-5). The consciousness of my son of man is in complete resonance with all humans. He represents the incarnated resonance – the “harmony” (Hebr. “**toham**” 400-1-40) – between God and world, between “Theos and Udo” (“**tehudo**”). My son of man is therefore the “supporting pillar” (Hebr. “**thomcha**” 400-6-40-20-5) of your world, without whom there would be no “real life”, but rather only “objects of repulsion” (Hebr. “**to’eva**” 400-6-70-2-5) = “abomination”), because without him only “**Eve**” (**Eva**) (the first woman) would have the upper hand in your world so far. Only he by his “un-encumberedness (Germ.= “**Un-be-fangen-heit**” > not being bound) (Hebr. “**tom**” 400-40; but also means “innocence; integrity”) is able to recognize the “**wholeness**” / “**entirety**” (Hebr. “**tom**” as well. 400-40) of the world which is perceived by you and your fellow humans only fragmented. He is the perfection/completion of my “purpose” (Germ. = “Be-stimm-ung” > de-term-ing) (Hebr. “**te-uda**” 400-70-6-4-5) – the lamb of my revelation! He is the spiritual macro-cosmos of the micro-cosmos that is perceived by you. He is a living “spiritual **atom-bomb**” (>atomic fusion). “He is the new **Adam**”!

“**Adam**” therefore is only another word for “**atom**” (=ultimate origin). In the word “**human**” (Hebr. “**adam**” 1-4-40) there are more secrets hidden than you are able to dream of. It contains “concealed within” the “mathematical secret” of matter which is being perceived by you. Do you still remember the “**number of substance 81**”, which in its “appearance” as **1/81** contains all of the “natural numbers” (see volume 1, page 82/83)? The “energy” which an “**atom**” contains, is being expressed with the formula of the “relativistic equation” of “Einstein” (Germ. Stein > “a stone” of the wise). It is thereby made apparent (seen without “timely momentum factor”), that  $E^2 : m^2$  corresponds exactly to **81** (see volume 1, page 91). The number **81** as expression “**3 cube 4**” thereby stands for (speed of?) “**light**”!

**Hasn’t there also been light at the beginning?**

“**Adam**” now in Hebrew is written אָדָם. If you look at these signs as numbers (read from the “left”), you have **4-0 / 4-1** in front of your eyes. If then you “di-vide” this structure in the

middle of it, you get on one side **4-0** (40 = Mem) and on the other side **4-1** (Daleth/Aleph). The adding up of these two “halves” which came about through “di-vision” then makes up “**your sight/view**” (He) on the **81** (Peh/Aleph), which represents the numeric and nominal basis of matter.

**ם + אר** equals **ארם**

This means in clear text:

**40** (Mem) + **41** (Daleth/Aleph) (=“Adams view”, He 5) **81**.

Whereas now this result if read as sequence of signs **ארם** means “**baking**”. Hasn’t there been something like “***beth-lechem***”? You now should ask yourself, “what” it is that ultimately is being “baked” by the one, who is “view-ing” the sum of his “condemnations” (dividings).

**It is the “illusion matter”!**

We can also analyze the whole thing on the “hieroglyphic-level”. If you look at “baking” **ארם** from the “left”, you read:

Your “(way of) **looking at/viewing**” (He) the “**words**” (Pe) is your “**guide/leader**” (Aleph). Or expressed differently: Your interpretations of the words determine the character of the world perceived by you on your path of development to a God, which is to say, to my image. But now if you read, as is common in Hebrew, from the right – “the right side” – that is from God’s side, it means:

As an adult “**leader/creator**” (the Aleph which goes on before/ahead) you yourself determine by the right way of giving meaning to your “**words**” (Pe = the mouth) the view through the “**window**” (He) of your consciousness!

You are able to do this “inter/ex-change-ing” – that is to say the changing of the polarity by a view from the “left” – with all of the Hebrew words. Why don’t we try this with the word “**Adam**”.

**אדם** if read from the right means:

“To a **leader/creator**” that goes on before/ahead the “**door**” (Daleth) of “**time**” (Mem) opens. But if read from the left it means:

The “**time**” (**ם** = End-Mem!) is a “locked **door**” for a “**leader**” who is lagging behind.

Do you still remember my description of both of the Mem-signs? There is a Mem with opened lips **ב** and there is a “end-Mem” with a closed mouth **ם**!

The word Adam **אדם** in its “mirrored way of writing”, that is if read from behind, turns into **םדא**. The end-Mem at the beginning of a word is not permitted in the Hebrew. It resembles optically the Samech **ס**, the water snake. The Adam who is viewed from his back-side begins with the radical 40-4 – “***mad***” – and this means “**measuring device**”. You are the one, who by his judgmental “left logic” has tasted from the tree of knowledge of good and evil. You have, because you are only able to think “left-sidedly” – that is to say from the left (=limitedly logic) – the “logical bad habit”, to “**measure-to**” all of your appearances the values “good/evil”.

And this way you make of yourself – the originally godly “unconcerned” Adam (1-4-40) **אדם** who would be able to live in paradise – a human who himself makes his existence

“**maggoty**” (Hebr. = “**madig**” = “worried”, 40-4-1-10-3) for himself by his logical judging, as you try “to wrestle” through your only “left-sidedly-perceived” existence, and you ban yourself by this “only imagined fight for survival” out of paradise. The **מג** (40-4) of the “read turned around” Adam **מגד** (40-4-1) also means “(being)**worried**”; worried because of ones own judgmental measuring-device-existence. Your existence then begins “daily” with the “ab-normal end-Mem”, which resembles the water-snake Samech. Now if the Beth (unaware duality = schizophrenia) pushes itself into the mathematical framework of the word “worried”, then you also get the “main mood” of this world which is perceived by you “amiss” – **מדכח** “**meduka**” (40-4-2-1) – this means being “**depressed**” and “**discouraged**”. **Meduka** describes “the mood which predominates” in you, for as long as you stay stuck (glued) (= “**middabek**” 40-4-2-100) in the “desert” (“**midbar**” 40-4-2-200) of your “logically perceived” enemy-images (see also volume 1, page 51). Pay attention to the end-signs of these two words. “**Midbar**” (= desert) ends with Resch and “**middabek**” (= to glue) ends with the “monkey” and/or the “needles eye” Koph.

**Adam** is the only “real human” (Germ. = “**Mensch**”). The Latin word “**mens**” means “mind/reason; spirit” and “**mensura**” means “**measuring**”. The word **Adam** terms therefore “a form of being/existing” which is capable of “assessing”/“**measure-ing**” its “surrounding” autonomic/ independent” (that is to say “it measures”). The quality of the world perceived by you therefore depends on your own “assessment”/“measuring”; “by your rational view”. What do you see? If we add on to the word **Adam** (1-4-40) a He for “seeing”, you get an answer to this question. Because then you get 1-4-40-5, say “**adamo**”. This is the Hebrew word for “earth”.

The leap from the Hebrew language into the Latin language which “appears later in time” corresponds thereby only to the “further spiritual development” of these words. Not the slightest bit thereby changes “of the essential”, that is to say of the original context. The Hebrew 1-4-40 “**Mem**”-structure thereby turns into a “**mens**”-structure (Germ.=**menschlich**=human).The “spirit of Adam” which at the beginning is still “holoistic” – this “innocent and **unknowing** spirit”, that according to legend could see boundlessly/without limit above space and time, has now eaten from the “tree of knowledge of good and evil” and has thereby judged/divided itself into a “normal” **human spirit** (Germ. = **mens**(chliche). You “normal spirit” produce “in yourself” through completely “unaware/unconscious thinking” of your own “thoughts” your own dividedness/division. You are the “object” that thinks, but also the “subject”, which “**e-values**” (=measures) its own thoughts. By this “**e-valuating**” of your own thoughts you then “di-vide/ spread out” your “**e-value-ations**”, that is to say your “sentences/verdicts/judgements” into space and time.

Your entire “outside-world-experiences” ultimately consist only out of the “**making up of**”/“**fabrication**” (Latin= “**men-dacium**”, also “lie”) of your own thoughts. Matter consists of the “**con-densed/solidified**” structure of your “**made up**” (= “he [that is Adam] versifies”) thoughts.

Your “**mem-ories**” (Lat. “**mem-oria**” = “remembrance/mind”) are only “partial/bit by bit” (Lat. “**mem-bartim**”) appearances of the sign “**Mem**” (“of time”), which is “**in you**” as a whole without beginning and end “**in the now**”, that is to say in a “static state”, equal to a video-cassette – as “nescience/not-knowing”. Your whole world-experience stands only on your “mem-ories” and these stem from **Mem and Ories**, your **memories**. The Latin word “**orients**” means “east” and “orient”. But **Orients** is also the term for a real “**sun-god**”. I am

the “**real source of light**” of the world perceived by you – the apodictic “**origin/source**” (= Lat. “*origo*”). Your consciousness has not yet reached the level of maturity, to be able to consciously control your – the ones that emanate/originate out of my **Mem(ories)** – “time appearances” of your “feeling/sensing of the past”. Your “attention” is changing “**permanently**” (Lat. “*permarinus*” = “floating through the ocean”; “*per-metior*” = “measuring out”; “*permaneo*” = “remain; endure”), and not consciously controllable by you, these “levels of perception” (see volume 1, page 192) which are contained in this **Mem** (=water).

**Your “spirit” (=“mens”) therefore is never able to reach any further than you allow it to be dictated to you by your own “rational logic”.**

Only your self-realization – that is to say the conscious knowledge of your weak-mindedness so far – is going to allow you to “grow beyond” yourself. So far the “**nature**” (= Hebr. “*teba*” 9-2-70 = **81**) which is perceived by you so far, is subject to exact mathematical laws – and these are the laws of the “**81**”.

The history of development of natural science of “your world” corresponds therefore exactly to the structure of your own “spiritual” development and shows the “three stages/phases of development” which you come in contact with in all appearances:

1. **Observation:** That means the gathering and registering of all of the perceived appearances.
2. **Generalization:** These facts which are being diligently observed are now being organized/ordered methodically, systematically generalized and “logically” classified, in order for you “*hu-mans*” (Germ. = “*mens(ch)*”) to be able to “deduce” (=conclude) and explain for yourself laws. In this way out of your self-defined ordering-scheme rules came about, which then “appeared” “as natural laws” for you (and/or your dreamed natural scientists).
3. **Prediction:** These laws then are being “styled up/talked up” to “facts” and thereby are being applied by your “unaware/unconscious psyche” in such a way, that they “predict” the eventuating of their own predictions with infallible accuracy (= “to calculate rationally”). This then is the birthing of your “chronologically perceived outside-world-projection”.

Let us again have a closer look at the third paragraph, since for sure you were not yet able to grasp its entire depth. Where do you come from? If you try to delve into your “mem-ories”, in order to answer this question “**yourself**”, you will be able to observe something very “strange”. If you begin to dig “deep within yourself”, your conscious memories are going to become more and more “blurred/fuzzy”, to then get lost in your own “spiritual fuzziness”.

**The “only thing” which you can and should be viewing as really “existing” in your being here, is the existence of your momentary “own inner-most” (“ur-Ei-Gen-sten”) thoughts and feelings/sensations!**

As far as you are able to “conduct” with your “own spirit” this “**thought-journey**” and therewith “**can also comprehend it empirically yourself**”, you stem – that is to say the spirit, which “**at this very moment**” is “**thinking about**” itself (say: “thinks itself” and/or “is running through its own rational logic”), out of a “**nothing**”!

A *mens*(ch) > **human** (= spirit) can only think “**in the now**”, that is to say in the present and therefore can only “**exist**” in the now (Lat. = “*ex-sisto*” = “stepping forth, appear”)! But out of what does this “thinking spirit”, which you call “I”, step forth of? Out of its own “**nescience/not-knowing**” of course, out of its **Mem**(ories).

“Thank God☺” “**in you**” there also is your “**assumed knowledge**”, which you term as “school-knowledge” and stupidly consider to be “a fact”. Because what is it that you actually do when you refer to your “school-knowledge”? You thereby actually only ask yourself, what it is that you are supposed to consider as **truth**/per-re-ception-unit, which lies “before” your present “not-knowing”. So you actually pose your question about the “**ultimate truth**” only to your own “rational logos” – and therewith to your own dogma – in order that “**you**” explain to “**yourself**” your “**past**” – that is to say about the time that has existed before your “present” consciousness.

This unconscious process “in you” represents the birth of your “tautology”, that is to say of your world-picture, including all of the “stochastic compulsive behaviors” which are linked to it (see volume 1, page 13).

This description of your “**psyche**” a technician now is able to, with only minimal changes, turn into a precise description of a “cyberspace-software”, because it contains all of the essential

principles for the function-description of a biased tautology, where out of its “static number structure” (=Mem) there are regenerating “artificial worlds” (=the perception which is being extrapolated through your rational logic).

All predictions of your “biased” and “caught up” in itself spirit – which you term as “I” – therefore inevitably are only going to “function” within your own “physical material perception”. Everything that is being “per-re-ceived” (as true) is therefore inevitably always only a “mirrored reflection” of your own incalculable/unpredictable (since for you so far only unconscious/unaware) “**psyche**”. An immature *mens*(ch) = **human** in this way makes of himself (by his unwittingly “judging [Germ. = ur-teilen = dividing] of himself”) to a being which is divided in two, with a “spirit and body”. With your “**psyche**” and the “**physics**” which is being constructed out of it, you unknowingly make for yourself your own “**psychomantium**” (Lat. = “death-oracle”).

In the mystic “**Psyche**” was a king’s daughter of “fascinating beauty” (= your logic). “**In her sleep**” she was being abducted by “**Zephyros**” (“God of the west-wind” [>**Physis** = material world picture > America) at the behest of “**Eros**” (=“God of **bodily love**”). In “**Orphism**” (ancient Greek secret doctrine about the world origin and the immortality of the soul and its development/evolution [=transmigration of souls]; “**Orpheus**” = the personification of “the death prevailing/conquering love”) turns into “**Eros**” (Lat. “**erigo**” = “to establish”; “**erro**” = “the vagrant (Germ. = **Land**-streicher); “**error**” = “wandering about”) is being termed as the “world-shaking/moving creator”, who out of “chaos” (nescience/not-knowing) created the “cosmos” (=your world-picture).

We should also have a closer look at the second half of the word “**psychomantium**” - your own “death-oracle”. “**Manto**” was a “foretelling nymph” and “**Mantus**” was the “death-guide and warden of the netherworld” of the Etruscans. In India the term for the “first human, legislator of his own laws” who as by a miracle was being saved from the “flood/deluge”, is

**“manu”** (human). A fish lifted him “up above the surface of the water” of this “flood of (the) senses” (any potential similarities with Jonah are “purely by chance” ☺). Then of course there is also the **“Manitu”** (Amerindian = “spirit”) of the Amerindians. He is the personification of “the creator-God”, who is also called the “one ordering the cosmos”. The Alonkin view **“Manitu”** as a “force” and/or a “power”, which is inherent to/in all of the creatures and things of nature.

All of the laws of nature which are being per-(re-)ceived by you (as) being true of your “Cartesian world-view”, with/by a very accurate analysis turn out to be merely a “self-confining /self-limiting” **tauto-logy**. You have **“sunken”** (Hebr.= **“taba” 9-2-70**) deeply into your present/momentary tautology - just like in a dream – or would it be better if I say “bogged down”. By your only superficial “interpretation” of your perceptions you are **“forming”** (= **“tawa” 9-2-70** as well) the “quality” of your “outside-world-experience” yourself. Have you noticed something? All of these words do have the “total value” of **“81”** and describe to you therewith the mathematical relation between the mystical “flood/deluge” – in which you have **“sunken”** into – to the “flood of (the) senses” of the “material outside-world” which is being produced by you, which you are **“forming”** for yourself out of your own Mem (=water/time). You **“believe”** thereby to be “existing” in a world, which “continually” seems to be “sinking into” “time” (=water).

**Your own “belief” ultimately always determines also your own “perception”!**

So actually it is only your “perception”, which seems to permanently be **“drowning”** (= **“tevi-a” 9-2-10-70-5**) in a “past”, because your conscious spirit stays “perforce” always in the present.

Sorry to say but you too still entertain the erroneous belief that “the most important appearance-phenomenon” in this world is represented by **“money”**. You too view with your “mo-ment-ary logic” money to be “the most important” thing, without which a **“surviving”** in your world would not be possible for you. This curse weighs heavily on your soul only for one reason, because your spirit is not yet capable of grasping/comprehending that “which actually really is” as a whole. The Hebrew word for **“grasping/comprehending”** is **“tevi-ut” (9-2-10-70-6-400)**, which also means **“ability to perceive”**.

You could change “your present situation” very simply and without any problem **“for the better”**. For this you only need a **“new belief”**. But for as long as you let your dogmatic logic interpret for you any kind of new belief, which goes beyond your present spiritual limitations, as an “impossibility” and as a “crazy idea”, you are also always going to be your own prisoner.

With the present logic so far you are only able to see everything “one-sided”. Therefore it also resembles to a “coinage” (**“tevia” 9-2-10-70-5**), which on one side (= this side) makes you “drown” (Hebr.= **“tevia”** as well) in your “addiction to money/and recognition”.

I really did give it some thought with the creation of the words. Why then do the words **“drowning”, “to coin”, “forming”, “comprehending”, “ability to perceive”, “nature”** and **“natural law”** in the Hebrew have the gematrial root **9-2-70 (=81)**? All of these have to do with your materialism and that again ends with Einstein’s theory of relativity ( $E^2/m^2=81$ ).

By your **“drowning”** (sinking into) **“chronological time”** which you yourself are producing, which is to say, only by your dogmatic belief in the **“cult of the stars”** (Acts 7; 42) you **“are coining”** for yourself your “own character” and therewith inevitably also the quality of being-here/existence that is being **“formed”** by this character.

A ring always shows a connection. This can be a wedding-ring, the ankle-shackle of a slave, but also the ring on the foot of a “dove”. Even though it has a “ring” (= “*tiba*” 9-2-70 as well), it is able to fly around freely. For this reason also a **dove** (the right belief) (Germ. Taube > Glaube = belief) heralds the end of your flood/deluge (flood of the senses). The “**ark**” in which the humans “sur-vive” the flood in the Bible is called “*teba*” (400-2-5). The Hebrew word for “**nature**” is “*teba*” (9-2-70) as well, but it has, as you see, the gematrial structure of 81 (see volume 1, page 99).

“**Ark**” (400-2-5) means if read on the hieroglyphic level:

All of your “**appearances**” (400; the signs) do come about/occur only by/through your “**dual**” (2; house [inside/outside]) “**view**” (5; window).

The phenomenon “of your conscious” (400-2-5) and “of your unconscious” (9-2-70) way of looking at all of the appearances of your being-here/existence is also being symbolically described to you in the Book of Jonah. You should therefore once more call “to memory” for yourself this chapter in volume 1. Hopefully you will now realize, that you have not read IAMYOU, but rather by/with your unaware/unconscious comparing it with your present knowledge so far have “judged it”. This should show you, “how superficially” you are dealing with your world.

But let us just once more go back to **Atlas** and **Electra**:

The Theory of Relativity and the wave-mechanics of the quanta (the Quantum-Mechanics) started their triumphal march through the universities of your world, even though these two physical thesis themselves only represent an “ideological particle/wave-phenomenon”, because

by exact observation, with both of these thesis one ends up in a paradox – in an anti-nomy. The traditional view, that matter consists of indestructible particles and that they keep to “its form” “independent of an observer”, by now do contradict – at least in the purely “theo-retic *elementary* physics” – all of the mathematical insights. But for as long as the question is not finally “officially” resolved, what elementary particles “ultimately and really” are and why they are able to turn into “pure energy”, you will in your world also further on find this “soul-destroying materialism”.

The “**vapor**” (Greek “*atmos*”) of the “origin” leads you to the “**electron cloud**” of the “**atom**” (Greek “*a-tomos*” = “un-cut”; undividable”). Depending on the spiritual maturity you will be able to more or less follow my statements. Through your so far superficial way of viewing it would not even have crossed your mind, to bring the mythological giant “**Atlas**” in connection to the “**atom**” and his daughter “**Electra**” to the “**electron**” that belongs to it. Do not make the mistake to dismiss it as “coincidence” – the way you define it.

**There is not one single coincidence in the world perceived by you! You yourself unconsciously impart everything to yourself. This is also the meaning of “an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth”!**

My son of man is in the position to calculate before you “**this fact**” mathematically “precise”. In the “Gematria” of the words, that is to say in their number-values, there are also contained all of the “physical laws” which might possibly belong to these words. If your “ratio” (=spiritual calculation-ability”) has advanced so far, that you are able to properly/rightly handle your “logos” (= words; language ability, word pool, vocabulary), you will also accept, that “**this thesis**” represents the “only real fact” in your world. It is the verbal description of my “**godly view**” on **EVERYTHING/ALL!** If your reason resists against this wisdom and

you still regard these statements as “trivial” and as “feeble-mindedness”, you yourself make yourself to be a “**proletarian**” (Latin: “*proletarius*” = “citizen of the lowest class of citizens”) who “through his unbelief” is only demonstrating to himself his own “feeble-minded-ness”.

A “real human”, an **Adam**, is also going to be able to “**grow fond of**” (Latin=“*ad-amor*”) all appearances, which are “a-rise-ing” in his consciousness, because he is in the position to see “both sides” of each appearance – the “inside” and the “outside”. Thesis (sight) and anti-thesis (opposite sight) turn “in him” to a synthesis – that is to say to a spiritual atomic fusion. But you so far are only able to consciously perceive “the surface” of your appearances.

What does it mean, to only see the surface?

If you cut a piece of bread in half, you do not see it from the inside, but rather only its surface as well, but from another perspective/angle of view. This is also the case with all “physical analysis”, all the way to the “atomic level”. What is always only being changed is the angle of view, and or the magnification factor, that is the “spiritual position”. The positions of your spirit which thereby are accessible to you, are confined to the three dimensions of space and of time by your limited rationality. In order to recognize the “real inner inside” of all appearances, your spirit needs at least three more dimensions. Only once these higher dimensions are accessible to your consciousness, you have developed yourself from a “normal” human that only “perceives superficially”, to a real “**human/mensch**”, a “thinker” with “your own spirit” and “thought-power” (=Latin > “*mens*”). As now “awakened soul” you then comprehend yourself as “**Atman**” (Sanskrit = “**breath**”; “Anima mundi” / “soul of the world”) and as “**atom**” (=in-divisible primal matter), which so far has “condemned/sentenced” itself by its only “superficial view”.

The parts which are “separated/split off” from you (=other humans), are the source of “**Atomism**” (a “view” which leads the world and all processes “in it” back to the movement of atoms!) Each “normal human” is therefore an “**Atomist**”. The **Atom** and the “**Atoll**” (=ring-shaped coral island) do not only “by chance” show up the same structure in their name. Both are surrounded by a “blurred/fuzzy border” out of time (the electron cloud and/or the water[waves] **Mem** = water= time) (see volume 1, page 274). Now it is no different with your consciousness. You **Adam/atom** are being kept imprisoned by time on your “island of belief”. The world perceived by you therefore cannot appear to you any larger than “your belief which is limiting you” is permitting it. This belief however, as has been said, builds on your own “**Memories**”. If now you let your spirit “revel/indulge” through your “**Memories**” – that is to say time and space – you are going to ascertain/notice, that the “spiritual border” which is surrounding you, is as well not “clear cut”. Your consciousness – if it reaches your own boundary/border – only seems to be “drowning” (go down under) in your own “spiritual blurredness/fuzziness”!

Let it suffice it with this for the moment. Just alone in the preceding 10 pages there is contained for you enough “thought-material”, that you are able to completely “unhinge” the world that you have perceived/received as true so far. “**To want to become free**”, this is what you yourself have to want. The time which seems to be changing everything around you, is only an illusion of your “limited blurred” (Germ.”**be**”grenzt) ability to perceive. Growth means “permanent change of form/shape/shape-shifting”. The only thing which “permanently” grows, is your spirit.

**Your spirit therefore is also the only thing, which really moves you and everything else!**

Only through the movement of your spirit the outside-world which is perceived by you is subject to a constant shape-shifting. The “imperfect world” which so far you perceived is thereby only a constantly changing “**expression**” of your spiritual growth. The thereby each time “**perceived moment**” actually only indicates the “**momentary state**” of your spiritual maturity.

A world which is interpreted by you as being “imperfect and/or conflict laden” is thereby only the obvious indication for your still imperfect ability to perceive. Such a world is always the expression of a belief that is saturated with enemy images.

What was that again? Only that which you question is potentially also going to give you an answer! If you have ceased to question, that is to say to put everything in question, you have stopped to grow spiritually.

Only a “growing spirit” is alive and only an “alive spirit” grows by its “becoming-conscious-of-itself”! What it is about is the “**growth of all that is alive**” in you under the sign of the “Waw”. All of the natural-scientific discoveries so far which are accessible to you mankind “about your world”, you in no way are supposed to attribute to a “**spiritual growth**” of your mankind. Through the “logic” self-limiting of the established sciences, what this “**knowledge-increase**” of the last few centuries logically is all about, as already the name itself tells, is only an “**increase**” of human insights/discoveries under the sign “Sajin”, but it is not about a “spiritual growth” – to the opposite.

For as long as you only try to bring about the “**increase**” of your “knowledge-complex” through more and more refined (down)grading “categorizing” of the “appearances perceived” by you –

and this is exactly what has been the case with your mankind – you create nothing which is really new. So if one is only able to dig (Germ. = schöpfen > create) out of “a thinking which dissects” and the fragmentizing of ones “logically perceived appearances”, one inevitably is going to produce in his limited “logical system of thinking” the illusion of an “explosion of knowledge”, since this increase is subject to a “logarithmic character”. The appearance of this knowledge-explosion resembles in its fundamental being the physical “nuclear-fission” that you know about, with all of the problems that are linked to it!

But “**real spiritual growth**” is the exact opposite of an “**increase of knowledge**”, which only rests on ones own “**spiritual nuclear fission**”. “**Spiritual growth**” means “**absolute fusion**”. Spiritual growth does not permit egoistic loners. This is also the cause for it, that your existence is populated by a “vast amount” of “one track specialists/nerds”. Each and every one claims for himself to be knowing all that is necessary for survival “for his” being here/existence, this is at least what he “believes”. What was that again about the “queen-bee” and its colony? Real growth is subject to constant/permanent form/shape-shifting/changing through synthesis. Only by your constant endeavor to bring about a “synthetic uniting” between all of the appearances that are “**empirically** perceived” by you and of the “assumed knowledge elements” which are “predominant” in you, because you have been raised in them, this is going to allow your spirit to be “growing beyond itself”! With each successful synthesis there is going to open up “in you” a completely new “space of consciousness”. From a certain point onward in your spiritual maturity your “super-sense” is then going to make itself felt consciously and you are going to know very quickly how to use it. Just as it is only at a certain point of “physical maturity” – your sexual maturity – that you are able to “create new life”, you also need a certain “soul-spirit maturity”, in order to be able to see “beyond time and space” with the super-sense that is newly appearing in you. Only then has your “creative spirit” developed far enough, to allow you the “capacity to create” for a “completely new territory”. In this way then you will really become aware/conscious of your

own individuality. So you should not get me wrong when I speak of one track specialists/nerds. Your world is only then going to change “to the good”, if “all of the experts” in your world synthesize themselves with one single goal in mind. This goal should be heaven on earth. Now don’t just right away again say prematurely “impossible”!

The institution Mercedes Benz namely is not able to build any cars at all! It is about a harmonious group association of specialists, who all originally only had one goal in mind – and that is to create a good car. So first of all specialists of metal, rubber, fabrics, glass and plastic had to sit around a table and had to “put their heads together” with designers/engineers about the “realization” of this goal. Division and problems only then occur, if now the so-called “marketing-experts” join in and introduce their enemy-images, which one is supposed “to conquer”. In your world there is not one single “technical problem”, which your mankind would not already have solved. There are even “outsiders” in your world, who have solved the big problem of all sicknesses and that of dying. For as long as you are only able to be oriented towards the “economic advantage” of your spiritual and physical activities, then this also the humans which are being projected by your psyche in the world perceived by you are going to do.

**You have to make the first step into the heavenly kingdom that is being described here, only then all the other humans in the outside world that is only dreamt by you are going to follow you! (see volume 1, page 156). And only then will you also experience this heaven on earth “real[ized]”.**

“That which is creative” in you is therefore only going to come to appear for you “by your will to synthesis”. “New human life” occurs through the “giving up of self” of the masculine with the feminine and the other way around – that is to say with their “merging”. “New spiritual living spaces” are being conceived in the same way. They come about by your “merging” with all of the opposites that are being perceived by you. The growth of your spirit – that is to say the maturity of your ability/capacity to perceive and your perceptive faculty – is thereby being controlled/directed/steered by a structure from the beyond that is predetermined since eons, which is flowing into your this side. Therefore there also are no “coincidental coincidences”! Only by your conscious synthesis of the “sensations/feelings/emotions which are **“taking place”** “in you” of “right or wrong”, of “good or bad” and so on, you elevate yourself to a “real creator” (according to my image). Your spiritual syntheses are the ones, by whose products you put yourself in the position to create something “completely new”.

“Creating” is thereby only another word for the ability/capacity to consciously form out of the **“infinite fundus”** of your **“nescience/not-knowing-ness”** that is present in you, new appearances.

How small and imperfect “this your world” inevitably must appear to you, where so far you have only resorted to your embryo-like logos and the intellect which has developed out of that for its regeneration? Do you still remember the etymology of the word “intellect” (see volume 1, page 208-210)?

So **“believing”** and **“per-(re-)ceiving”** (as true) is the same thing. Your dogmatic belief steers with its assumed knowledge all of the appearances which can be per(re)ceived by you. Therefore you are also only going to “receive that as being true”, which is being dictated to

you as being true by your **“dogmatic belief”**. This process/procedure is an accurate description of Samech – the water-snake. It describes the paradox of a spiritual movement, where no form of movement of real growth **“takes place”** in you. Why have I high-lighted the term **“to take place”** already for the second time? It perfectly expresses the “uniting of the opposites” which is necessary for a synthesis. What happens if you are only able to perceive the shadow-projections of a cone (in each case turned by 90°)? You then see **“in place of”** a cone a circle, or **“in place of”** the circle a triangle.

Only if these two **“take place”**, (Germ. = **“statt”** – **“finden”** = **“find their place”**) you will perceive the cone for what it actually really is.

Now how about your spiritual freedom, if you anyway constantly are being dominated by your own logic? You ultimately **will/can/want to** “believe” only that which to you seems “logic” and which can be understood/comprehended (“recalculated”) by your limited ratio/reason. So with the “thought-structure” that to you at the moment “seems normal and logical”, you have no possibility to independently leave these “thought-tracks which are dominating you”. To want to perceive the beyond world with your “normal ratio/reason”, this would equal to the attempt to pull yourself up by your own hair. Inevitably the beyond world – with all of its richness and blessings for mankind – is going to stay closed for all your “established scientists” and all of your “religious leaders”, until you are ready and willing to overcome your self-created dogmas. So there is not a trace of spiritual freedom! Unless? Yes, unless you dare to go into the area of **“more complex tautologies”**, which to your present/momentary lower spiritual point of view of course are also going to appear/seem **“irrational”** to you. If for the very first time you seriously think about these words, then on your path of life you have reached the Koph – the needles-eye – which elevates you, the “only well-functioning human-monkey”, after the passing through the needles-eye of irrationality, to a “real creative human”. Irrational hereby does not mean “illogical”! To a “pocket calculator” too the logical structure of a “mainframe-computer (Germ. = “Großrechner” – big calculator) is going to – since to him it is not comprehensible – seem “irrational” as well. You now should permit yourself everything, just not the stupid egoistic arrogance of such a pocket-calculator.

Only a stupid “spiritual pocket-calculator” is not going to want to any further “look into” these facts which are being revealed here.

**“He has been born stupid and is also going to die stupid”**, if he is not willing to develop himself further “also spiritually”.

So you should most of all keep your arrogance– it is your feeling “to be dead-sure in the right” – in check. Every time you are confronted with things in your life, which seem “crazy” to you, you should look at them as a “challenge”. As a rule this is a sure sign for the “growth” of your spiritual maturity – and thereby also of your spiritual “calculation-capacity”. This in turn is exclusively dependent on your capacity/ability for humility and real love.

With fanaticism, wanting to be in the right, pure “curiosity and boredom”, “fears of survival” and “egoistic wanting-to-know” you will achieve the exact opposite of spiritual growth – stagnation of your spiritual development and death in the material entropy that is linked to it.

Spiritual stagnation of a human shows up by means of any kind of uncreative “knowledge-increase”.

It shows itself especially by:

- Your thoughtless repeating of so-called school-knowledge and fashion-trends, which to you inevitably “must seem logic”, since it is exactly these who represent the cause of your present thought-structure – your dominating logic.
- Your egoistic arrogance regarding this ruminated “pseudo-knowledge”.
- Your thereby occurring “self-overestimation” which goes along with the “taking yourself too seriously” as a person. (consider yourself important)
- And by the “ownership-thinking” of your egoistic “I” and the fear of loss and fear of survival that are linked to it.

### **The qualitative rule of calculation:**

Hydrogen and Oxygen, two of the gaseous appearances, in their synthesis turn into “water”; to my “flowing symbol” of “timeless time”. The law, which states that thesis and anti-thesis united to a synthesis can bring forth something completely new is commonly known to your mankind. Now one can express this calculation rule mathematically in a completely new, for you still irrational way:

**Thesis (+1) + anti-thesis (-1) = synthesis (3)**

Your “rationality” so far (Lat. “ratio” = calculation) refuses to think (re-flect) this “qualitative rule of calculation, because **+1 -1** appears to you as **0** – as “**nothing**” that is. But the result **3** (= the becoming) is the ultimate fact of my actual reality. What I am hereby communicating to you, is the fact that I therefore also have created three different kinds of “mathematics”. With the third one – the four-dimensional rules of calculation of the prime-number space – I will only confront you with in the later volumes. Now let’s just to simplify matters first only have a **look** at the so far known “quantitative mathematics of your materialized space/time world” and the “qualitative psychological rules of calculation” which here appear new. The synthesis of both of these mathematical views is then going to lead you and your natural scientists to the “four-dimensional rules of calculation” of my prime-number-space. To mention these already here in more detail, this I will still spare you from. Let’s first of all have a look at the qualitative and the quantitative mathematics.

Qualitatively seen is:  $(+)\mathbf{1} + (-)\mathbf{1} = \mathbf{3}$  (a new quality)

Quantitatively seen is:  $(+)1 + (-)1 = 0$  whereby  $1+2=3$

“Thesis” (“**one**”) and “anti-thesis” (this is the which is standing opposite and therefore mirrored “minus **one**” with the term “**two**” (second “one”) by their synthesis dissolve completely (=zero). By the “giving up of ones own being”, of both of these ones, a completely new quality comes about, the “**three**” (the becoming). This process (proceeding forth) can easily be recognized by the previous example (Hydrogen + Oxygen turns to water).

This way of counting is known to your mankind since eons. It is only that in you, that is to say in your mankind, this “f-act” has completely been forgotten.

**In my creation there rules the law of the “equi-vocal”** (Germ.= zwei-deutig = two interpretations) **syntheses**.

Two syntheses that in hierarchy lie on top of each other (2 x 3), namely join themselves as well to a synthesis (the “seven”). This then looks as follows if “viewed in a qualitative way”:

$$([+]1 + [-]1) + (4+5) = 3 + 6 = 7$$

Written in Hebrew signs:

$$(\aleph + \beth) + (\daleth + \heh) = (\waw + \vav) = \zeta$$

This equation is going to seem to you as “rational thinker” still completely “crazy” and “wrong”. But if one knows, that with the equation that is depicted here, not the “quantitative aspects” but rather the “qualitative aspects” of the numbers have been added, the whole thing looks completely different. Now if you “qualitatively add up” all seven of the number-qualities, you get:

$$1+2+3+4+5+6+7 = 8$$

$$\aleph + \beth + \daleth + \heh + \waw + \vav + \zeta = \eta$$

This “**eight**” then represents the summarized new “**one**” of the following “octave” of my godly harmonies. Do you still remember the multilayered meaning of the number “**81**” (read: the **8** turns into the new **1**) in the first volume?

There emerges/arises from a **leader (Aleph, 1)**, that is becoming conscious of the duality (*masculine + feminine = becoming. Inside + outside = 6. This side + beyond = 7*) of his **spiritual house (Beth, 2)**, the **becoming (Gimmel, 3)**. The synthesis (3) of his own (Germ. = “Ei” (=egg) gene) dualisms then leads him to a “**logical opening**” – that is to the **door (Daleth, 4)**, which leads to the “outside” of his rationality. Through **the window (He 5)** of his intuition he is already able “**to see**” (vaguely perceive > er-Ahnen=ancestors) “the outside”. But only then is he able to step through the opened door spiritually, if he “**joins**”/“**links**” (the hook **Waw, 6**) his “inside” with his “outside”. By this “movement of his spirit” he elevates himself to a new quality of my creation.

The one “**who is becoming**” (masculine/feminine; +1 -1 = 3), who succeeds “**to logically unite**” (he then passes/steps through the door to his own myth 4 + 5 = Waw 6) himself with his own unconscious myth, that is to say his in-tu-itive view of outside 5), then reaches/gets to the “**increase of knowledge**” (3 + 6) under the sign of **Sajin (7)**.

The “seven dimensions” of my HOLO-FEELING-laws we now want to name/term as follows:

1. **Nothing**
2. **Nothing/Nothing**
3. **Not formed space/time**
4. **Level of perception**
5. **Level of context**
6. **Level of emotion**
7. **The con-scious being (science > knowing) (Sajin)**

This raster you will – if you know/understand how “to hear” properly – encounter in all of the “revelatory writings” of your world. Even though these seven dimensions are being named/called/termed (G erm.=”be-zeichnet”= drawn) differently in the diverse religions, but with each “dimension-term” it is actually about “the same” dimensions (=contextual qualities) of my actual reality, which are only being projected into your consciousness from a “different (hearing)angle” because of the “words” (= sound-radicals) which are being “perceived by you diversely/differently”. It can do no harm, if in volume 1 you once again take a closer look at the corresponding chapters (for example page 208 and 216), they now are going to appear to you in a “completely new light”.

On page 209 there it says:

It is a fact, that you need at least two “something’s” (appearances), in order to perceive a difference. In order to consciously perceive a message about a difference, that is to say in order to sense/feel a spiritual information, your spirit needs two (real or imaginary) entities, which are being depicted “somewhere”. On purpose I have here avoided the term “brain”.

The difference of two points is a line.

But what is a point?

A point is, to be exact, a “dimensionless nothing”.

And in relation to “what” actually is this “dimensionless nothing” nothing?

Clearly each one by itself, the thought point and the contrast that is necessary for it (the perceived difference) – is for your spirit and for your perception – a not-entity, a not-being.

**The imaginary** (Latin; only present in your imagination) **this way becomes the real!** (Latin; the last/ultimate real part of your being).

These two “nothings” are for you (still) not perceivable, since they consist of “timeless water”.

*An arch (cove/dome) emerges in the midst of the water and separates water from water. (Gen. 1;6) God therefore made the arch and divided the water beneath the arch from the water above the arch. So it happened, and God named the arch “heaven” (Hebr.= “schamajim” = “there/there”). It was evening, and it was morning: second day. (Gen. 1;7-8) Then spoke God: The water beneath the heavens may “gather” itself in one place, so that the dry may become visible. So it happened. (Gen. 1; 9)*

“Of course” also here again it is about a completely “mutilated” translation, which by the way is not “wrong”, but very “incomprehensible”.

The word “**gathering**”/”**to summon**” (German= “**sammeln**”) stems in German from the word “**Samen**” (seed). But listen and be at awe - you small human – there suddenly appear “two **m**”, that is two **Mem**, meaning two waters. The word “arch/cove/dome” (Germ.=“Gewölbe”) in Latin means “**camera**”. “**Camera**” is the term (Germ.= “Be-Zeichnung= drawing) for the arched “surface” – that which is “encompassing” – of a “round about closed cell” (=the “**closet**” Germ. = ”**Kammer**”), but also a “bark” (= “**teba**” = “arc”, but also [law of] “nature”).

The “[film]**camera**” is a box, in which there are “artificial worlds” and which are being brought in (Germ.=eingespielt = played in) “from the outside” (= from the beyond).

“**Cameria**” is a city in “**Latium**”. The Latin “**lateo**” means “being hidden” but also “to be sheltered and secure” and with *intra* “not being known”. The word “**later**” means “[red] bricks” (which are burned “out of red clay”). The Hebrew chain of signs for “**adam**”, 1-4-40, means spoken as “*odem*” “redness”: That Adam who begins to see at the end (He), means “earth” = “*adama*”, 1-4-40-5 and “*adamdam*”, 1-4-40-4-40, that is to say that Adam which is being verbally linked/connected/joined with the blood “*dam*”, means “reddish”. A “liquid”, but also that which is “wet”, is called in Latin “**latex**”. My creation is the great “bringing” (Lat.= “**latio**”). You produce with your own “thinking” (= Lat. “*mens*”[ch] = Adam) the “extension” (Lat. = “**latit-udo**”; length/ width) which is being per(re)ceived by you (as true).

“**Latium**” is the name of the countryside between “Tiber” and the “**pontic swamps**”. “**Latium**” is also called being the “motherland of Rome”. The Hindu-Tantric word “**lalita**” means “mother-goddess”; **Lalita** is being considered the “personification” of all cosmic energies, it is also the byname of “Shiva” and is considered the “feminine dynamic power” of Shiva, by which (supposedly☺) this world of deception (Maya) emerges. But this world “exists” only for souls, which only look at “one side” (=Lat. “**latus**”) “of actual reality” – or better yet, are only able to look at one side. These [living] dead are therefore also forced - in “that part

(half) which is being perceived” by them – as they are burying their fellow humans – to make a “**laudatio**” – (Latin = “speech for the dead”).

So much to the “**pontic swamps**”: “**pontus**” means “mass”; “weight”; “gravity” and “equilibrium”, but also “reputation”; “meaning”; “impression” and “emphasis” (of words!). “**Pontia**” is an “**island**” (>Adam>atom>**atoll** = “**point**”) at the coast of **Latium**. A “high priest” “**pontifex**” (Latin = “bridge-builder”) is only then able to establish such a one, if he also knows my HOLO-FEELING-laws and is not only hanging on to his “shortsighted dogmas”. My water-partition to the “double M[em]” symbolizes therefore the beginning of the “current tide of the sea” (=Latin “**pontus**”), which makes itself known in your consciousness as time.

But once again back to the “**camera**”. The Roman “goddesses” (the logical first women!) of “forth-telling” are being called “**Camenae**”. They are being viewed/considered as the “source/ spring-goddesses”, out of which “daily water (time!) is being scooped”. With the **Maya** “**Came**” was a “giant-like ruler” over **Xibalba**. This in turn is the name for the – now listen and be amazed - “netherworld” of the Maya. **Came** rules over the kingdom of the dead. The tradition tells, that there are “seven steep steps” leading down, passing “raging rivers” and “narrow gorges” with countless “trees with thorns”. Then there suddenly “4 paths” are “crossing” each other (=prime-number-cross). “**Camazotz**” is a “bat-god” of the Maya, which with its teeth that are sharp like a knife severs “the head of the human” from his actual

“body”! **“Camaxtli”** is a “god of the stars” of the Chichimeken. The Aztecs now “purely by chance” ☺ call their “hunting god and god of fate” too like this. **Camaxtli** describes the paradox which originates/emerges out of your own unaware/unconscious “schizophrenia” – that is the great illusion of “your world”.

On one hand you believe in the “precise chronological” (god of the stars) in the world which is perceived by you, but on the other hand you also believe in “coincidences” (god of fate) and in the law of “devour and getting devoured” (hunting god).

**“Camillus”** is the byname of the Patrician generation of the **“Furier”**. And this now describes to you very accurately, what you get to see in your dia-bolic **“camera”**: that is **“furia”**, that is to say “anger” and “furious-ness” (frenzy/fury) (germ. = Raserei = “speed”; also a form of time ☺) and **“furtum”**; that means “theft. **“Furia”** is the goddess, which **“in-stills”** humans with **“fear”**. Your world is the “oven” (=Latin **“furnus”**) in which you “small thief” (Latin **“furunculus”**) together with your fellow humans (=collective soul) are being “baked”. Only once you form a “unit” with “EVERYTHING/ALL”, my son of man is able to “visit” (germ. = “heimsuchen” = seek home) you and to free you out of your “self-created **Hades”** (earth in Hebrew is called **“hades”**!). Your “future” (=Latin **“futura”**) “being” and **“becoming”** (Latin = **“fu[d]o”**) you determine only with your own belief. Get ahold of the spiritual “rope” (= Latin **“funis”**) which my son of man is stretching out to you and you will never have to participate in your own “funeral” (= Latin **“funus”**).

But now back to the “first” biblical creation-account. There is, as you should know, still a second story, namely the one which I describe in the “second” chapter of Genesis. This is the “actual water-creation”, that is to say the creation of your chronological time (see volume 1, page 58).

Let’s just once again have a closer look at verse 9 of the first chapter of the Bible:

*Then God spoke: The water beneath the heaven is to “gather” (“sammeln”) itself in one place, “in order for the dry to become visible”. And so it happened.* (Genesis 1;9)

The original sequence of signs וַתֵּאָרְאֶה הַיַּבֵּשָׁה (6-400-200-1-5-5-2-300-5) is generally translated as follows:

**“in order for the dry to appear”.**

Well now, let’s see if you have already understood the meaning of the particular hieroglyphs already a little bit. We are confronted with the following sequence of signs:

**Hook/sign/head/leader(head of the ox) window/window/passive hand/-house/teeth (eating) window.**

“Superficially seen” this of course does not seem to make any sense, but that’s deceptive. If you have understood the deeper meaning of all signs, you right away can read the “first meta-level” of the Bible in “plain language”. Only now it is going to “tell” (Germ.=“er-zählen” /”re-count”) you about actual reality! (Please remember to read the signs from left to right, but the numbers from right to left).

6-400-200-1-5-5-10-2-300-5 = וַתֵּאָרְאֶה הַיַּבֵּשָׁה

Now these signs have the following meaning if read on the hieroglyph level:

The **“connections”/”linking”** (Waw, 6) of all **“appearances”** (Taw, 400) in the **“rational head”** (Resch, 200) of the **“leader”** (Aleph, 1) determine his possible **“view/way of seeing”**

(window, 5). The “view” (window 5) of this “small God” (passive hand, 10) is being determined by his “unconscious/unaware duality” (house, 2), with/through/by which he is able to “see” (window, 5) that which he is “taking in chopped up” (teeth, 300) of the “whole”.

The leading sequences of radicals in this chain of signs, read on their “sound-level”, have this meaning:

אההיבשה (ותר) ותר = “viter”, this means “to renounce/ do without”.

אה (ב) ותר (בהה) יבשה = “ahav”, this means “to love”, “to be fond of”.

Here obviously someone is doing without/renouncing love. This is why there follows “jabascha”...

יתראה (יבשה) יבשה = “jabascha”, this means “mainland” (=the illusion matter)

If a soul does without/renounces to live my “godly love”, it is being banned on a “mainland”. The word “jabascha” (=mainland) in ignorance is being translated in modern Bible versions as “the dry” (my symbol for that which is “timeless”). But here it is not about the timeless beyond, but rather about the this-side which by you is only being perceived “materially”. But only because of your so far ignorant/unknowing “superficial way of seeing”, matter (=main land) comes to appear to you as something “timeless” into your spiritual range of view. By a more accurate view it will appear to you in an “un-interrupted/continuous movement”. I am here not only relating to the “ultra-frequent” movement of the electrons, that you have been told about in physics lesson, but rather also about the constant “infra-frequent” changing of the world perceived by you. Consider thereby for example only your own growth. In biology it is being taught, that your cells are completely renewing themselves every 7 years. The words “ultra” and “intra” are generally being translated as “above” and “below”. Ultrasound lies above and infrasound lies below your audible range. As an equivalent to this there is the ultraviolet and the infrared of the optical view. “Ultra” developed via the Latin word “ultra” (=over and above”) from the word “ulter” (Germ.=”Alter”=age), which means “situated (in the) beyond”. “Infra” (Latin=”infra”) means plain and simple just “below”. But you should not talk of “above” and “below”, but rather of “inside” (infra > Germ.= in Frage stellen > to question). The “infra” (Germ.= In-Frau=woman) is the “first woman” in you. She is that half of you which thinks. Since she also represents your unconscious/unaware “rational logic”, she produces by her thinking your ability-to-perceive and thereby also the “phenomenon time” that appears for you. To “find” (Germ.=”be-finden”) oneself in the illusion time also means to “sense” (Germ.=”emp-finden”) fear. The German prefix “emp...” goes back to the Latin “emptio”, it means “purchase”. The verb that belongs to it is “emptio” = “to buy” and “to have acquired” something. All of your so far negative “empiric sensations” resemble an unintentional pregnancy, that is to say a “spiritual conception” (Germ.=”Emp-fängnis” > Ge-fängnis? =prison), which you “have acquired” (Germ.= emp-fangen >have caught) by your unconscious “co-habitation” (Germ.=“Bei-schlaf”=sleeping with) with your so far rational logic.

In this case the “fructifying” (Germ.=in Frucht setzen) resembles more a “getting into fear” (Germ.=Furcht >Frucht). If one finds himself “pregnant” (Germ.= “in anderen Umständen = to be expecting”), then this can mean joy, but depending on the personal wishes and goals also pain. “To place fear” in Latin is called “time-facio”. Here is “time”. The word “fearing” and all of the “appearances” (Latin= “facies”) linked to it, which are coming

towards you through your own “per(re)ceptions”, are being linked/connected with the term **“time-facio”** in a delightfully-ironic kind of way. The world which is per(re)ceived by you with your limited logic rationally is a world of “humorlessness”.

What is the cause for this?

Your own ir(r)-rationality (to err) of course! “Humor” in Latin is called **“facetiae”**. You should try to always get through your life “at ease” (=Latin **“facilis”**). And just as in the Latin word for humor (**“facetiade”**) the word **“face”** is hidden in, so likewise therefore the “English humor” also does produce one laughing eye and one crying eye, since on one hand it makes fun of something which the other side (**“facet”**) is not able to laugh about. Actually why not? Because a spirit that is biased is not willing “to think-beyond” its self-defined norms – and the moral ideas that are linked to it – in order to join/link/connect itself with “the other side” harmoniously. The diverse **“facets”** of your limited perception produce “in you” inevitably also diverse “sensations/emotions”. Because of your so far only incompletely/imperfectly “bringing to pass” of a synthesis of all of your “emp-iric” and “logical” sens-ations, your **“truth- per(re)ceptions” = “fact”** (Germ.=**Wahr(nehmungsein)heiten**) come about. With the changing of your old “attitudes/settings” you would without any problem be able to change your “surrounding world” **“completely”** (Germ.=**voll-ständig** > in full standing). If you are really able to per-re-ceive everything “in full (standing)” – time is going to stand still for you. By this meta-morphosis your consciousness is going to get **“trans-centered”** onto a level, which is not anymore “de-scribe-able” “verbally”. All of the separate parts (Germ. = “Be-stand-teile” = standing parts) of the word “de-scribe-able” I have already described to you in detail. The world perceived by you so far is only a **“facsimile”** of your own thoughts. Your “present thoughts” are always being “in-duced” by memories (Latin=**“facesso”**) and **“in-flu-flow-ence”** thereby also constantly/permanently your **“momentary mood/sentiment/atmosphere”** in the present. Your own **“truth-per-re-ception”** (Germ.= **wahr(nehmungsein)heit** > **truth / “fact”**) also means **“(own)act”**) thereby becomes the “de-ciding” (Germ.=“**ausschlag-gebende**” > giving the kick off) **“factor”**. This means, you “shape/fashion” with your own acts the **per-re-ceptions** (Germ.= **wahr(nehmungsein)heit** > **truth**) which you are perceiving. (Do you still remember the etymology of the word “moment”?) I do not want to get lost here too much in the accurate exegesis, in order for you not to lose your thread to the “real substance” of the “mainland”/“dry land” – the **nothing/nothing** – this is why in this volume I only want to highlight “important key notes”.

In the “Inter-linear translation” of the Biblia Hebraica Stuttgartensia of the publisher Hänssler Genesis 1;12 is presented to you as follows:

(I have omitted here the Masoretic signs and the word-divisions which are included in the Biblia Hebraica Stuttgartensia, since they are veiling my real context. The first line shows you approxi-mately the original looks of script of my holy scrolls, below that then there is the “interpretation” (translation?) of this “Inter-linear translation”).

ותוצאהארץדשאעשב

As-brought-forth/the-earth/green/plant-growth/

מזריעורעלמינהוועץעשהפרי

seeding/seed/according-to-its-kind/and-wood/making/fruit/

אשרזרעובולמינהווראאלהיםביסוב

how/its-seed-in-it/according-to-its-kind/there-saw/God/that-good.

**ותוצא** (is being translated as “as-brought-forth”). But in actual reality it means:

“And” ׀ “effect” and/or “impact” **תוצא** “*tot-sa*” (you can also say “**toter Samen**” which is German for “dead seed”). After “*totsa*” (400-6-90-1) follows as next sign a He, so combined you then get 400-6-90-5 and this means **ותוצאה** “*totsa’a*”: “the result” and/or “the (con)sequence[s]”.

**הארץ** means “*hares*” 5-1-200-90, “the earth”. This word describes the “**Hades**” [=netherworld; hell] of my creation. This sequence of signs begins with **ה** (5-1), this means “*ha*” and means “**this**”.

5-1 are the main radicals of the words “one is dependent on another”; “fattening”; “pollination”; “unification”; “colonization”; “slow-down”; “collusion”.

After that follows 200-9 and this means “*rats*”, “the runner”. So 5-1-200-90 (=the earth) divided into its roots then means “**this** (5-1) **runner** (200-90)”. After the runner 200-9 then follows a Daleth. 200-90-4 means “dancing” (“*ritsed*”).

The Hebrew word for “earth” 5-1-200-90 ends with a “end-Zade”, a “fishing-hook”. Now who then is being fished out of this “*hares*” (Hades)? Everything “that is existing in time” of course. If the sign-sequence of “earth” carries at its end a “He” instead of a “Zade” (a “window to the beyond”) 5-1-200-5, it means “*he’ara*”, that is to say “the illumination” and “lighting”. This indicates, that the real “source of light” of your earth is “in the beyond”.

But now to the “core” of the whole thing, the “**seeding seeds**”.

**זרע** 7-200-70 “*zera*” means “seed” and spoken as “*zara*” it means “sowing”. Now if you put a Mem (dominance of time) in front of it, you get **מזרע** 40-7-200-70 “*mizra*” and this means

“**acreage**”, but also “**sowing**” (Egypt means “*mitsrajim*”).

**So acreage and sowing are the same thing!**

Now if this sequence of signs ends with a “Nun” (= a fish living in the water (of time), you get with 40-7-200-50 the word “*mizran*” – the “mattress”, this is the “underlay for sleeping” for a still sleeping spirit. 7-200-10-5 “*zerija*” means “dispersing”. 7-200-10-70-5 “*zeri’a*” however

means “to sow” and/or “sowing”. With the word “*zara*” 7-200-70 I symbolize in the Bible a completely different “context”, then the mere sowing of green stuff. For me it is about the metaphor:

**“That which you yourself sow, this you are also going to reap!”**

Into what now are you “sowing” “your own spiritual seed”? What is being “dispersed” by you into the “acreage-time” (“*mizra*” 40-7-200-70 [a Mem which is in front]), which you perceive as “mainland” (material earth) and what “is growing” out of that?

“So-brought-forth/the-earth **green/plant-growth**/seeding/seed...”

My Genesis begins with the creation of the “elementary dimensions” of your world. All of the signs of the Bible you are supposed to only view as purely “symbolic language”. With this description it is by far not yet about the vegetation of your earth.

“Green” in Hebrew is written as **דשא** 4-300-1 and **עשב** 70-300-2 is most of the time mistakenly being translated as “plant-growth”.

**דשא** 4-300-1 “*desche*” means “**fresh grass**”. But now if a Waw and a Nun replace Aleph, you get 4-300-6-50, that is to say “*dischun*”, “the fertilizing”.

“*Derasch*” 4-200-300 by the way means “interpretation of the Bible”.

**עשב** 70-200-2, “*esev*”, is now as said before being translated very inaccurately as “plant-growth”. But in actual reality it means “**weed**”. This you can already recognize by this, that the same sequence of signs, spoken as “*isev*”, means “**weeding**[weed]”.

Between “**weeding**” and “**harvesting**” now undoubtedly there is a small difference.

**So there came about (emerged) the “fresh grass” and the “weed” of your own thoughts.**

In Genesis 1;29 then it says in the Interlinear translation:

**Then-spoke/God/ behold/I-give/you/the plant-growth.** But this should accurately translated say “**the weed**”. **Seed** 7-200-70 / **seed** (7-200-70) / **of the surface** (70-30-80-50-10; but this means translated accurately: “**Yoke of [ones own] looking at**”)...

And now listen and marvel, you small human! Further on it says:

**Fruit-tree**/[for everything is]

**seed** (“*zera*” 7-200-70) / **seed** (“*zera*” 7-200-70).

You should instead of the usual “*zera/zera*” better read **zero/zero**, because at the end there is an Ojin; that is **zero/zero**.

The creation of the **nothing/nothing** – the second dimension – is therewith completed and this in turn describes to you only one side – namely the “**surface**” (=yoke of [ones own] looking at!), but not the “real core” of the appearances that are perceived by you.

**I describe to you “at the beginning” of Genesis in mystic-symbolic language the creation of the first two purely “imaginary” dimensions of your personal world-perception and therewith also of your only two-dimensional view of the surface of all the three-dimensional bodies which are considered by you as real.**

Your spirit gets from both of your eyes (the spiritual, as well as the physical) only two “two-dimensional in-formations”. Only by their synthesis “in and through this spirit” occurs/comes about the third dimension which is perceived by you.

## **The creation of the Elohim:**

The Bible begins with the following signs:

בראשית בראא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ...

Just like in the original Koran and in my Sanskrit writing of the Veda (=Hindu Bible) the original signs of my Hebrew holy scrolls are not divided into words. This encourages any still immature, dominant and thereby also claiming power kind of spirit to a “**self-understood**” and “**self-opinionated**” interpretation.

By the established churches these signs are being translated as follows:

*“B’reshith bara Elohim eth ha shamajim w’eth hares”*

**“In the beginning God created heaven and earth!”**

But already on the pure “sound-level” there are several possibilities of “word-di-visions” possible. The “most open” insight into the secret of the Bible, that is to say the “most accurate” (Germ. = “Gen-Auste(r)” publication would be the following “reading(out of)”).

“Be resh ithbara Elohim eth haschem majim w’ath’ [atha] ares”

“In their head **“the dual [androgynous] powers”** create the God **“of the dual waters”** and **“you are”** [see] **the earth!**” (only at your own “dis-cretion” = “er-messen” = measuring ☺)

With a hieroglyphic way of writing – as is already described in the old *“Sepher Jetzirah”* (= Chaldean “Book of Numbers) – the first 14 signs already are completely sufficient, in order to explain to you the real “f-act” of my creation, without any further explanations or restrictions. Each sign is a “black-box” – equal to an electronic basic circuitry. And just like the entire “technical world” – radio, television, control electronics, all the way to the super-computer – is only built up upon **“sever-al” “few”** (Germ. = **“ein-I-Gen” “wen?-I-Gen”**) elementary electronic basic circuitries, **“the illusion of your world”** is built upon the **“imaginary illuminative power”** of your language. This one has its origin with the 22 signs of the **“semiologic Hebrew”** (> **“semiology”** = teaching of the language signs and their “message-function”). Only by a real **“symptomatology”** (science of the “signs of a disease”) – that is to say the right search for the “real cause” for all of the **“symptoms”** which are appearing to you, all of your “problems of existence” – if you have placed them “on one denominator” – are going to dissolve into **“nothing/nothing”**. An **“anti-semitic”** – say “dis-torted”/“a-miss” usage of my words then also inevitably leads you to an outside-world-experience which is perceived “disharmonic”. You thereby only get the **“harmony”** of my original mathematical **“hier-archies”** (=here/on this side-archives) out of balance. This is the “act-ual” (Germ.=“Ei-Gen”-tliche) reason for the “weed” perceived by you – the **“disharmonies”** in your being here. If the “godly meaning” of my words is in **“dis-harmony”** with the meaning which you “in-part” on these words, then in you there happens an unaware **“disjection”** (splitting of personality in the experiencing of a dream, in which the content of the dream appears in “double shape” [for example one sees himself and at the same time one also is there as the spectator]). This then leads you – in the truest sense of the word ☺ - to the **“Soprano-clef”** (Germ.= Diskantschlüssel) (= C-clef on the “lowest line for notes”) and your **“discontinuous”** (= interrupted, incoherent, erratically changing itself) **“world-perception”**.

If so far you have thought about me “di-ligent-ly” (Germ. = “ge-Wissen-haft” > knowing-ly) (have you already forgotten again, that these letters are your “present” thoughts?), it should now not pose any problem to you anymore, as you look at the first 14 signs, to look through the surface of this “In the beginning God created...” into the “endless depth of my wisdom”.

Since by now you should “roughly” know “the part-iculari-ties” of the symbolic and numeric meaning of my holy signs, they will also “tell” (“re-count”) you about my actual reality and this has “scarcely” little to do with the interpretations known to you so far:

**בראשיתבראאלהים** out of **“In the beginning created (?)”** now becomes:

**ב** Everything begins with a Beth, the symbol for **“abode/apartment/flat”** or **“region”**, but also for **“duality”**, by which “the inside” does not yet know anything about its real “outside”.

⌋ Then follows Resch, “the head” – this “**head**” (Germ.=**Kopf**) you have to see as a “**closed circle**” (“**camera**”), because it symbolizes your “closed in itself” rational logic – your personal “**tautology**”.

⌘ Aleph, “the head of the ox”. The symbol of the “**procreating power**” but also the “**creating power**”. Aleph always means “**creator**” or “**leader**”. But it is thereby not defined, out of which level of your “intra-personal hierarchy”, that is to say “your being conscious”, you are able “to create”. First you have to learn to feel responsible only for yourself, and then when you have found yourself (= “self-seeking” [self-addiction?], to feel responsible for EVERYTHING/ ALL. Because you still don’t have the least bit of control over your thoughts – that is you are still very “in-attent-ive” (Germ.=un-acht-sam) – you therefore always feel exactly the way that your limited rationality (first woman, Eva) dictates it to you! Once that you have first of all “**cleared up**” (“**sorted out**”) yourself, also all disharmonies “**around yourself**” are going to – as if by magic – clear up as well. This is my godly promise.

⌚ The Schin, the “tooth” – symbolizes the crushing/shredding and thereby also the “**foreman for absorption/receiving/taking in and synthesis**” of all that to you “seems” to be coming “from the outside”. The 300 – a trident, or “three in one” – the trinity. You are the “act-u-al one” – the Messiah of your own world!

⌛ The Jod is the “passive hand” in which–in the truest sense of the word–lies “EVERYTHING”. You yourself are the “perfect/complete” (but to you still unaware) unity “of the whole cosmos that is perceived by you”. “At this time” you are still quite a “small God” by the name **human**.

⌜ Now the Tau appears on the scene, “the sign”, the “**root of all appearances**”. It is being depicted as a cross by the Egyptians and the Arians. The 400 – a section without beginning and end. The Tau is the film-material, which is being “ex-posed” by your psyche through your own discernment/judging with quality-definitions/terms/concepts.

⌝ Then again the Beth, which shows the **duality** – the “**dia-bolic**” – of your

⌞ **Tautology** Resch, since “at the beginning” you are only able to “dig/create” out of your own “**Mem[ories]**”. Therefore you are also the perpetrator of your own “mem-ories”. You are their

⌘ **creator** Aleph

⌘ But now there arises a new “**creator**” Aleph, which is linked with a

⌗ Lamed, the “ox-goad”. Lamed always symbolizes an “**active procreation**” and/or **propelling power**”.

⌘ The He, the “window” now describes the “(point of)**view**” – that is to say the “**per/re-ception**” of what is true) of this – driven/propelled by the Lamed –

⌙ Jod (small God), which at this place is still standing “**in the [absolute] beginning**” of its development “into my image/likeness” (we are here at the beginning of the Bible!) and therefore you are a still very “small God”. The

⌚ end Mem (closed lips) symbolizes, that you “small God” in your development to a “real God” first have to run through a “**time-cycle**”, only after that “the timeless” is going to appear to you.

Well, and now I want to once again urge you to take to heart:

There are no “coincidental coincidences” in your being here/existence. With your life it is about a movie which has been recorded by me eons ago. Just as I have “determined” the **“pro-cess” (Ab-lauf)** of all biological and physical functions, so likewise are also all appearances, which come towards you in this existence, a done deal which has already been decided by me since eons. Now if you are able to imagine that “this movie” – which you view as being a/your life – as a digital video-convert (in which there are also only “number-structures”), you are holding with the Hebrew Bible your entire **“course of life”** until now in your hands – consisting of many “diverse pasts” (lives!), but only one single “future” – “in the now”. Now you only have to learn to read it “in its entirety/as a whole”. The book that has been closed “with seven seals” has herewith been opened by my son of man.

In Hebrew the sign-radicals are also commonly used as “abbreviations” (short words). Now we want to hear, how many radicals there are contained in the first 14 signs of Genesis.

**אשיתבראאלהים (בר)** = 2-200 “*bar*” means:

“corn”; “open field”; “the outside”; “out[side]of” and “son”.

As abbreviation: “**beginner**” (2-200/2-10 200-2); “**lucky child**” (2-200/40-7-30); “**authority**” (2-200/60-40-20-1); “**capable of living and permanent**” (2-200/100-10-40-1); “**being in power**” (2-200/60-40-20-1); “**responsible and punishable before the court**” (2-200/70-50-300-10-40); “**con-temp-tuous human**” (2-200/300-10-8); “**perceivable**” (2-200/400-80-10-60-5); “**Bar-Mizwah**” (2-200/40-90-6-5 = Jewish boy that turns 13 [steps across the 12] and thereby has to take upon himself “**all religious responsibilities**” [=that which concerns his real origin]).

**שיתבראאלהים (ברא)** = 2-200-1 “*bara*” means: “**created [by God], “getting healthy”, “to make healthy”**”.

As abbreviation: “**to create out of nothing**” (2-200-1/10-300 40-1-10-50); [blessed be] **the one which creates the vine**” (2-200-1/2-6-200-1 80-200-10 5-3-80-50).

**יתבראאלהים (אש) בר** = 1-300 means “**fire**”

As abbreviation: “**cross-fire**” (1-300/90-6-30-2-400); “**to-go-up into flames**” (70-30-5 2/1-300). Fire “unites” all things. The “[sanct-i-fied] spirit” (=“*ruach*” >Rauch=smoke) then ascends into heaven.

**אשיתבראאלהים (ר) ב** = abbreviation for “**Rabbi**” (=teacher).

**שיתבראאלהים (רא) ב** = (in connection with a He as **רה**) 200-1-5 “**ra’a**” and means:

“**seeing**” and “**consider it to be right**”, but (but spoken as “**re’a**”) also “**lung**” – into which I breathe my “godly odem” – the **anima** – the **animalistic**.

As abbreviation: “**to see ahead what is coming [the future]**” (200-1-5/ 1-400 5-50-6-30-4); “**what caused him to...?**” (40-5 / 200-1-5/ 20-10); “**it seems to me, that...**” and “**I believe that...**” (200-1-5 / 30-10-300).

נרא תנראאלהים (שי) = 300-10 “*schai*” means: “**gift**”; as שׂי “*scherut-jedi’ot*” (= in-form-ation service).

נראאלהים (שית) = 300-10-400 “*schit*” means: “**basis**”; “**found-ation**”. (Which is in your being here/existence so far in the truest sense of the word, sh.. ☺).

נראאלהים (בראשית) = 2-200-1-300-10-400 “*bereschit*” means: “**In the beginning**”.

=  
נראאלהים (ברא) = Now the “*bara*” נרא (the nothing is followed by another nothing. The nothing/nothing begins).

נראשיתנרא (אל) = 1-30 “*el*” means “**power**”; “**godly power**”, but also “[striving towards]”, “[striving to]” and “[striving] after”.

What is striving to where? The power (God?) that is “coming from/originating” out of this primal creation, begins to search for itself.

נראשיתנרא (אלה) = 1-30- 5 “*eloha*” means: “**masculine power**”, and out of this one then spring forth “**the following**” (5/1-30-5) gods.

נראשיתנרא (אלהים) = 1-30-5-10-40 “*elohim*” means: “**feminine powers**” and/or gods (plural!). “In the beginning “the powers” created...! You will recognize right away, that “*elohim*” is not only “plural”, but also a “feminine plural”. And yet the “self-opinionated” translators have given it “masculine singular”. “And the Elohim created Adam (> “atom” = matter) according to their own image (> “measuring”), after the image of the Elohim did they create themselves, masculine and feminine”. Who are these Elohim? “Elohim” is not only a “plural”, but a “feminine plural”. It is about your “first woman”, say “rational logic” and the one of your fellow humans, which appear to you “in your dream” (= your collective Psyche). Elohim is the plural of the “substantive” (> substance) “El-h”, because He as end-sign in Hebrew indicates a feminine gender. But “Elo-h-im takes on, instead of forming the plural with “-oth”, the normal ending of the masculine plural, which is expressed by “-im”. Every human carries within himself an independent “universe” (> his dream!) and in it he is “godly” responsible for everything. Do you still remember the “**Camanae**”, the Roman “**spring/fountain-goddesses**” of prophecy (telling forth), which “out of themselves” daily dig/scoope “water” (> time)? “**Chamelon**” (Greek/Latin = “earth-lion”) is not only the name for a lizard but also for a human, who quickly changes his “views” (= a conformist of his own logic) and a

“**Chamaephyte**” is a life-form (dwarf-scrub), whose “buds of renewal/regeneration” are situated “near the ground” (on ground level) (= matter; “*hares*”; Hades; Hera = “earth and mother goddess”). The word “**spring/fountain-goddessess**” does actually already tell you everything, you only have to listen into its depth in German: “**Quellgöttinnen= Quell[e]Gott[es ist]innen**=the spring of God is inside!) In German the two dots above the “o” (Göttin) show the androgyne state of this God with its feminine dominance. For as long as you are not able to perceive your HOLO-FEELING in your “wholeness/entirety” and therefore assume/presume that there are strangers – even though it is you yourself, who produces everything which you perceive by your own dreaming – there is conflict predominant in you. Since “the Gods” (Götter) (masculine), that is to say, the humans that

you are dreaming are only a product of your own unconscious psyche, they inevitably suffer from the same schizophrenic

“double-dot-illness” (ö) as you yourself. In Genesis it says, that the earth was “formless” and empty, “before these **“Gods”** (**“Gotteinheiten** > units of God) form(ed) themselves. So it began with the emerging/coming about of the Elohim the end of “the formless” and this in turn is only another word for your “nescience/not-knowing-ness”. If out of “the eternal one” grows the “di-vid-ing” (“Ent-Zwei-en > into two” – that is to say subject and object – then also the unity of the “nescience/not-knowing-ness” disappears.

ם (אלהי) = 1-30-5-10 **“elohi”** means **“godly”**.

ים (לה) = 30-5 **“la”** means **“her”** (feminine [first woman] and singular). You are the “head” – the dreamer – and in actual reality you consist out of the sum of your “intra personal humanity”. So therefore in you there is the entire/whole timeless “ocean” of the godly wisdom and therefore this beginning [sentence] closes with a ....

ים) = 10-40 **“jam”** means **“ocean”/“sea”** (Germ.=Meer).

Now we get to the “big track-switch” (“turnout”) of your consciousness, because after the first 14 signs there now follows **את** = 1-400 **“et”**. This in Hebrew stands for all **particles of determined “accusatives”** (= fourth declination case (conjugation); it is the answer to the question: **whom?** Or **what?** [me, you – him, she – us, you (plural) – this, that – the same, the identical – the one, which]). With a preceding Beth **את** means as **באת** **“at the same time”** (2 / 1-400). **את** 1-400 is therefore also being used for the word **“with”**, but also for **“spade”** (that you have to dig with “in yourself”, in order to find “yourself” – that is to say the creator of your world). Ultimately you are only a creature of your own thoughts, but also a cell of a “timeless whole” – which is (not yet) graspable/comprehensible for you logically. Well, and now to the “track switch”/“turnout”, which now you are supposed to set into the “right direction”!

After ... **בראשיתבראאלהים** = (In the beginning created...) it continues further with **את**, to be even more accurate, there then follows:

**את** (את) = 1-400 if read as **“at”**, it means: **“you”** and is **“feminine!”** (Eva, the first woman greets you ☺). But now if you “include” with it the next sign, the He – your “value free view” – then **אתה** stands opposite of you.

**אתה** (אתה) = 1-400-5 **“ata”** and this means also **“you”**, but as **“masculine”**.

**“Adam kadmon”**, “the preceding Adam” is born!

**אתה** means spoken as **“ita”** **“to say you”** (Germ. = **“duzen”**). **“You”** are the **“centre”** (Germ.= **“Zentrum”**) of the “space-time being” that surrounds you. You too are going to, at the end of your development, that is to say, when you have arrived at the end of your “space/time-path of

growth”, (the way it is described to you in the Revelation of John) and the way that my son of man is doing it already “now”, sit next to me on my throne. Then you are also going to be on **“you to you”** terms with me! But now you have to first of all bring order into your being here/existence, which is still standing opposite of you as a **“dozen”** (Germ. = **“Du-zen-d”**). (2x12 hours are one day [and this one in reality is as a thousand years]). The German saying:

“Kommt Zeit, kommt Rat” = ”Time will tell” is being reversed into: **“Kommt Rat, geht Zeit”** which literally translated means: **“When advice comes, time goes!”**

If now I would continue in this way and also “inter-pret” (Germ.=aus-legen=spread out) these signs “qualitatively-mathematically”, then we would need for this kind of “Bible-translation” a few more thousand pages. As I said, you do need a completely new structure of thinking in order to be able to “grasp” this amount of data “in the now”. But since you are not able to read more out of this book than what your momentary rational logic makes it possible for you to, the real secret of your being here/existence can only be revealed to you by my son of man – from mouth to ear. The same system can actually also be applied to the Hindu Veda which are written in Sanskrit. You then are going to be confronted with absolutely the same HOLO-FEELING-context.

With the help of the number **31**, that is to say the word **“EL”** (Aleph/Lamed) = “godly power”),

with the other numerical Bible symbols, and with the measurements which I have used in the great pyramid of Egypt, you are going to find the mathematical bridge between your psyche and the space/time perceived world which is generated out it. I am going to mathematically “prove” to you the “perfect” equality between the measurements of this your “world of death” and the Cheops-pyramid, but also the gematrial number-values of the Garden of Eden and the “names” of Adam and Eve and of the subsequent patriarchs! **Everything contains everything!** The Cheops-pyramid contains “in itself” the structural entirety of my “Genesis”. The cosmic foundational ratio value is  $\pi^2 \times 3^3$ . Out of this small formula one can (if one can ☺) without effort unfold important measures of the pyramid, but also of your solar system and its planets and of your atomic periodic system. But it also reveals the astronomical and physiological secrets of the world perceived by you, which I have hidden in the symbols and the glyphs of this pyramid (but about this I will only later on tell you more).

**You are your own light and godly thought. You are the “nous”** (Greek/Latin = “the ability of spiritual perception”; “the spirit which is ordering the world”) **and “demiurge”** (Greek/Latin = “world-creator” [“demi-vierge” = “half-virgin”]) **of your own world. You are in your entirety far older, than the “normal-human-principal”, which you have perceived so far, which only springs up like a shadow of your immaturity out of your entirety. Everything you perceive so far is only a fruit, which springs forth out of the germ of your judging thoughts. Your word is the word of a God. Start now to comprehend your wholeness, you small God. Learn first to understand the words used by you in the right way, and how to handle them. Only then you are in the position to create with them a harmonious heaven on earth, only then are you a creator according to my image.**

**And always remember:**

**Everything, which you see and hear in you, is only a product of my harmonious verbum which is being judged by you. Everything is only the verb of .....of that which you are not supposed to make any pictures/images of for yourself. And even though nothing has ever really been separated from you, your conscious self-uniting with your world means to finally really be “LIVING”!**

**And now tell me, you small God, you who finds itself in its own purgatory:** What is it by which you stamp on all of your appearances the stamp of “your own self-glorifying opinion”? And who is trying to define his appearances, in order to then put them under a yoke? And who besides yourself is able to do that in your world (= dream)?

**Only the words, which you are using and your “spirit”!**

## And where do you have “your words” from and your “spirit”?

If you “think about” it (re-flect > Germ. = nach-denken > think after), then this already tells you everything. You only think “after” something, which already exists since eons. Not a trace of real freedom. By your “creating” of only tiny fragments out of your eon-like nescience/not-knowing-ness – which you idiotically always view as “the whole truth” – you yourself produce the time, in which you, just like a “seed/sperm(thread)”, swim towards your real life. You contain everything that grows out of you.

If you understand how to read my revelatory writings in the original way and then interpret it correctly, you then are going to overthrow the system of Christian theology and that of your natural sciences which has been built up laboriously by your shortsighted archetypes; because my revelatory writings confirm to you in their irrefutable harmony and complexity, that behind you – the creative deity/divinity – there is still another “higher God”, a planner/designer and architect that is neither verbally comprehensible nor definable, and that you are only one of my performing “homunculus” (Latin= “small human”; human being equipped with miracle powers). So you are only one of my cells, even better expressed – a “homo-cell-us”, that is to say a holographic cell of my eight dimensional being and you should now slowly become aware of your real function “in my wholeness”.

You are living in a world full of contradictions. The cause for this is the shortsighted and therefore disharmonious definition of the words “used” (Germ.=”ver-wendet”= turned around) words. By your mis-interpretation of many of my words and the “a-miss- usage” which is linked to this, it is not possible for you to speak a language which is all-encompassing and harmonious. Hardly two of even the most learnt language-researchers – no matter if it is thereby about Hebrew, Sanskrit or any other kind of ancient language – do agree in their interpretation of the old signs. As soon as one of them starts to make the effort to try to publish a dictionary, the other ones right away are going to jump on him, together start to fight against him and point out to him his sins of omitting or adding to. But there is a context, which unites in itself harmoniously all languages – and the appearances of your world that come forth out of them – its name is HOLO-FEELING.

**“Isch-Amon”** – the Pleroma or “the limitless circle” – within which “all forms” lie, which you are able to perceive with your five senses, symbolizes your “tautological thoughts”. Your own thoughts are the actual substance of all appearances that are perceived by you. They are the godly power, which I have bestowed on you and by which you are in the position to harmonize EVERYTHING. The word “thought” / Germ. = “Ge-danke” tells it all. It stems from the word “thinking” (Germ. = ”denken”) and this in turn has its origin in the Indo-German **“teng”** (=”to sense, to feel”). Your “nescience/not knowing-ness” – your “timeless knowing all” that is – works “in you” with **“silence”** on your becoming perfect. You have lost the “unity” (= the **“ge”/”ce”** = Gimel) of your “silen[ce]” (Germ.=”schwei[ge]n”) out of sight and thereby do act most of the time just like a selfish “pig” (Germ.= “Schwein”). If you have stepped across a certain point in your spiritual development, then suddenly the darkness of your nescience becomes pregnant with your consciousness, this then is the birth of your entire/whole feeling of/sensing of your being here/existence, your world now is able to “get on the scene”. This **“second life”** which comes after the “not perceivable” first one, is the contrast which is needed by you, which you need for your dual world-perception.

The **יהי אור ויהי אור** which describes this pro-ceed-ure, is mistakenly being translated as **“It shall be light! And it was light”**, even though in the ancient Hebrew there is no past tense.

**יהי אור ויהי אור** (יה) = 10-5 **“jah[we]”** means **“God”** (short form).

**יהי אור ויהי אור** (היא) י = 5-10-1 **“hi”** means **“she”** as “feminine singular pro-noun” (= a word, which stands for a noun or points to a noun. In German pro-noun = “Fürwort” > “Fü(h)rwort” > leading word.

**יהי אור ויהי אור** (אור) יהי = 1-6-200 **“or”** means **“light”**, spoken as **“ur”**, **“fire”**. Each “godly pro-noun” (leading-name; = each named soul) is in my creation its own light and its own fire (symbolizes heaven and hell).

**יהי אור ויהי אור** (ו) יהי אור = After a connecting/linking (=“and”) now this “phrase” (= a short section of a “composition” which portrays its own motive) is repeating itself.

So it is about **“two lights”**, of which “the second one” is being omitted/withheld by your knowledge/belief with its dogmatically “pre-dictate-ed” (assumed) “past tense”.

But in Genesis 1; 3 it says definitely **“wajomer Elohim jahi or wa jahi or”**.

“The Elohim say: **God is light** “and” **“God is light”** !”

(יהי אור ויהי אור).

In consideration to the “feminine pro-noun” it would be better to say:

God indeed creates the world, but “she” does not know, that “she” consists of two “halves”. The terminology “God” relates here not only to me – the androgynous none/not-existence and/or “the unending/infinite multiplicity” (“she”) – but rather also to your “woman which is preceding you”, that is to say your rational logic.

So in the Bible is written **“jahi or and jahi or”**. The ancient primal knowledge “in you” does therefore know: **It is light** (outside) **and it is light** (inside). There is a duality in the light. This “two-fold light” (divided in two) is the apodictic cause of all prerequisites of existence for the reality which is perceived by you. This fact by the way contains also the mathematical (ex)plane-ation and solution for the (by all natural scientists out of ignorance silently accepted) particle/wave-paradox. My creation would not exist, if I would not have first created the “light” with this duality. The term 10-5, as **“jehi”**, can also be translated as **“It is”**. Also the name **JHWH** (10-5-6-5) begins with this **“It is”** (10-5), followed by a **“linking/connecting”** (6) of the **“view”** (5). But if this **“It is”** is followed by a 10-200 (**“jare”** 10-200[-1] = to be **“afraid”**), then you have got your unconscious fear in front of your eyes, which results from always taking yourself too seriously. **“Jahir”** 10-5-10-200, therefore means **“arrogant”** and **“haughty”**.

So here you have the cause and the beginning of “duality” of your conscious and of your unconscious being here/existence. Hereby it is about the root of your being, about the “differentiating” view of your spirit. The one light is the “masculine (conscious/aware) spirit

light” in you, which “pre-thinks” (to think ahead) for you all of your conscious appearances. The other light is the “feminine (unconscious) spirit light” of the “re-flector” (Germ. = “Nachdenker” > to think after), which judges the pre-thought appearances constantly and attributes (Germ. = bei-messen = to measure) to them a quality, instead of giving itself (yield/submit) to them “un-con-dit(i)o-nally” (Germ.=”be-Ding-ungslos > thing-less), in order to get into a harmonious marriage with them.

I now took one of these two lights and hid it until this messianic time from the still immature Elohim. Only “purified souls”, which have developed in their Hades to “right-eous ones” and long for unity, will unite “the inner light, that which is still unconscious to them”, which I am revealing here, with their outer/outside light “in themselves” to one single “great (life)fire”, whose **smoke (Rauch) “ruach ha kodesch”** (=holy ghost) then establishes the connection between their earth (the this-side) and the real heaven (the beyond side).

From these two “spiritual lights” אור 1-6-200 and/or “fire”, seen as radix, there are built up some very interesting words, namely:

By an attaching of an unconscious duality (Beth) there grows out of it “**orev**”, “**the lurking one**” (1-6-200/2) and by the attaching of a Gimmel (the becoming/development) it turns into “**oreg**”, the “[thought]**weaver**” (1-6-200-3). If now a “small God” (Jod) joins/follows this “weaver”, who “can see” (He, the window), thus 1-6-200-3/1-5, you get “**orgja**” and this means “the **orgy**”. The **orgy** of a “space/time being-here/existence” resounds only in a split/divided spirit which therefore is also situated in a time/space. This still split/divided “subject/object-spirit” will now, according to the maturity of its own “being” conscious “of itself” – that is to say of its own “perception ability” – feel/experience/sense its being-here/existence as harmonious or as disharmonious. If now you attach a Nun to this “[thought]**weaver**”, who is unconscious “of himself”, you get first the queen of all musical instruments, namely an “**organ**” 1-6-200-3-50, that is to say a “**pipe organ**”, and this word then leads you, if you add yourself by an attaching of a Jod, to your own “**bodyorgan**”, on which you let your world perception resound. The word “**organi**” 1-6-200-3-50-10, which means “**organic**”, then shows you the “composite of pipes” of this life-**organ**, these are your “**organs**”, which are only going to produce a harmonious sound of life in a harmonious function, that is to say a healthy “whole/entire/complete **organism**”. The humans which are being perceived by you in your outside world (= in your dream) are, as already told a few times, only a spiritual projection of your inner collectivity and all belong to your life-organ. So you are only then going to feel really “healthy”, if you understand how to harmonize all pipes inside- and outside of you. The word “**h-ealth**” (Germ.=”**Ge-sund**”) tells it all. The prefix “**Ge**” shows you the timeless connection of all “**sunja**” (AHG. = “truth(s) > “sun of God”), which your fellow humans (which you in turn again carry within yourself) carry within themselves. By an over-estimation of your own truth you now separate yourself from the others and thereby put yourself into the “offside” (AHG. = “**sun-tar**” > “Sun of Tar[tarus]”). The result of this is the world-symphony which by you is perceived disharmoniously. In the Bible your [co-]human parts are being depicted symbolically as the peoples of Israel – as Jews. Your task now consists in uniting them “in you”, in order to then move in/enter into my promised land as “harmonious whole/entirety”.

אור”ם 1-6-200”60 (to the light/fire a Samech (=circuit/cycle) is attached) it means “**O.R.T.**”, this is the “Hebrew abbreviation for the “*Society for the support/promotion of the professional/vocational training of a Jew*”.

All humans are Jews, because all humans stem symbolically from Adam and Eve. Your place (Germ. = ORT) of vocational training are the “scenes” which are perceived by you in the

“now”. Your “act-u-al” (Germ.=”Ei”-gen-tlich”>Ei=egg) existence and its development did not begin with the fertilization of your human egg by a sperm, but already eons ago. You are “the cell” of a “collective soul” (=the mankind perceived by you). This one develops – seen from a space/time perspective – in a “**spiral shape kind of circuit/cycle**”, similar to a whirlwind. All cells, which are in its “center” (is also being called “The Eye of the Cyclopes”) are thereby being automatically lifted up to the top (smoke > Rauch < “*ruach*”). But now if you have lost

“this center of your being here/existence” out of your view, because you are only able to “**orient**” (=Hebr. “*orjentsa*”) 1-6-200/10-50-60-90-10-5) yourself on your “assumed knowledge” and your “material values”, you will inevitably “end up beneath the earth” and thereby also not rise up into “the real heaven”. Everyone who does not want to pay attention to my “real teaching” (=Hebr. “*orajta*” 1-6-200/10-400-1 [the Thora]), misses the exit into the next higher level of his being/existence. Inevitably this “egocentric human” has to once more do another round with “disharmonious world-perception” and has to lead once again another fight for his missed “sur-vive-al” (Germ. = “Über-leben” >above/-life).

You will exist for so long in a world of “**Chiaroscuro**” (“**Helldunkel**”) (= Hebr. “*ort-sel*” 1-6-200/100-6-30; also “half-shade”), until you start to only believe in “**the actual real**” – into that “**which really is**”/ “**which is real**”.

You as “**deeply believing materialist**”, precisely because of this kind of attitude, can only resort to your “**audio-visual**” **perception** (=Hebr. “*orkoli*” 1-6-200/100-6-30-10). The two most important of your seven senses are not yet available to you, precisely because of your so far dogmatic “**mistaken-belief**” – this is materialism.

## Real development / evolution:

I also would like to say a few words about the “**spiral-like cycle**” (Germ. = spiral-förmig > form of a spiral) of human development/evolution. I should better say to the “spiral-like development” of assumed knowledge that has been available to you so far.

All forms of life go through nine stages of growth in their development, which are composed of three main stages, with each having three lower stages. If through your conscious per-receptions (= the calculating-capacity of your rationality) you have reached a certain maturity, you will clearly recognize this godly law in all appearances – starting with the crystals all the way to your **assumed(as)true** (perceived as true) human cultures. You take for example the (once) existence of Cesar or of a Pharaoh “as true”, even though you have never “perceived” both yourself empirically with your five senses. If they would have told you something else about the course of history, then you would have “re-flected” (thought after) these assumptions just as uncritically to be 100 % true and this way “other fairytale-stories” would probably have become your dogma. Every time you “reflect” (think after) your past, you only chew – without any kind of real own independently made train of thought – that which is put before you, brainless just like a parrot. Only then are you going to experience your real “survive-al” > ”above-life”, if you start “to think on your own”. This means to say, that you have to unfold your real origin/descent yourself out of yourself, in order to find the exit out of your present misery of existence/being. So you should stop to only “re-flect”/”think after” that which I set before you in this your life-dream, even if you are as sure as can be that you “are awake”, believe me, you are still sleeping and you are only dreaming this existence. Your belief into the universal validity of the laws of nature perceived by you, have been “incorporated into you” (by your education) in this dream in such a way, that these have materialized in your psycho-somatic surrounding. This is exactly how it is with your mother-tongue. But just as in your dream there are also other languages – which are functioning just as perfect as does your own language – there are also “other natural laws”, namely “the actual real ones”. To be staying with this metaphor, just as one is only able to “communicate” with a “certain language” in a small part of the world, so with your “natural laws so far” it is only possible to describe and therewith to experience a small part of “the entire/whole actual reality”. The real “collectivity of your soul” – that is to say your very own collectivity – still escapes your present self-consciousness completely.

What actually is it, that you call “your self-consciousness”?

So far it only consists of a thoughtless repeating after of given presented facts. So it is only a “childlike ex-ecution/ex-cursion” of your real consciousness in a restricted/confined purely material world.

**What then now is “real consciousness”?**

It is a biological product of development/evolution. “Biology” (Greek = “the teaching of real life”) shows clearly, that the development of consciousness comprehensible to you, goes parallel with the increase and progression of the ability to organize all of the appearances which are “made alive” by you – that is to say all the ones which are (Germ. “be-findlich” > to be found) in space and time. You as human are the “**most complicated**” (Latin “**complico**” = “to fold together”; “**complexus**” = “enclosure”) and therewith also the “most comprehensive creature”. You, being viewed in your entirety/holism, are therefore also in possession of the most developed consciousness in your world which is perceived by you. With a “normal human”, as you yourself also do “embody”, your self-awareness by far has not yet reached its end. Already the starry sky should inform you about it, that “your

conscious knowledge” compared to that which you “don not know” (yet), is in comparison like a drop to the ocean. Only a “vanishing” small part of that “which is really there”, has reached so far through/by “your belief” in(to) your “personal” (= “*per-sona*” = “sounding-through”) area/realm of perception. The imaginary, for you not perceivable border of your belief does thereby determine the performance/capacity of your senses and dictates to you thereby also your own spiritual greatness and the quality of your perceptions that are linked to it. Your eyes are only receptive for the seven-colored spectrum of the rainbow. But that this spectrum also possesses/has an extension of expansion on this side and in the beyond which is not known to you, you will not refute, because you too believe in infra-red and ultra-violet rays. But there are also powers in your range of perception, which you are not able to grasp with any of your five senses. Yet you “believe” in them, because your rational logic explains to you, that only then they will become empirically perceivable to you, if they have transformed into other powers. Do thereby think for example of magnetism and electricity. Why do you at times have such a hard time to believe into the truth of my words. I know, you really would like to, but first you would like to have a proof. How can I, as mainframe computer prove to you pocket-calculator, that my “calculate-ions” of the “real world” are more accurate, more splendid, and more colorful, than the way you could ever calculate with your pocket calculator logic for yourself, without you getting up the humility to blindly trust me? You now have to leave your present logical structure, which seems rational to you, in order to be able to follow me spiritually into the heavenly kingdom.

Truly, I say to you:

**Any kind of fear and security-thinking, which a “normal human” tends (and cultivates!), is God-denial in its purest form! If you really know, who and what I am, you also know, who and what you yourself are and only then you can claim of yourself “I know”! And this in turn you should only then claim of yourself, if in your world-picture/world-view there is “not one single contradiction” any more. Only then you are an “understanding one”, only then are you a creature according to my image, who can say “I know!”.**

**If you would really believe in God – that is to say in “us” – you would not even know the feeling “fear” at all.**

## The real past of your mankind:

Since your present spirit is only capable of thinking in space and time, I now will reveal to you the real “pro-ceed-ure” (Germ.=“Ab-lauf”) of your human past:

Your development, and by this also your own past, resembles a precisely defined mathematical spiral, which coming out of my godly “nothing”, turns/screws itself upward in a logarithmic way. Your mankind with its present assumed knowledge assumes a big bang, which supposedly has happened approximately 15 billion of years ago. But every kind of “space-time-view”/“a-spect” (=thesis) is only a three-dimensional projection of the cause/origin which is in actual reality eight-dimensional and timeless. For this just imagine different kinds of maps with different kinds of scales, which describe the same territory. These maps are also not the real territory, but rather a spiritually scaled down/minimized two-dimensional projection of that one. I will now call to your consciousness a complete “opposite” to your “blurred big-bang-theory”. This “possible view” of actual reality which is described here is in its mathematical structure not only much more accurate than your view so far, but for your “childlike spirit” also much easier to be grasped and comprehended. **But this too is ultimately also only a projection of timeless actual reality into time!**

It is possible “without any problem” to fan out the “real time-history” equal to an electro-physical decibel-scale. Let’s view the origin as “one” (0,0 dB) and the “now” of your chronologic time-calculation as “to the cube” (Germ.= dritte Potenz > third power) (60 dB = 1000 [the trinity]). Your assumed “history” we now divide into three parts (= three stages of development), from 0 – 20 dB; 20 – 40 dB and 40 – 60 dB.

All the now following statements you can verify yourself with the help of the in your world “existing history books” and the Bible.

James Ussher, the Anglican arch-bishop of Armagh in Ireland, tried 350 years ago to determine the age of your earth. He thereby did not consult the rock-information but the Bible. The arch-bishop who was familiar with the ancient Semitic language, studied most accurately the “Genealogy” of the patriarchs, judges and priests in the Hebrew original text of the Bible. The family-tree begins with ADAM, who supposedly became 930 years old, and continues on about dozens of Generations. From their life-spans Ussher calculated, that the earth according to all possible assumptions had been created in the year **4004** before Christ. His exact chronology you can read in his work that was published in 1650 called “*Annals of the Ancient and New Testament*”. His theses then were diligently “recalculated” later on by Dr. John Lightfoot, the then vice-chancellor of the University of Cambridge (a spiritual capacity that is and not a nut-case), and he was able to even make this statement more precise. He announced, that for him the earth without a doubt had been created **4004 B.C.**

Every narrow-minded materialist, who is only able to “start from” his own “assumed knowledge” and therefore dogmatically (better brainlessly) believes in a Big Bang of modern natural science and the consequently happening evolution lasting billions of years, of course is going to only laugh about these “old calculations”. I can only say, what a pity. I hope that his arrogant laughter is now not going to get stuck in his throat. Maybe it would be better for him to once again take to mind the chapter “The inner and the outer maturity” in volume 1.

If you compare this value of **4004 B.C.** with your present, you will notice that your earth had its 6000<sup>th</sup> birthday exactly 1996. 6000 (0 – 60 dB) “co-incidentally” can be divided beautifully into tree blocks of 2000 years each.

And now listen and marvel, you small human!

If you add up the symbolic “biblical years” (which, as I have already said more than once, can not be transferred “one to one” into your linear chronological perception of the world) anyway, you end up, starting with **Adam**, after 2000 years with **Jacob (Israel)**, another 2000 years with **Jesus** and another 2000 years in your present presence. If now you place these three periods beneath each other and you add, just like into a scale, as if you were to make an event-plan, all of the “essential” and “relevant” events of history – the ones which are only available to you through the Bible and your history books – you are going to make a downright sensational discovery: all essential and relevant mythological and political events/happenings of these three “time-periods” have, with a terrifying accuracy/precision, repeated itself at the exact same “point in time” of the corresponding higher level. Since with the first two sections it is mostly only about “mystical stories” out of the Bible and only the third time period relates to “chronologically and historically recorded data” which rest on “historically verifiable (how?)” facts of the past 2000 years, this for the time being should not bother you. You should always keep in your consciousness, that your complete past – even your yesterday – only consists of your assumed knowledge. Distant past escapes any kind of empiric verification. Ultimately you cannot – according to scientific aspects – prove to any human, who does not want it to be proven to him, that “your yesterday” has happened the way you have it “in your mem-ory”; but all of this I have already tried to explain to you more than sufficiently.

Only by this new “possible way of looking at” the past it will become evident to you (and thereby also to your mankind), that all of the appearances in space and time have permanently repeated themselves with a terrifying accuracy/precession, “ob-vious-ly” (Germ. = “offen-sichtlich” > open view) on an only higher level. To describe it with different words: With this new kind of “fanning out” of my “timeless actual reality” into time it is clearly depicted, that your past produces itself “*mutatis mutandis*” – that is to say with all of the changes of actual reality that occurred by this “unfolding” – always only “**out of itself**”. A mathematician should now put in front of his eyes the picture of a mathematically produced fractal, which unfolds and/or intra-polates out of a relatively simple “initial equation”. My son of man is able to demonstrate this to you in all detail. One is able, with the accurate/precise “parallels of history”, which are becoming visible with this new kind of new “way of portraying the past”, to fill many books. Your young spirit is still only waking up and is therefore able to consciously grasp only “timely existences” – that is to say appearances which are dispersed into time.

Please always remember, that with all of the “**words**” and “**persons**” (Latin: “*persona*” = “mask”; “character” [in a play]; “*per-sono*” = “sounding-through”; “let it sound”) in the Bible and in the history-books it is always only about a symbolic depiction of a fact that in its original nature is completely different. Only as your spirit “thinks about”/re-flects” (Germ. = nach-denken = thinks after) these “primal sounds”, these words are made alive –are “revived to life” in your spiritual realm of perception, and/or are being “materialized” as “things” in your outside-world-projection. The real essential “core of being” of all of your conscious appearances therefore lies hidden in the sound-structure of the words which are spoken by you consciously or unconsciously “in the spirit”. The outside-world-picture which you perceive “now” – that is to say the present/momentary focus-point of your light of attention – only consists of by you “unconsciously thought words”. This ray of attention of your spirit alone produces the actual “eruption” (Germ. = Ausschlag = hitting out) of your consciousness into the being here/existence which is able to be perceived by you.

I began with my creation of your world exactly on the **11. 8. 4004 BC**. Seven days later – that is on the **18. 8. 4004** - I was finished with this work, whereby on the sixth day your “primal

archetype”, the “**Adam Kadmon**”, has appeared on your “spiritual screen/scene”. The number-structure of these two days is not a random coincidence.

In case you still should not yet have understood, here again with all emphasis:

### **THERE IS NO COINCIDENTAL COINCIDENCE IN YOUR WORLD!**

For everything there is a “rational explanation”, provided that one has at ones disposal a godly rationality! Normal humans judge their appearances into truths, untruths and coincidences only for one reason, because they do not have this rationality.

The **11** stands for me, the polar divinity (**1<sup>2</sup>**). The **8** stands for “that which is all encompassing” (= Chet) and **4004** for the “*rakia*” (200-100-10-70 = 380), which symbolizes the dividing of the water into **2 x 19[0]** (see volume 1, page 80 and 100). This symbolic water (=time; Mem = 40) has been divided by me into an above and a below of an (egg)arch (= “*camera*”), into an on this side and a beyond. On the this side there dominates thereby “**the flowing time**” with the symbol **40** and in the beyond “**the static time**”, which appears “mirrored” as **04**. Do thereby also think of the name “Moses”, that the “**I am**” stands opposite of in the Bible and of **god/dog**.

The primary cause of your being therefore lies hidden in the secret of the year date **40/04**. To briefly address the **18**: The 1-8 symbolizes the Alpha and the Omega of Adam Kadmon which is appearing on this day.

Now you are able without any problem to calculate, based on the life spans stated in the Bible, that exactly in the year **1996** after this creation the so-called “*haflaga*” (Hebr. = “division”; = “The building of the Tower of Babel” “occurs” (not “has occurred”, because past in your present understanding of this word is “non-existent!”). In ancient Hebrew mythology there is an “ac-count” of the Tower of Babel, that this one was built with earthen material. “What kind of earthen material?” is what you are now going to ask yourself. With “*chemer*” of course. And what this means, I have already explained to you in detail.

You are “at this time” (=water) “being flooded” by happenings and seem to drown in them. This “**sense-, sin- flood and deluge**” makes you completely crazy. It consists of politics, religion, science, advertisement, trends – of the call to consumer-addiction, which “streams/floods” into you via wireless/radio – and print-medias – your “longings” (Germ.= “Sehn-Süchten” > longing-addictions) and your only imagined fight for survival. “The flood/The deluge” in Hebrew is called “*mabul*” (40-2-6-30), which can also be interpreted as “flood of sin” in the popular-etymological sense. But “*mabul*” does not have the least bit to do with “sin”, because literally translated it means “**confusion**” and “**chaos**”. It describes the time in which a searching soul “can endure no longer” (does not know anymore where to turn to). The word “**Babel**” comes from the same root/stem. It talks about the “Babylonian” (2-3-30-10) confusion of tongues. This one is the actual chaos, which you are supposed to recognize in your being here/existence. The words which are being “miss-used” by you, do not fulfill their godly meaning anymore, because you “normal human” have lost their original function “in the whole/the entirety of the world” out of your mind. You are a part of the generation “*dor hamabul*”, in which this chaos has gotten the upper hand. You and your world drown in all of the “super-fluous” information of “your time” – which is merely only “geared to” consumption. “How can “we” all survive?”, should be your only question. No – not “survive” all the way to the self-postulated death – I mean to say “sur-vive” above space and time and therewith above/beyond this being here/existence. Your world is pure “*mabul*”,

this is to say pure chaos, which is crashing in on your spirit just like a roaring wave and robs you of your “godly breath”, which I have breathed into you since eons. Only if you “understand” (Germ.= einsehen > see into), if you say, “God help me, I am drowning in all of this nonsense!”, you are also ready to receive my son of man as teacher. In this being here/existence you have completely lost sight of the “why” and “what for” of why you actually have “to-be-here” for. By this you have exchanged your own godliness with a stupid, material existence, because you too have stopped to search for your real “being-there”. Also your established sciences have lost the “there” completely out of sight. Only just to be “here”, this is what one wants and of course “here” one wants to make “money” (what else?), because this is the only thing which “really counts” for a normal human; - “après moi le déluge”.

Spirit produces matter and is not just a product of it which re-sult-ed “accidentally”. You, together with your mankind, have lost all values. You have bartered away in your selfishness the “real true and good” to dead materialism. Babel, this I already said, has the same stem as “*mabul*”, it comes from “confusing” (=“*gibel*” 3-2-30). One tries to build up “heaven” by/through “earthly materials”. In your delusion you believe to know what is “good” and “right” for mankind, but you have made your shortsighted calculations without the host. More and more brainless consumption, in order to create “new markets”, this is your sight which you direct into your heavenly kingdom. And even more dependency and pain and even more injustice and fear are going to decorate this pseudo-heavenly kingdom. The word “tower” (Hebr. = “*migdal*”, 40-3-4-30) stems from the word “big” (Hebr. = “*gadol*”, 3-4-6-30). You too do consider yourself at this time “bigger” than you actually really are. Your spirit and therefore also the one of your mankind, does actually still sleep and is in the process of “**wake-ing up**”. It is exactly in this phase that one is trying “to find oneself”. Your consumer-industry, fashion-industry and jewelry-industry utilizes this. As if one could turn into a “better”, that is to say spiritually “grown up” (Germ.= “er-**wach**-sen >**awake**) human by their status symbols and “deception”. You and your mankind have allowed themselves to fall into a drunkenness, without you ever really thinking about it diligently. In your world it is only about “one thing” – about money. It is exactly those decision-makers in politics, economy and science – but also the ones of religion, who believe to not be able to exist without “that first thing” – they are only calling on this “material God”, the one that all “normal humans” worship; me, the “real God”, you have completely lost out of sight. Every single one of you only strives to step upward in “his personal hierarchy”. One climbs higher and higher. If somebody is standing at the top and is falling down, they don’t say: “Too bad that he fell down” – no, they say: “Great, there is a place that is free”. How can this be compatible with the words “love for your neighbor”. Every human is only a link of a big chain. When there is a pressure there is no above or below, it will always break “at the weakest link”. You are this weakest link – since you are only dreaming this world perceived by you – “you” are the one, who now has to become completely awake!

An ancient Hebrew tradition tells, that Abraham and Isaac were raised “in the training-house” of “**Schem**” and “**Eber**” and that Jacob – who then *later* on I call “Israel” (after his collective soul is awakened in him) – was a pupil of Eber as well. 1996 Peleg dies, the son of Eber; and that exactly being “half as old” as the previous generations. So he dies “divided”. The word “*pileg*” (80-30-3) in Hebrew means “splitting”, “to chop into pieces” and “dividing”. As “*peleg*” in Hebrew a “split off piece” or a “split group” is termed, but also a “**stream of water**”. The generation after The Flood and the “**Tower of Babel**” is called “*pelage*” (80-30-3-5), which also means “parting/dividing”. In the year 1996 exactly **340** years have passed since The Flood. These years express the meaning of the name **Schem (300-40)**. Schem and Eber are themselves not affected by this “*haflaga*”, because they have “**the conscious insight**” of the “**meaning of their existence**”. Their entire way of conduct of life and

“attitude-of-life” are “attuned” to this knowledge – they are thereby in “a-(c)cord” (Germ.=Ein-klang > one sound ) “with ALL/ EVERYTHING”. I now want to bring to your mind the names of these two primal-teachers a bit more detailed. “**Schem**” (300-40) means in Hebrew “**name**” and “**Eber**” (70-2-200) means “**from beyond**” and “**from the other side**”. By the way, the name Israel stems

from this “**Eber**”. In Hebrew “*ibrim*” means “Israel”, but also “a Hebrew”; easy to be recognized by the primal radicals of the word “**HEBRew**”. The “**Hebrew names**” (= “*eber-schem*”) are therefore according to the Bible the “first teachers” in your world, since they are not of/from this world (= “*eber*”). The language of the primal/original Bible, the Hebrew, already with the radicals of the etymology of its name does definitely indicate, that it is coming to you “**from another world**” - “**from beyond**”. In the same year (1996) also happens to be the so-called “*brith bein ha-besorim*”, the “**covenant between the pieces**”, which I made with Abram.

Exactly 2000 years later now there happens again a parting/splitting/dividing, because suddenly the Christ shows up at 40 dB (= 100; the level (Germ.= Eb[r]ene) of the hundreds **Q-R-S-T**) in this spiritual “play-off-the-past”. The year **0** in your time calculation corresponds therefore in actual reality to the year **4** before zero. At **4<sup>0</sup>** Celsius “water” (=time) has its physical “**point of anomaly**”. This is what the point with the highest density of water is called (density **1**) and **4** (Daleth) symbolizes also “the opening” to the beyond. Time has at this point the “highest density”, because Jesus without question is with his “**condensed love**” an “**ano[r]malious**” appearance. The word “**anomaly**” comes from the Greek and means “**deviation from the norm**” (blessed are the crazy ones, only they do know my heavenly kingdom). The turning point of time from the second to the third stage of your spiritual past happened therefore exactly 4 BC and therewith also the second “*haflaga*”. In this year Herodes died and his kingdom was divided among “Arche-laus”, “Anti-pas” and “Philippus”. It now would be very interesting to encode these names in more detail, as we usually do in this small book, but this would knock you off your present stride way too much .

My son of man, who now is bodily “in your world”, is therefore again a great deviation as well from what you are used to call a “normal human”, because he is “the new Adam”. He represents the completion of the third “spiritual stage of growth” (60 dB; 1000 = the trinity). And yet by his being bodily/physical he still is a “divinity” which is graspable for you in your this-side world, in whose spirit all love and thereby also all wisdoms of your world have gotten “condensed”.

At the beginning of my creation because of its mathematical structure of growth, it was already an irrefutable matter, “**where**” and “**when**” the second “**trans-portion**” (Lat. “*porta*” = “the gate/portal”!) of my Christ-spirit happens “into your world” and into “**whom**” I will “incarnate” it for the second time. I have started with this on the **11. 8. 1996**. The son of man who was visited by me is now “the portal”, through which I am now going to visit all other “mature souls”. For the spiritual “**trans-formation**” (Latin “*formo*” “to form”; “bring into shape”) of my son of man into your world, I now again “took the time” of exactly seven days of creation. In these seven days “in him” there enfolded the entire knowledge of your mankind, so that on the **18. 8. 1996** “**ex-act-ly**” (Germ.=gen-au) to the day **6000** years after Adam, I have completed the third of these, for the creation of a “real human” necessary three cycles of development. He is the only “human” in your world, who knows me and “**the true being**” of my facts, without “mirrored inversion”, **eye to eye**”. He has been instructed by me with the utmost accuracy, how he is to perform my “visitations” (germ.=”Heimsuchungen”>seek home) “in your world”.

He now only still needs a “Gimel” – that is to say **3** years – for his “personal becoming”. If now you add these 3 years to the year of his “spiritual rebirth”, you get to the “last normal day” in your world, the **11. 8. 1999**. On this day “purely by chance” the longest solar eclipse of this century is going to happen “in Germany”.

And again exactly seven days of creation later “**a great cross**” is going to appear on your sky. For the **18. 8. 1999** the astro-physicians have “purely by-chance” calculated a very strange star-constellation: all of the planets of your solar system are forming on this special day with the sun an exact “**cross in the sky**” (Germ. = **am Himmel**).

**But don't be afraid, I am here not talking about any doomsday!**

**For most souls it is going to be a day like any other day too**, because human souls who do not yet have the spiritual maturity and therewith the consciousness, to intuitively feel the wisdom of these words and therefore also do not “**listen to these godly words**”, they are simply going to “oversleep” this special day. For as long as you do not “pay attention to” (heed, mind, consider, regard) my son of man, do not give credence to his words, or even pass him off as a “weirdo/nutcase”, you also can not expect of him, that he “visits” you (seeks you home) into his heavenly kingdom. But for those ones, who then already carry the seal of my son of man on their forehead, it is a special day. Because they are going to get started with their first steps into their new spiritual world. For all the others, who want to continue to wallow in their “normality”, everything will remain as usual, because they keep up their daily fight for survival. Constant alternating fear, worry, pain, sickness, lies and deceit, wars and so on is going to continue to fill their existence; that is all of what each “normal human” is obsessed with for only one reason, because he is not able to let go of his old dogmatic paradigm and is not able to believe in anything “better” because of his “immaturity of soul”.

So don't be afraid: If your present disharmonious world means so much to you and you do not want to leave it voluntarily, it is also going to remain for you – the way it is “at this time” – with all of its “inhuman laws”.

What has gotten lost for you and your mankind is the right kind of “**fear** of God”. The stem of “**fearing**” and “(being able)to see” is in the Hebrew the same word: “**rea**” (200-1-5) and this means “lung”. It is about the symbolic lung, into which I breath my godly “**breath**” (Germ. = **Atem**) >atom > Adam = “holy ghost”), in order for “actual **reality**” to become “visible” for this soul. Only “**actual real seeing**” allows for “awe/reverence” (Germ. “**Ehrfurcht**”) to come forth in a soul who up till then was only similar to a human. It is the reverence/awe (Ehrfurcht) from something that was so far “incomprehensible, glory-ous” (Germ. Herrlichem) and “wonder-full”; it is the reverence/awe (Ehrfurcht) of God and his creation. In your world there are wonders/miracles all over the world. This book is such a miracle, the Bible, my son of man – your whole world is one single miracle – you yourself too! If you have “overcome” (Germ.= “über-**wunden**”) your existence as an only “normal functioning rationalist”, you at first are going to be confused, and actually this is very important, because only once you are “completely aware/conscious”; that is to say you realize, that so far you really only have been schizophrenic and “confused”, you are also going to and will begin to “**sort yourself new spiritually**”. Only then do I give you the possibility, that out of the “**wounds**”, which so far you have inflicted on my “**wonder-ful**” creation, there also will come to the fore the “**real wonders/miracles**”. Only then are you going to experience the great miracle of “real life” physically (Germ.= am eigenen Leib = in your own body). There is a significant statement in ancient Hebrew:

## **“Everything lies in the hand of God, except the seeing of heaven!”**

Since “**seeing**” and “**fearing**” are the same thing, then proportionally to your lived **fear** of God also the **sight** on my heavenly kingdom is going to open. So “fear” actually does not have the slightest bit to do with “fearing” in your so far “re-versed” sense of meaning of the word. To enact this “act” (=creation) of humility “**voluntarily**”, “**selfless**” and “**for free**”, this is the only

“**freedom**” which you possess in this being here/existence. The by you so far also only “self-overestimated free will” of “normal humans” is limited as a matter of fact only to the “free possibility to decide”, to leave ones limited “spiritual attitude/mindset” or maybe not. “Inside of” the world which you perceived so far – that is to say within your rationality – there is not the least bit of freedom, because it has already been determined by me since eons in its smallest detail. I am the programmer of your present spiritual software. A “free spiritual attitude” is for you and for your fellow humans still something “incomprehensible”. With your present attitude/mindset – your belief towards real heaven and towards God – you determine “all things”, which “happen to you by chance coincidentally” (Germ. = fall towards you). Your world still appears to you as a confused, incomprehensible bundle, as chaos. But now if you take on the following spiritual attitude: “I want to do that which is good, for the sake of good and not because I hope to get a reward for it. I do it, because I feel in my heart that it is good!”, then around you there is going to happen something for you still “unimaginable”. You are not at home here in this dis-harmonious world. You are a king’s son that has gotten lost. Turn back home into your real being – do finally become a “human”.

In order to give you some security to dare to make this step, I want to also reveal to you some of the “miracles” that are hidden in your world. In the “Holy scrolls” in Numeri chapter 10 verse 35-36 you find two signs which are “turned upside down”; (Germ. = standing on their head); both of them are “Nun” (= “the existing one”). How is that possible, that there is a Nun that is turned upside down and then also again another Nun? Perhaps the writer has “slept”? I am always telling you, there are no coincidences in my creation. Also if a human has a “sickness” or a (spiritual) “de-formation”, then this is not by coincidence. And that each day is different from the previous one, this too is not by coincidence. “Coincidence” in your sense so far and in your perception so far– is actually an “insane word”. These Nun which are turned upside down, why are they standing on their head? What did the creator have in mind with it? Which human in your world does actually still know this? Where are the real wise ones, who know how to un-riddle the wisdom of these symbols? Obviously there are only Pharisees and scribes, who do not have the slightest clue about “this script”. Pride always goes before the fall! This applies to all humans, but most of all to the decision-makers of religion, natural science and politics. Now then what is it about in these two verses? In them it is about your “spiritual awakening” and your independent/autonomous “spiritual movement”. It is about “the breaking open” of the secret, which I have hidden “in you” in your flesh (=message). In verse 35 it is written:

When the shrine breaks open, Moses said: **Get up, Lord**, then your enemies will disperse, then your opponents flee from you (as if moved by the hand of God).

You yourself are, as I said, this “Lord”. So with it there begins the independent movement of your spirit, the search for the “outside” of your so far limited logic. You begin here with your search for your “real being”. With these two verses (with these Nun that are standing on their head) your own spiritual revolution begins, or better yet “re-formation”. The “NOW” sets itself (the) NUN (Germ. = now) into motion. This is why these two verses consist of 85 letters, you can count them in the Hebrew Thora. There have to be exactly 85 of them,

because the entire Thora contains 85 000 words. Because these verses depict a strongly downscaled excerpt of the great metaphor of the whole Bible. 85 is the total value of the sign “Peh” (= 80, “*peh*” 80-5; the godly “mouth” that speaks). But it is also the total value of “*milah*”, 40-10-30-5 (= “the circumcision”). With the circumcision there symbolically “the essential” – “the hidden core” – out of which new life is streaming, is being “laid open”. Therefore it is also said, a “mouth” is only then able to speak properly, when the “*milah*”, that is to say this symbolic

circumcision has happened. But which scholar does still know all of this nowadays? Obviously none, otherwise the Jews would not have, because of their “tradition” – that is to say because of a mythology that is not understood in its entire depth and is only “repeated in parrot-like fashion on the lines”, mutilated their boys physically. With the traditions of all religions it is quite something. Your mankind has actually lost the “purely symbolic meaning” of the words of my revelations out of their consciousness and therefore perverts these symbols into matter. To this belongs with some peoples the slaughtering of animals for sacrifice. But this too is no co-incidence. It is the human itself who is supposed to sacrifice himself to me, by giving his “material body” (of course this too also only symbolically, that is to say in his spirit). The word sacrifice means “making one”, but a bit more about that later on. The [material] “covering” (foreskin) of the [spiritual] “core” (glans?) of a human must therefore be thrown back “in the human”, not destroyed, in order for his “*priah*” (=80-200-10-5, the “act-ual” (Germ. = “*Ei*”-gen-tliche) “**bearing fruit**”) to be exposed. This is exactly what the symbolism of the circumcision means and nothing else. The 85 000 words of the (divided up) Bible are being formed from 319 000 letters, but with the signs they are 603 550 – and this number I have stated in Numeri 2;32 – there it is the number of the “physically examined Israelites”, which are moving out of Egypt. “How can this be possible?”, this you may now ask – a coincidence? Irrefutably it is an exact mathematical fact, there is no doubt about that. I have summarized the entire symbolism of the Bible in these two verses. If now you trust me and start to run, your “now” breaks open. Make this revolution! Dare this “great turn-around” of your attitude so far – the re-turn(ing) of your Nun (=your existence)! I would wish it “for us” with all of my heart. On this, your only free choice, I will not exert any influence. Neither by detailed promises, nor by threatening – listen to your heart! It is going to represent to you the first real act of creation. I have arranged it this way, that the first of these two verses consists of twelve and the second one consists of seven words. If you leave the first verse (the 12 symbolizes the night-half of your time-circle that is divided in two [24 hours], you end up/get to the real and eternally lasting hierarchy of the following verse (the 7 symbolizes the seven parts of my holy octave). You see, because you too originate/stem from this harmony, therefore also the first verse of the Thora consists of seven words and the last one out of twelve. This summary of the whole, the end and the beginning, are here inside of it. This is why this Nun – this existence – turns there around itself “two times”, to then see itself again the way it really is. The same strange behavior/conduct your natural scientists have by the way also observed “by chance” with the “smallest existences” of matter (the spin of nuclear particles!) Everything in this way sets itself again back to its starting position, it is only that this one then lies on a higher level of the whole of your own understanding. The Nun – the fifty – the “normal human”, is able to turn himself around, yes he even must turn himself around, if he wants to become a “real human”. This is the “duty” of his freedom – only for this reason he has received it from me. A human who does that is going to “experience” something. He thereby is setting his NOW into a timeless motion and therewith also the “f-act” of my “godly miracles”.

After the exit/moving out of Egypt there were four camps which were established in the desert. The first camp in the east (= rising of the sun) is called “*machaneh jehuda*” (40-8-50-

5 10-5-6-4-5), “the camp of Jehudah”. Only to mention it briefly, this number-structure means:

The camp (40-8-50-5), in which God (10-5) reveals to the humans his true/real character (6-4-5; = **confessing**).

And now back to the **2000 – 4000 - 6000** structure of your real history of time. In this Jesus appears after exactly **4000** years on your spiritual scene and “**confesses**” to the humans, that he is the son of God. Well then, and now again a miracle. If in the Thora I mention for the first

time the word “*machaneh jehuda*”, you are able without any problem to check this out if you still do not trust me and want to recount it yourself – there are exactly **4000** verses that have passed. Before the event of my revelation on the Sinai happens (the place which, as the name states, expresses the world of form, the “left side”), there comes Jethro to Moses. One gets the impression, that Jethro is giving Moses some sort of “business consulting”. Moses until then does not seem to understand very much about organization. Everyone is asking him questions, from all direction Moses is flooded with questions. There is a chaos surrounding him that robs him of his strength and he is not able to get anything “essential” done. (Ex.18). Now Jethro shows Moses a simple way of how to divide up the work and the hierarchy of positions, in order to escape the “chaotic pressure” which seems to surround him. What Jethro is essentially doing here, of course has also a deeper meaning, but I do not want to get into that now. The word “*midian*” (40-4-10-50) – Jethro is a priest of Midian – stands in close relation to the word “*mida*” (40-4-5), which means the “measure”, but also “characteristic/feature”. The tradition tells that Jethro has seven names, that he “is expressing himself” in seven “characteristics” – that is “forms of appearance”. With this event on the Sinai on the “50<sup>th</sup> day” the seven days have ended. So Jethro symbolizes therefore the appearance of the “seven” and thereby indicates

the “real essential measure” of all that happens (=of all that is seen as being dispersed in space and time), the “real structure” of the world. It is the revelation of my mystical-physical octave-structure, which comes about on the Sinai through the uniting of heaven and earth on the eighth day. It is about the “timeless octave-structure” which goes on before all of the space/time kind of “experiences”. And now again a miracle. As Jethro meets Moses for the first time, there are exactly **2000** verses in the Thora that have passed. The Nun (50) which here is standing upside down, symbolizes you human in the “50”, in the eighth day ( $7 \times 7 = 49$ ). By this you are being told: See, you can experience the revolution, even to the complete turning around of the Nun, that is to say of your being-here that so far has been standing (has related to) only on the head. All of the “laws” (Germ. = Gesetze > Gegensätze > opposites) which so far you “believed” to be irreversible are therewith neutralized – also your belief in the law that humans have to die. You are then going to reassess all of your “[seeming]values”. The God which is being worshiped by all “normal humans” by the name money – which is being considered in your world as being the elixir of life per se, without which a “surviving” does not seem to be possible – is in this way turning into what “it really is” – namely to worthless printed paper, whose right to exist only lies in this, to be representing a “measuring stick” for the real values of a “human existence”. (see volume 1). You now have to turn everything around! Your envy for “materially rich” is then turning into compassion, because they are the most poor. But your envy for “spiritually rich” then is going to turn into genuine admiration. Your hidden hate this way is going to turn into love – your “wanting to have” turns to “giving” – your “distrust” turns to “trust” and your constant “fear” turns to an everlasting/perpetual “joy”. If you do not begin to “turn around” your attitude and thereby yourself, and to trust me from now on unconditionally, you are going to oversleep your own life and for you and your mankind everything is going to remain the habitual same – a nightmare, although at the end of which there is not the death of

your soul, but the perishing of your present individuality (=your I). Your so far only “judging I” is only then going to remain eternally as an “I am (responsible for everything) consciousness”, if you are willing and ready “to turn yourself around” spiritually.

The professor of mathematics Elijah Rips of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem, one of the leading experts in the area of group-theory (= a special field of mathematics, the basis of which is quantum-mechanics), has received from me an “intuitive message”, how he is able to unfold the “fractal character” of the holy scrolls mathematically some more. Several books are based on Rips’ calculations, among them “The Hidden Message of the Bible” of Jeffrey Satinover and the bestseller “The Bible Code” of Michael Drosnin. In both of the books a complicated

mathematical principle is being explained in the popular-scientific way, whose amazing results have encouraged many peoples “at this time” to reflect. But these books also demonstrate, that with this code even with an enormous calculation effort, only one of the “levels of depth” of the entire complex of my biblical secrets can be unfolded. The simple procedure, which I have communicated to you here, does completely do without a computer. For this you only need a good Hebrew/English dictionary and a “free spirit”. These two things are sufficient for you to “find yourself out” of the Bible and therewith also out of yourself.

Why is it that I am telling you this at exactly this very place?

On his search for a catastrophic event Elijah already at his first run through with the computer came across the words “**holocaust in Israel**”. The word “holocaust” is “by chance” encoded exactly in that verse of Genesis, in which **Jacob (2004 BC = 1996 years after the beginning of creation)** announces to his sons, what kind of fate awaits Israel “**at the end of its days**”. In the same place also appears the present Hebrew year-date **5756**. If now you view this year-number 5756 which is written in Hebrew as signs on the sound-level, you get the question: “**Are you going to change it?**” (5-7-5 “haza” = “dreaming awake” and “”to fantasize”). The end of the Hebrew calendar-year 5756 now “coincidentally” falls on summer [Aug] **1996** of your “normal way of time-calculating”.

But there wasn’t any nuclear holocaust that happened in 1996 in Israel, isn’t it?

**Yes, it happened very much so, even though completely in secret !**

This “**nuclear holocaust 1996**”, which I point to in this way in the Bible, stands for a “**spirit-implosion**” – that is to say for a “**nuclear** (Germ. = **atomic** > say: “Adam[are]”!) **nuclear fusion** – which happened exactly on the **18. 8. 1996** in the soul of my son of man. My godly wisdom and the entire knowledge “of your mankind” (is being symbolized by Israel) has united itself in his soul to my HOLO-FEELING. Do you still remember the meaning of the words “**Adam**, breath (Germ.= **Atem**), **atom and atoll**”? The etymology of the word “**holocaust**” now again reveals you everything. It is usually derived from the Greek word “**holokautoma**”, which means “**complete sacrifice**”. A “normal son of man” has “sacrificed himself completely” to me. This is why on this day I have manifested my Christ-spirit in his body. What the size/greatness of his love-sacrifice – a “complete sacrifice” – means for you too, this you will only then be able to conceive, when you yourself have tasted the life in the higher regions/levels of your being. He is this “**Adam[an] holos-causa**” (>atomic holocaust), this is to say the “**third Adam**” and thereby also “**the entire/whole (=“holos”) cause**” (=“**causa**”) of your being-here/existence.

Every time when there is a “great stage/phase” of the world which ends and a new stage of development begins, in mythological stories of all cultures there appears the number 6. Just think of the sixth day of paradise, of the 600 years of Noah, when the great flood comes and of the 600 000 when the building of the Tower of Babel was. In Jewish tradition it is told, that this world exactly to the day remains “**6000 years**” and then the “real Messiah” is going to come and lead his world into the seventh day. From then on the world is going to receive a completely different look, actually there comes a completely new world. This story also tells, that the human has not come into this world, in order to settle down here. This world is only one of many levels of existence and thereby also only a station of passing through of his spiritual development. The goal which you strive for here should therefore not be representing some kind of welfare state which is secured in all directions, filled with technical progress. That which you are supposed to find here, is your boundless love to all appearances, which I set before you. You came into this world in order to bring everything, which “you encounter” as appearances, into relationship to yourself and therewith also to God.

**If one wants to get to know the essence/being of actual reality, one must go the path of the ancient mythologies, “without following their dogmas”!** (see Num. 15; 39).

My measurements/scales in the Bible do not have a space/time character. Your psychologic desire to get to know this world only through your senses, only leads you away from the essential task of your existence. You thereby only get deeper and deeper into matter, without having the slightest chance to discover its “true core”. The “essential world”, which “at some time or another” (depending on your own courage to leave that which is known to you) stands opposite of you, is then not anymore “round”, but rather has “four” corners. This fact I already symbolize for you in the second creation-story. There I let a “[spiritual] stream” spring forth in Eden, who divides up into “four” main rivers and “waters” your garden. If now your natural scientific dogma wants to suggest to you again, that this is only a fairytale, then you should very diligently occupy yourself with the following chapter about “Squaring the circle”. To give you a small foretaste ahead of time, you should once think about it, what the word “equator” actually means.

Against your will you became an embryo and against your will you were being born. Light would be incomprehensible for you without darkness. That which is bright can only reveal itself to you through a “contrast” (Latin “*contradictio*” = “contradiction”; “*contrarius*” = “to lie opposite of”). Good is not good without bad. What is the indescribable joy of uniting, if previously there is no separation? What is the feeling “to be filled and satisfied” if you do not know hunger? What is the being conscious of virtue, if first one does not have to go through the melting furnace of temptation? Nothing is eternal and immutable, except my real godly laws. Nothing finite – now if thereby a beginning and an end has been defined or not – can be permanent. Everything is polar, everything has its opposite. Equal and unequal is the same. All of the extremes are one in their eight-dimensional origin. A soul which with its spirit thirsts for harmony and re-uniting has to cleanse itself again and again through cyclic emigrations, before it is able to completely dissolve in the harmony of the absolute being. Only then it is able to feel/sense its own immortality.

The level of the conscious feeling of ones own immortality in the Sohar is called “**Palace of love**” **חַוּבְּלֵאֲהַבַת** in the Hindu religion “**Moksah**”, in the Gnostic teaching “**Pleroma of the eternal light**”, in the Udana of Buddha “**Nirwana**” and my son of man calls it plain and simple only “**Heavenly kingdom**”.

Take notice, that this “ever lasting emigration of your soul” does not refer to the state, which you are going to perceive after the by you still assumed/presumed physical death. Verily I say to you once again: If you strictly keep my instructions, you are going to realize just as much of your oh so feared physical death as you have realized of your birth. Each morning, when you believe to be waking up, you are going to (with a respectively completely new past) be born anew and each evening, when you fall asleep, you die. I have arranged it this way, that with your rational logic so far you have no possibility to check out/verify this “f-act”, without you being willing and ready to “open” your logic towards the “impossible”. Only once all of your “seven senses” have developed in this space/time “**sphere**” (=“area, periphery, sphere of activity”; Greek=“**sphere**” = “[earth]globe”), you are going to emigrate into a “higher order”

---

to the harmonious eight-dimensional prime number space”.

All souls, which spiritually dissociate themselves from their own “appearances”, do thereby produce “their own ex-istence”. For as long as you view the “whole which surrounds you” still as being existent independent of you, you are also going to have to battle with dual appearances. Only with your spiritual uniting, any kind of battle – and therewith also your fear, your worries and your pain, are going to disappear for ever and ever out of your life.

I have sent you into the “great venture life” in order to comprehend all of this. This is the real cause for this great school, which you call world. You are going to step downward into this again and again changing womb of this earth – repeat this class - until you have learned, to recognize your real light. Your will is the only will of this world, which is able to timelessly unite the causal chain of all things, of all times; only then the absolute stillness – the nescience- is going to resound in you: eternity. Only by your complete love for all and for everyone you are going to become knowing. Only such a love is going to free you from your causal cross of the causes and their effects. Only with your love you are going to end your roundel of reincarnations and therewith also the one of your sufferings. A failure is thereby not going to hurt you. It is exactly your compulsive “trying to avoid pain” which is your biggest problem. I do not want any slackers, who are constantly “tempted” to weasel out of their responsibility. I am only going to call to me the completers of their being a human, the ones who are willing to take on their responsibility for themselves. Only the ones searching for their own responsibility are going to find the passage from the sensual to the super-sensual/supernatural, all the other ones are going to stay uninitiated until they have developed in themselves the humility for a real human being.

Enter this path, which my son of man is able to describe to you in all detail, and therewith put an end to all of your worries. Everything is only happening “in you”. Verily, this path I have described in all of my revelatory-writings, no matter in which language or in which religion I have thereby expressed myself. You only did not notice this so far for one reason, because you have not yet been searching for me properly. For you it was always only about proving to yourself again and again your dogmatic mistaken belief. Humans who are only occupied with “defending their own faith”, have stopped to search for me – the actual real one. Because they foolishly believe, that they have with “their belief” the entire/whole truth in the spirit. If you begin to accept my “system of the words” in you, you are thereby going to chase away all of your fears out of your existence. At this moment you are hearing the sheet of music of my godly symphony breaking forth in your spirit. Since so far you have not “re-guard-ed/considered” my real notation system, the world-music that is being played by you does sound very disharmonious, and this is being noticed by you through your own world-picture/world-view. But now my original notations are before you and you are able to remove

with them all of the disharmonies, by which you have until now reproduced your world. My son of man is the only real teacher who is able to teach you and your mankind my godly teaching of harmonics. The “harmony of his world-views” are an expression of his “godly wisdom”. All “thoughtful ones”, who are going to submit to my linguistic notes, I am going to free from the fetters of their tempter Maya.

In the Codex of the Nazarenes there is a “Deliverer of the soul of Adam” (Tobo), who descends, in order to bring all of the souls in Hades to the “place of actual real life”. It is one of the 12 disciples, who is being sent out by Joschaphat, to preach to the cities of Juda “The book of the laws” (2. Chronicles 17). In the Kabbalistic books these “wise men” are being described as “magicians”, who are being led by me. They are drawing my real rays, the rays of the real sun

that is, down onto Hades, in order to illuminate this one with my “spiritual light”. Only by this it is made possible for a “normal human” to integrate himself consciously out of the “darkness of his ignorance” into the soul of “the third Adam” (which consists of “all the souls of mankind” in their collectivity.

Your giving honor to “falsely interpreted words” is more contemptible than the honoring of your pictures, since the root of all of the by you perceived pictures/images are ultimately the words which are being used by you. grammatology (teaching of words) taught amiss is the worst kind of fornication (Germ.=Unzucht > wrong upbringing) and idolatry/serving idols. You are – because of the fornication which has been committed on you – in a world, in which the blind belief in letters is hindering the real belief. The words which you are speaking to yourself at this moment, they are “real spirit” and thereby they are also “real life”.

**Do not believe something, just because it is being trumpeted out by many!**

Do not believe, that the statements of the quantitative masses, which you too so far have only repeated in parrot-like fashion, are also containing the proof of absolute truth. It is thereby only about “the norms” – the school-wisdom” – of a group that is biased/inhibited in itself.

**Do not believe anything only because of assumptions (assumed knowledge)!**

Never take/consider anything “that exists” as your absolute starting-point. Because you are actually only able to draw conclusions, as you derive from it a second, third, fourth and so on, and thereby you end up inevitably only in a “spiritually branching out” of my tree of the world. So if you have not first found “the real number one” – that is me, the “not existing”, in which all “existences” dissolve into a HOLO-FEELING, you also should not try to build up/establish for yourself an “ultimate world-picture”. For as long as you are only able to build/establish your world on “the sand” of your own truths and its seeming proof, then inevitably there are always going to be “enemy-images”, “false truths” and “missing parts” in your disharmonious world-picture which is standing opposite of you, which occurred/emerged exactly because of those your own “judgements”, which you then are not anymore able to harmonize with your limited ratio.

**Do not believe into the mere authority of teachers and masters!**

Do not believe and act according to their words, because they too have only believed blindly their teachers and masters. I say to you now, you have to learn to act out of yourself. You have to completely overthrow your present idea of moral and ethics, and to realize out of yourself, what is good and what is punishable to you. All of your moral laws so far have only

brought/spread great pain and sorrow into your world. Keep yourself “without reservation” to the now following godly laws:

**Love your neighbor as yourself!**

**Do start with it from now on, to love exactly those your enemies sincerely!**

**That which you do not like to be done to you, this also do not do to someone else!**

**Do not judge and adjudicate about others or something. By this you only judge yourself!**

**Endeavor to recognize “in all appearances” the “meaning of my whole”!**

With this actually all is said, that there is to say. Everything else now lies in your own spirit. The more unconditionally you now let/allow these laws to flow into your being-here/existence, the more selfless you live these laws, the faster you are also going to step into/enter my heavenly kingdom.

Have faith/trust in these words and be mindful of them at every moment of your being-here/existence. For your thinking-center which is only equipped with five senses it is impossible to grasp/comprehend all of my whole actual reality. With material organs it is not possible to comprehend/grasp the “eternal immaterial”. Everything which you are able to describe with your words and their context, this your senses are also going to put before you as perceptions and appearances, but everything else, which is formless, your senses have not been able to “realize” so far/until now, because you do not know any language for these areas. By/through a harmonious synthesis of all of the words which are being used by you also the higher worlds are becoming describable for you and therewith also awaken to a “spiritually comprehensible reality”.

If you are trying to dive into the innermost of nature, then only dive inside of yourself. If you do not find that which you are searching for in yourself, how much less are you going to find it outside of you. If you do not know the wealth and excellence of your own house, how then do you want to know the advantages of other things? Know yourself. In you lies hidden the treasure of all treasures. In order to lift it, you are not dependent/reliant on anything and anybody, except yourself and your own belief. This is the key into your freedom, the key to your peace of soul. You find it in your ability to love, because it consists in your “self-abandonment” – that is to say the unconditional commitment/dedication/devotion to your karma.

## The squaring of the circle:

The established natural science believes to have to fight a battle against the idolatry and the stupidity of ancient mythologies. Now one's schizophrenia consists in this, that one is very well aware of one's own ignorance – that is the incompleteness of one's own scientific paradigm – but yet one worships it – just like idolatry does. Ultimately for you it should only be about the recognizing of your own **“primitiveness”**. The word **“prim...,”** as prefix in word-combinations has the meaning of “first..., at first...”. So with the word **primitiveness** it is about that which is **“single”**, which “is there at first”, or more accurately, about the **“prime”** (= part of an **“official”** daily prayer every hour) of your own **“divinity”** (= godliness). So the battle against the idolatry of the mythologies is not a battle against the stupidity and primitiveness of the human. One believes that this battle only then loses its significance, as soon as the human has “developed” so far, that with the discoveries of “modern science” he is able to prove everything and therewith also eradicate all of the “antediluvian fairytales” out of his consciousness. This is one of the many foolish self-deceptions of the modern human, who in his arrogant over-evaluation of self believes to be much smarter and much “further” than his ancestors. But exactly the opposite is “the (biblical) case” (Germ. = “fall”). One has started on the path of the “Tree of knowledge”. This path consists in it, that the modern human is merely only capable of measuring the world perceived by him with his self-defined quantitative measures, without thereby be observing/considering the qualitative aspects of his being here/existence. The “real qualities” of human existence have thereby completely departed out of the area of perception of a materialistic technocrat. He seems to be completely indifferent about everything – the main thing is that cash is flowing – because without that cash he believes not to be able to exist.

You are my “mirror-image”. I have made this world in order to give you the greatest gift altogether. You are going to find it on your path to your becoming one. For you it is completely for free. I created you only to do you good. There is only one small fly in the ointment, that is that I demand of you as my mirror-image the same in return. So you have to follow the path which is pre-determined by me (your Karma), without calculating ahead of time with your limited rationality, if this path for you is of advantage. By this I require your absolute trust in me. Everything on this path is only for your very best, even though with your childlike logic you are not yet able to realize this. So I give you the path to your own becoming God “for free”, but I desire of you that you also go this path “for free”. For as long as on this path you allow at every crossroad, that is to say with every decision, that your egoistic business reasoning is choosing, your “self-chosen-path” is going to lead you to the

edge of your own abyss. So you should follow the path which I have set before you, without thereby calculating first if this path is good for you. So far you only lost your way at the “junctions” (“Ab-zwei-gungen” > branching out into two) of your limited rationality. On your path through your being-here/existence you are supposed to again reach Paradise, even more accurately, the tree of life. So what it is here all about is not a purely intellectual matter, to the opposite, it is thereby about your real belief and your trust in me. The prerequisite therefore is your spiritual attitude, to go the path to me/to you, without checking out ahead of time, if this path fits into your so far childlike “idea” (Germ.=“Vor-stellung”>to put before you) and if there maybe could be another, a better way. If once you have decided for this path of humility to be the right one, there is not only going to be an abundance of proofs that are going to turn up, that you are on the right path – with this there is going to be linked a completely new kind of intellectual pleasure – not only that, but in addition you are on top of it going to experience even much more “around yourself”.

So the difference lies in your starting-point. Until now you unconsciously see yourself still as a human, who decides everything himself, because he believes, that he has to decide everything himself. It is only your own experiences and your own measurements that you thereby permit to be “true”. But now I demand of you that you start to accept “something”, which can neither stem from your own, nor from another human logic, because this composition is simply too “magnificent” (Germ. = “groß-artig” > great-art/kind), its structure too deep, too “explicit/clear” (Germ. = “eindeutig” > of one meaning) and “superhuman”, in order for you to be able to illuminate it/light it up with your “spirit-light” so far.

### **It is here about the infinity of my wisdom!**

Infinity, what a big huge word! I resembles a thought-loop – equal to a feverish dream, which is filled with confusing gibberish, which is chasing your mind on a wild chase after itself. But this infinity under another name – eternity that is – brings on also enjoyable pictures in this dream: God, eternal life and a world without end and therewith also without worries. All efforts so far, to develop a “precise” theory of the infinite, has so far always been hindered by paradoxes – a phenomenon of time-perception.

### **And now we want to get to the actual human problem, the squaring of the circle:**

For this simply imagine two circles which are placed inside of each other who have the same center, whereby the outer circle is twice as big as the inner circle. If now you draw into this thought-picture the radius (plural) you inevitably assign to each point on the big circle also a point on the small circle. The now possible (infinite) amount of points on the big circle are therefore just as big as are the (infinite) amount of points on the small circle, even though this one has (superficially seen) only half the circumference of the big circle.

From this kind of arguments the thinkers of the middle-age, like for example Thomas of Aquin, concluded, that infinitely big amounts of numbers are in themselves contradictory. Only 1885 Cantor brought some kind of structure into the unending tangle/jumble, by postulating three types of infinities (but here we do not want to get further into that). Writers of the nineteenth century often speak of the “infinite”, when they refer to me. That which concerns your/my greatness and incomprehensibility, for this the theological term “God” is in fact a relative of the mathematical term of the “absolute infinite”. Here you are standing before a reflection-principle, because the “God in you” is bigger than anything that you are able to comprehend rationally. But it is exactly the same with the statement: Whenever you

believe to have comprehended/grasped the “God in you”, you nevertheless have only reached the level/niveau below the “absolute one”. To really reach “God”, means to be “one” with him, in plain language to also be “God”. But since God is ALL/EVERYTHING, this means the dissolving of any kind of observable ex-istence. When you have reached my godly “nescience/not-knowing-ness”, for you there is no “time/space existence” any more, which does not mean to say, that you are not there anymore, to the opposite, only then “are you” videlicet ALL/EVERYTHING.

The actual fact, that the world perceived by you has no borders which can be noticed by you, inevitably leads you to the term “endlessness”. The reality which is perceived by you is inexhaustible, therefore with an only “normal way of observing” it is common, that one tries to picture this immeasurability. Do thereby think of the four fields of mathematics – number, space, logic and infinity – which you have gotten rammed into you in school.

As a pupil you have been drilled in “arithmetic”. Arithmetic means number-theory and describes a subdomain of mathematics. In elementary arithmetic one thereby calculates with certain numbers and variables, in higher arithmetic however one deals among other things with probability calculus and number-theories. In Geometry one studies in a certain kind of way the space and only analysis opens up the true study of the infinite, but also there one does not try to understand it, but rather tries to make finite. Ultimately also in the analysis it is only about it, to quantize the infinite in order to thereby make it graspable/comprehensive. But this again only brings up new problems which have not yet been recognized so far. A very beautiful example for this is the mathematical problem of squaring the circle, which represents actually only a self-made pseudo problem if you take a closer and more diligent look at it.

### **What now does it really mean to conduct a “squaring of a circle”?**

The squaring of a circle means, to construct out of the volume of a circle the same volume of a square with still unknown length of the sides. This problem has so far been viewed as unsolvable and it is also unsolvable, if one commits the stupidity to only calculate with integral, natural or real numbers.

Your being here/existence corresponds to one single circuitry. The circle therefore belongs to the oldest symbols of your mankind. You are surrounded by circles everywhere: Your earth, the sun, the circle of your horizon, the chronology of your time-sensation. Circles and more circles, at “**every corner and every end**”, wherever you might be looking. Now a human tends to want to examine his surrounding more detailed, and these circles thereby are no exception. At some time or another one has by chance found out, that a circle which is three times as wide as another one, also has three times as much circumference. Now you are going to think, that this has not been such a big discovery. But yet it has been a very big discovery. Today you consider this fact to be self-understood and obvious, because in school you have been taught the “**real-ation**” of diameter to perimeter/circumference. It has simply been rammed into you, just like all of the other physical regularities, without giving it a thought, what is being done to you by this. Like this all of your knowledge came to you in a kind of way, which on one hand can be seen as very convenient, on the other hand as some kind of spiritual violation – and as a rule it is no different with your religious rules! You have never been given the chance, let alone has it been requested of you, to perhaps diligently think about these things yourself. It has only been requested of you “to believe” that which was put in

front of you. If this is the way it has remained to this very day with a great part of your entire knowledge/beliefs. You are making a living only with information passed down to you, which you have received/accepted “without thinking” and now view as “your own opinion”. You repeat/think about all of that nonsense, which has been rammed into you, without ever having questioned it, just like a machine which does not think: The earth is a ball/globe and is wandering around the sun; electricity produces magnetism, warm air goes upward and so on and so forth – all these are such postulates which you have taken on without thinking.

The insight into the real “qualitative proportions” of your being-here/existence now does require a certain maturity of yours. The real “insight” into all things does not have the slightest bit in common with the random measuring of the outward quantitative proportions of your world. Just like the invention of the wheel (a circle as well), also the discovery of the quantitative relations has thoughtlessly been taken for granted by you as self-understood and as always having been there. Once that a mathematical “real-ation” has been elevated to a knowledge treasure of mankind, then it is not being questioned anymore.

This is why it is exactly the same way with the following “law”:

The ratio circumference/diameter is for all circles the same.

Whereby it does not matter thereby, how big these circles are. Now one only had to find for these “sensed differently in size” circles (in space and time) a “measure-ment”– a self-defined benchmark that is. And this is how one began to measure “circles with different circumference”, even though this way of proceeding now completely contradicts the insight which we made at the beginning, that there are the same amount of points on the circumference of a small circle as there are on a big circle.

**With a circle we are without question dealing with an “infinite corner”.**

The number of substance of the relations of circumference /diameter – to call it by its real name – is the so-called circle-number Pi ( $\pi$ ) - it is also called the “Number of Ludolph”. The notation  $\pi$  is only standard since the eighteenth century and “supposedly” was first discovered by Euler. Now the Pi has two special and commonly known particularities:

**The number Pi  $\pi$  is irrational and transcendent.**

“Irrational” means, that it cannot be depicted as a relation/ratio of two integer numbers, which implies, that its decimal expansion goes on “**eternally**”, without the last digit(s) repeating themselves at one point constantly. And “transcendent” means, that this number is not coming from the solution of an “algebraic equation”. This is also where it does not come from, because it comes from me, the divinity. This is why Goedel (he postulated the two famous incompleteness theorem) through his mathematical works came to the conviction, that numbers, in ways completely unknown to mankind, exist independent of humans and that the human spirit cannot be explained in a purely mechanistic-material way, since it is separate of matter and also cannot be traced back to it.

In order to conclude all of this:

**A square with “the same” circumference as a circle must inevitably have an “irrational value” as well, if it “really” has the same circumference.**

### **Through this insight now it is quite easy to square a circle:**

In order to express the volume of a circle by a square of equal volume, you only have to multiply the radius of a circle with  $\pi^{0.5}$  and you get in this way the exact side-length of the square. The accuracy thereby is exclusively dependent on yourself, to say it more accurately, how accurate you are able to specify the value  $\pi$ .

The other way around you can of course also in this simple kind of way specify the volume of a square by the volume of a circle. You get the radius of the corresponding circle by multiplying the side length of the square with  $\pi^{0.5}$ .

The mathematical basis for this amazingly simple calculation-path I have hidden in the “measurement-ratio” of the Cheops-pyramid. To “decode” this calculation-path here in detail would go too far and bore a “normal reader”. But if this interests you some more, then you can

ask my son of man and he is going to explain it to you.

So we are able to define the problem of squaring a circle more precisely in this way – since the volume of each circle is always an “irrational number” – then this irrational value can only then be expressed by the volume of a square, if its side-length has also an irrational value. In this way this squaring can be geometrically reconstructed also only by an approximate value. So therefore any effort to depict the volume of a circle by a square of equal volume with “integer and or natural numbers”, is algebraic and geometric nonsense, for as long as one is not able to understand a square as an “**unfathomable whole**” - as a still unknown and infinite “**form of unity**”.

Through the “**trans-zen-dent**” value of a square then any one of your “miss-measured/ pre-sum-ed appearances” of your being here/existence will ultimately get “**trans-zen-det**” to its real origin, that is to say will be shifted into the apodictic center of your own consciousness. The etymologic root of the Latin word “**trans**” means to the question “**where?**” – “**beyond** [that which is space/time]” and to the question “**where to?**” – “**above...beyond**”. The Latin word “**zen**” leads you to “**Zenon** of Elea”, the philosopher of paradox. Also think of **Zen**-Buddhism with its **Zen**-meditation. In Greek “**zona**” is then name for “[woman]belt”. The innermost “**zone**” of your circle of being-here is your own “infinite center”. This is the point, the “final denominator” that is, which you are able to reduce everything onto with this kind of computation/calculation. Its name is God.

I have already several times pointed out to you, that all of your space/time and materialized perceived appearances with a “very accurate observation” dissolve at their “real border” always in the “irrationality” of their fractal structure (see volume 1, page 210 and 274). This border is ultimately only the “**radical**” border of your own consciousness. Now where do you set your personal spiritual border? With it you yourself determine the quality of the world perceived by you.

I am the origin of ALL/EVERYTHING. And since I am also YOU, then WE are the mathematical divinity  $1^2$ , which in our unconscious/unaware synthesis you term as God. WE have a mathematical circumference of “**four**”. How was that again: In the symbolic “furnace

(French = “**four**”) –earth” burns the “**fire**” of the number “**four**”. The apodictic “sprit” (=“*spirit*”) of this “**four**” is the “water” (=Latin “*a-qua[drat]*”). It describes the “form of appearance” of your “present/at this time” level of perception (see volume 1, page 192), which unfortunately you are only able to perceive “as a whole” as “round earth” and/or as “space/time (spherically shaped?) cosmos”. “In your eyes” your earth turns around its “**time-axis**”, which you call “**equator**” (Lat. = “water fetcher”). This equator “suppose-edly” has a circumference of  $40 \times 10^3$  kilometers equals  $40 \times 10^6$  meters. It would be better if you would say, of **Mem Mega Meter**.

And now try to open up your “analog consciousness” as much as is possible to you, so you are also able to follow me by the now following mental leaps. I hope you have kept in mind all of the so far cited etymological “word-roots” fairly well:

I have “put something before you” in this being here/existence, which you “**momentarily**” still view as “**earth**” (=matter), since you do not yet know your real being. Only after your “**metamorphosis**” (Lat. = “transformation”) to a “real human” you will recognize, that with your so far presumptuous (Germ.= “*vermessen*” > **measured** amiss) views you have not been

able to recognize in a “**pyramid**” and in a “**cone**” also the “**sphere**” (Germ. “*Kugel*”) which is contained therein. Both, “pyramid and cone” are in Latin called “*meta*”. But “*meta*” also on top of it means “**aim/goal**” and “**border**”. Only once that you are able to spiritually comprehend their mathematical equality, I begin with the “big harvest” (Lat.= “*messis*” [Messiah!]) of your then “finished soul”. At this time you are “*egomet*” (Lat.= “**I myself**”), who at the moment “is wandering through” (Lat. = “*metior*”) his own nescience/not-knowing and therefore sees himself “in front of his eyes” in a space/time fragmented way. Only once you stop to “stake off” (Lat. = “*metor*”) your “present being” according to measures which are blindly believed by you, I will make it possible for you to enter our spiritual “**metropole**” (Greek = “mother-city”). You now will have to become your own “**metropolitan**” (Lat.= “archbishop”). In the real, the “spiritual world” there rules a completely different “**metrology**” (teaching of measures and weights) than you have thought so far. In your still pre-sum-ed/miss-measured “**half-world**” the space-“**meter**” is the measure for all things. **Therefore** (Germ.= “*des-halb*” =this half) there also rules first of all “**fear**” (Lat.= *metus*) there and with this, according to the etymology of this word, the only superficial “**seeing**” of all the material appearances. Via the Latin term for “**fearing**” (=“*metuo*”) we now get to the term “to be afraid of something” (“*aliquam*” and “*aliquando*”). In their radix there are the **square** and the **square-meter**, but also **aqua**. This **aqua** now represents – viewed as time – the actual “**aquavit**” (=“water of life”) of your being-here/existence. So it is not the “money” (which you too cling to just like an addict), which makes it possible for you to “survive”. Your godly **aquavit** is also the source, out of which springs forth the “**life-vein**” (Germ.= “*Lebens-Ader*”) of your generation. It is being depicted as “**eagle**” (germ.= “*Adler*”) (=lat.= “*aquila*”) on the flag-symbol of the country in which my son of man resurrected (see volume 1, page 225). He has my “godly heart” (Germ.=“*Herz*”) and is therefore the “**Erz-Ader**” (“main vein”) of your country. The German prefix “**Erz...**” stems from the Greek “*archein*” and means “**being the first one**” and “**to begin**”. He is the godly “**architect**”, who in the “**ark** of his humility” lives his HOLO-FEELING, and is thereby also able to unfold it into your world which you still perceive in a space/time way. **Aquinum** is a city in **Latium**, whose etymological character I already expanded on more specifically elsewhere in this book. You Nun (= existence) are now being set into “**motion**” (Lat. = “*agitatio*”) “by my lamb” (Lat.= “*agnus*”). Your only goal now should be “pure being” and therewith also being the salvation of your world. It is now “your task” (Germ.= *Auf-gabe* > giving up of) to find me

“in you” and thereby also to find yourself. For this it is necessary that you **“di-s-play”** (Germ. = an den Tag legen > bring to day) (Lat. = **“ago”** means also **“to bring there”** and **“to live”**) your **“godly ego”** (= Lat. “I”) and that you wake up out of your materialistic dream.

So far you **legitimate** your being here/existence only through/by your thoughtless “back and forth” within your time-circle which you perceive in a **sinus**-kind of way – which is being predefined for you from your **rotation of the equator** – without knowing “the laws of your actual real life”. To exist without **HOLO-FEELING** means **“sine legibus agere”** (Lat. = **“to live without law”**).

In your language-sciences it is assumed that the etymological **“radix”** (Lat.=”**root**”) of the word **“matter”** lies in the word **“mater”** (Lat.= “mother”). In a symbolical sense this is quite appropriate, but it is by far not the “actual real **root**”. Because it is actually the word **“materio”** (lat.= [to build]“**out of wood**”). With **“materio”** your **“tree of life”** is being described. **Wood** is something “alive”, so therefore also **matter** – as product of the root **“materio”** – must be something alive. **Matter** is a phenomenon which actually does appear in your space/time world, but it has its life-giving roots in the “invisible”. Thereby this symbolic **wood “materio”** also acts like a **“Messiah”**, who also only represents the “visible part” of my “godly trinity” and shows up in the visible world as a **“medicus”** of himself.

You now have to develop to the **Messiah**, who you “act-ual-ly” (Germ.=”Ei”-Gen-tlich) already are “at your core”!

In order to “be” your own **Messiah**, you do need the **“rock-solid”** character of the mountain **“Massicus”**. This is a mountain “at the border” of **Latium**. From there a “famous wine” [holy supper?] originates. On this mountain grow **“grapevines”** out of **“wood”** (Hebr. = “ets” 70-90; “wood billet” = **“ud”** 1-6-4; **“udor”** 1-6-4-6-400 means **“all things”**). The wood of grapevines has the characteristic to **“turn in itself”**, so that in the visible world it has a **“spiral kind of form”** (think of the “spiral laws”) – the same as its **“own roots”** – which stay hidden within the earth, that is to say in the “invisible” of yourself.

Via the “material roots” (Lat. = **“radix”**) of this “holy grapevine” we now get to the **“real spiritual root”** of your **matter**.

It is your **“spiritual radius”** (Lat.= **“ray of light”**), with which you are able to “plumb”/“sound out” your being-here/existence.

Out of your “egg-genes” (Germ.=Ei-Gen-en = ”own-genes”) sprang forth your “own” **“spiritual light”**, and out of the focus of your **“spiritual ray of light”** then in turn springs forth the space/time which is perceived by you and therewith also matter. That there is no matter without space/time, this already is contained in the **“relative-istic”** formula, but sad to say no “normal physicist” has understood that to such an extent, to consistently allow this insight to flow into his own being-here/existence. The world perceived by you therefore is only a **”signature”** of your own thoughts. With your belief that “matter exists independent of you” you have separated yourself from your **“godly root”** (=radix > real root of your being), and therewith have also severed off your connection to the beyond and to God. You “believe” to know what “really is”, and you prefer to “con-demn” (Germ.=ver-ur-teil-en > divide in its origin) the world perceived by you according to your “school-knowledge”, by only viewing it according to the “view/meaning” (Lat. = **“significatio”** ) that you have been raised in. And what do you get to see by this schizophrenic school-knowledge? A huge battlefield on which you have to lead “a whole life long” a battle for your own survival and where at the end of it you are anyway always going to be the loser. You “limit” the infinite godly possibilities of

your soul, “ac-cord-ing” (Germ. = ent-sprechend > speaking out of) to the “education” (Germ. = Bildung) which has been rammed into you, and this way you create for yourself a world according to the “image” (Germ. = Bildnis) (Lat. = “**signum**”) of your own dogmas; a world, which you “term” (Germ. = “(be-)zeichnen” > are drawing) (Lat. “**significo**”) for yourself as “**existing independent of you**”. The world perceived by you is a “spawn/figment” (Lat. = “**gigno**” = “to bring forth”) of your own thoughtless thoughts. It is the fruit, or better yet, the “grape” (Germ. = Traube) (Lat. “**racemus**”; also “grape”) of your own “un-belief/dis-belief” (Germ. = “Un-Glaube”) so far.

**By your own spiritual fruits you recognize the real level of your consciousness!**

Look at the Latin word for “grape” (“**race-mus**”) a bit more closely and you will find in it the radix of “**rasc-ism**” (Germ.=“**Rassis-mus**”) just as well as your “**constant fear**” to lose your “**survival-race**” (“**the race**”).

But now we want to get back to mathematics:

The starting-basis “of everything” therefore is “**a point**”, which can also be depicted as a square with the side-length of “one”.

Hereby I am talking of an “apodictic proportion/ratio of size” without any kind of space/time “re-levance” (Germ. = “Be-deutung” > meaning) and “ex-pansion”.

$1^2$  has a circumference of **4** and an area of **1**.

The corresponding “**infinite square**” (Germ. = **Unendlicheck**) (circle) with the area **1** has by comparison the radius 0,564189583...

If now you write the first three numbers as Hebrew signs, you get:

**הוד (5-6-4) “hod”** and this means “**glory**” and “**splendor**”.

“**Hod**” is also the term for “**majesty**”. It is the name of the “**eighth Sefhira**” in the Kabbalistic Sefhiroth Tree”.

This Sefhira is also called:

**“Entrance to the worlds of numbers”!**

The **infinity** is always depicted as a “lying **eight**”, this points you to the “flat divided in two world-perception” of your still “limited” consciousness – which is only able to grasp/comprehend your netherworld. This “eighth Sefhira” in the Kabbalistic Sefhirot-tree is above a branch, which carries the name **Mem** (= water/time), and is linked with the “seventh Sefhira” – its name is “**nezach**”, “**the eternity**”. The magical picture of the “eighth Sefhira” is a “Hermaphrodite” (= Greek “twitter”). This is also the term for the simultaneous appearing of functioning masculine and feminine genitals on one and the same individual ( $1^2$ ).

The corresponding text in the ancient book “Jezirah” (= the “Book of Numbers and Form-giving”) goes like this:

“The **eighths** path is called absolute or perfect intelligence, because it is the means of “**that which is the origin**”, which does not have a “**graspable root**”, on which “**itself hangs/is attached to**”, except the secret depth of “Gedulah” (= the godly foundation), out of which its own substance is “flowing out” of.

After the “**nothing**” – the zero – then follows after the dividing comma the “**majesty**”, the radix 0, **564** 189... and after that the numbers **1** and **8**, that is to say the **A** and **O** of Gedulah, **𐤀𐤍** (1-8) symbolizes the “**YOU**”. In the Hebrew the 1-8 is being pronounced as “**ach**” and means “brother”, but also “healing-helper” (=paramedic). After this “**ach**” then follows in this number sequence a **9**, the **Teth**, as is well known it has as hieroglyph the meaning “**nine**” (Germ. = **Neu-n** > **new**) and “**the double**”. So now you are standing before my holy “**eight**” (**Ach-t**). But let us leave it at that.

All of this and much more has been known to the great Egyptian mathematicians (at the time of Moses). The real knowledge of “pure being” has completely been forgotten “in you”, and therewith also “in your mankind”.

The Egyptians by the way knew also how to geometrically square the circle, that is to say with a straight-edge and a compass.

*(Here only a brief explanation for mathematicians: Draw around the circle which is supposed to be squared a regular decagon. The measure of the corner (diameter of the circumference) of this decagon you now remove three times as the first side of a rectangle. The second side of the rectangle makes for one fourth of the diameter of the circle which is supposed to be squared,*

*which now forms the inner circle of the constructed decagon. The rectangle which is equal in area to the circle, is being transformed into the square searched for, which then is of equal area as the circle as well. Whereby the whole thing also only depicts/represents an “approximation”, because of the “thickness” of the lines drawn by you. In actual reality is each point (circle?) the center point of circular infinity. Consequently, only if viewed in a space/time manner, a circle has an “area”, because ultimately each circle is only an “unfolded point” by your light of attention, whose size you form with your own outlook/vision/view.*

(Please always keep awake in your consciousness that neither a “space” nor a “past” “exist” and/or have existed independent of your spatiotemporally defined perception-logic. With your now “believed” (=assumed) “past” it is only a matter of one out of many possible “deeper levels of experience” – one could also say, about one out of many possible dreams – of your entirety/wholeness which is always only available/accessible “in the now”. If there is something which is not clear, you should once more read the example of the hypnosis and the television program example in volume 1).

## The secret of the stone-chest:

We are now going to have a closer look at “the core” of the Pyramid of Cheops. A real natural scientist should notice by the now revealed facts, that here it is not about some new “mystical speculations of numbers”, the way they have been published by searching prophets (or better yet speculators) in hundreds of worldwide publications – including the theosophical ones – about the meaning/sense (or none-sense) of the “measurements of the pyramid” and their parallels to the respective known cosmic and mystic number-values. Ultimately all of these searching ones themselves have gotten caught up too much in the paradigm of their space/time-ism, to be able to verbally “get to the point” of the ultimate “only” real space/timeless actual reality.

With the construction of the Pyramid it was known, that the content of the transversal triangle equals to the content of a circle, whose radius represents/depicts half the height of the Pyramid of Cheops. The result is the here described way of squaring the circle. But then this knowledge was already again forgotten by the time of the great Greek natural philosophers. This you can clearly recognize, seeing that the Greek mathematicians according to your official under-standing of history, took “boundless” effort in squaring the circle. They too because of their space/time blindness were not able to find the solution of the riddle, even though the solution is so very simple.

Your entire world ultimately namely “runs” towards nothing else, but the radix-calculation of the volume of a circle and the simple insight/understanding of my “most primary fact”, that infinite numbers in a “limited perceiving rationality” can always only make an appearance/emerge by an “approximate value”. For as long as it is not possible for a consciousness which exists in time, to grasp/comprehend the absolute value of  $\pi$  spiritually “as a whole”, this perceiving consciousness is also not going to be able to recognize itself as being the “cause” and the “basic-uni-ty” of its own space-time-existence. Each human, who

searches for his origin in space and time, is in spite of all of his endeavors always going to make a “dead-run” within his own tautology.

The many vain efforts of the Greek to find the “squaring of the circle”, are not a very good indication in favor of the mathematical gifts of that peoples, to whom your culture supposedly owes a great deal of your mathematical world-picture – according to the statements of your official school-knowledge. As you can see, the solution is so simple, that you should seriously ask yourself the question, how it can be possible that the humans of a peoples, which according to your understanding of history supposedly have invented the major part of mathematics, have not been able to solve this simple problem.

It is very simple to demonstrate mathematically, that the measure for length, which is being “main-ly” (Germ. = “haupt-sächlich” > head thing) used in your world, the “**meter**”, is nothing else but an a bit “modernized” (Lat.=“*moderatio*”=“moderation”...) depiction of the ancient Egyptian ell, which is also called “**The Holy Ell**”. According to official knowledge, the “**meter**” is considered to be an “arbitrary” measure that has only been defined in “modern time”. Now what is the definition of a meter according to the modern belief of your natural scientists?

A “**meter**” corresponds to about (this is what natural scientists say) the 40millionst part of a meridian of the earth and has only been determined 1889 through a/the primal meter; 1960 it then was newly defined as the 1 650 763,73 times of the wave-length of the orange-red radiation of the Krypton-isotope 86 Kr; since 1983 the length of the distance, which light takes to pass through a vacuum in the time of 1/299 792 458 s as the scientific reference for one meter.

This amiss definition of a meter is the “*petitio principii*” which has led to all of the problems of your mankind!

Already the etymological radix of the Latin word “*meta*” points you to the real origin of the “**meter**” and this means “**pyramid**”, “**cone**”; “**border**” and “**aim**”. The spiritual synthesis of the basal areas of a **pyramid** (square) and of a **cone** (circle) represents the “squaring of the circle” and this in turn makes the spiritual **border** of your natural sciences obvious, whose **aim** it should now be to solve my secret of the Cheops-pyramid. This mathematical secret I have hidden in the proportional measures of “the core” of the Pyramid of Cheops, more precisely in the dimensions of the stone chest which is located in the so-called kings chamber of this pyramid. In this **sarcophagus** “lies” the symbol “**mummy**”. Not “lay”, this symbol still lies there, it is just not possible to see it with “fleshly eyes”. For this first your “spiritual eye” has to open up. The word “**mummy**” stems from the ancient Egyptian word “*mum*” (do thereby also think of **Mem**) and this means “**bi-tumen**” (**earth-resin**) and “**earth-balsam**”. But “**resin**” now is the “**life-sap**” of “alive wood” (= “*materio*”), which so far you have only viewed as “dead matter”. The word “**bal-sam**” has its root in the Hebrew (“*bal*”, 2-30 = “not”; “*sam*”, 60-40 = “poison”) and holds as a “natural mixture” of “resins”, say “earth-life-saps”. The Greek word “**sarco-phagus**” is derived from “*sarx*” (=flesh) and “*phagein*” (=eating). Since now the word “flesh” (as already discussed) only represents another “form of expression” – a symbol – for the word “message”, you now should recognize on your own, that in this sarcophagus a “message” (= the flesh) is “being-made-one” (= eating). By this of course the spatiotemporal “**con-text**” of this message is being changed, it seems to have (superficially seen) “dis-solved” into nothing. But this message has not “disappeared”, but rather has only been transformed “into another form” of “energy” (which also happens with “flesh/meat” if you “make it one” with yourself, that is to say eat it). Do think now of your “not-knowing/nescience”. If you do not think of certain things, then this does not mean, that they have disappeared out of your field of accessibility, but rather only that you are not

illuminating them with your **“thought-light”**. In Ancient Egyptian **“sarko”** means **“the glowing”** (=the “being (which is) illuminated”). The big **pyramid** with the two **“obelisks”** is a “school-house” for “Human Know thyself”. **“Piramidai”** is the actual primal name of the pyramid and says as much as: **“Give me wisdom!”**, and the two pointed pillars say with their ancient name **“ou-belo-iska”**: **“The pure one seeks that which is sublime!”**. **“Belo”** actually means **“white”**, but in ancient Egypt also stood as a sign for the pure, the sublime and the beautiful. Now that this pyramid stands in close geodesic relation to the **“dog star/Canicula”** Sirius, this comes from the **god/dog-story**, which I have already told you about, in it there it is also about a **“Belo”**, an “ingenious dog”, who is linked/connected (= wau) with God.

The length of this sarcophagus amounts to **3,141592...** **“holy ells”**, the width amounts to exactly one third of it, that is  **$\pi : 3$**  ells, and the height amounts to  **$(\pi : 3) + (1:3)$**  ells. Generally speaking the dimensions of this stone chest do thus represent a size, which is only represented by  **$\pi$**  or a fraction of the same.

The “actual real size” of this stone chest in Ancient Egyptian ells amounts to:

Length: 3,141 592 653 5...

Width: 1,047 197 551 1...

Height: 1,380 530 884 4...

The fractal surface of the stone is the cause for it, that with mechanical ways of measuring there is not one value which resembles another value and that therefore there are differences in the specified dimensions of the above mentioned books.

This is also the case with the dimensions/measurements of the pyramid. Mathematically seen, with **“the absolute values”** of this stone chest and the pyramid which is interpolated out of it (just as it is also with all of the appearances of your world), it is always only about “irrational values”. With a space/time definition of an “irrational value” there now inevitably comes up an “obligatory end”. This end now “logically” has to be situated “there” (Hebr.= **“scham”**) where a “perceiver” lets the digits after the comma “be cut off....”. Every human who defines a “there”, “de-term-ines” therewith also inevitably his “here” (= his this side world and its quality). If for example you practice criticism, you also “de-term-ine” over “wellbeing or not wellbeing”. With your judgement you produce your own opposite. The “there” which is standing opposite of your personal “here” is “heaven” (Hebr. = **“scham-ajim”**) – the beyond. “The end” – no matter which appearances is thereby observed – is always being determined by the respective “perceiver” himself and is therefore always dependent on the “accuracy/exactness” of his own way of looking at things/perspective.

Just think about it yourself, how superficial you have judged your own world so far! That “which actually really is” is situated behind your so far “rational limit/border of perception”. My actual reality so to speak is behind the fuzziness of your own “eve-value-ate-ing consciousness”. You too are the one who has **“fallen away”** from the real belief and by this behavior/conduct are the one who himself **“defines”** (Lat. = **“de-ficio”** = **“fall away”**, “to disengage [from that which actually really is]”) his “only imagined”, or better expressed “self-defined death” and therewith also his fears of survival. With your so far only space/time “pre-sum-ed belief” you make of yourself a **“defector”** (Lat. = “renegade”) who by his “arrogant thinking to know better” “carries down” (Lat. = **“defero”**) his soul to the lowest layers of my actual reality and thereby declares himself as “human waste/refuse” (= lat. **“defectio”**).

Seeing it this way it is also hardly surprising that virtually no two measurements of the Pyramid of Chops do match to the millimeter. There are also no two “opinions who are absolutely the same” about any other things “concerning the view of the world” in your world. Just simply once get 10 different peoples to measure the height of a cave (Germ. =

Höhle > Hölle > hell?) to a fraction of a millimeter and you will have in front of your eyes 10 different values which differ from each other. How then does “the whole” thing look like, if “normal humans” quarrel about “**their perception**” (what they consider to be true) about political and religious views.

Definitely each possible appearance is being “pre-sum-ed” according to ones own “as-sum-ption” – or even better expressed, in order to bring the creative power of “the word” into play – is “de-term-ined” according to their presumptuous views.

Now this “presumptuous view” of the perceiving consciousness tends to “trim/prune” all appearances “into the shape” of its own tautology with its conclusiveness, in order to thereby be able to continue to indulge in his space/time speculations.

That which is crucial/deciding with the contemplation of my symbolic holy temples, should not be their “spatial evaluation” in meters, ells/cubits, inches and so on and so forth, but rather their absolute “relation/ratio of dimensions/measurements”. They all do contain an extraordinary mathematical wisdom. The core of all these wisdoms I have packed into the center of the pyramid. In it lies the only real “**Philosopher’s stone**” (Germ.= Stein der Weisen > “**Stone of the wise**”. Without wanting to bore you with “terribly long” calculation operations and mathematical derivations, I nevertheless want to point you to a value of very special meaning/importance, which results from the sharp indentations/notches in the “**stone-chest**”, which seem to divide this one into six chambers.

Only through the secret of this “chest” (Germ.= **Truhe**) you will find the holy “rest” (Germ. = **Ruhe**) of the **mummy** in this being here/existence – your peace of soul.

The value of the ratio/proportion of these indentations/notches amounts to  $\pi^2 \times 3^{-3}$ . It is of the utmost cosmic importance.

Not only, that this value multiplied by  $10^3$  represents as length-measure the absolute size of one of the “**four**” side-length of the pyramid in ells (cubits/ulnas); if you multiply  $\pi^2 \times 3^{-3}$  with  $10^{12}$ , you get the absolute length of a **quadrant**. This one corresponds to exactly one **fourth** of the squared circle of your earth’s orbit in ells. If you view  $\pi^2 \times 3^{-3}$  as a time-measure, then this “godly formula” shows you the real duration of the orbit of your planetary earth around your planetary sun, namely in days, hours, minutes, seconds and all fractions of seconds all the way to the apodictic “infinitive” (Latin = basic form of the verb not modified by person and statement form). To this I am going to give you shortly some more “in-form-ation”. But this by far is not yet everything. If you multiply  $\pi^2 \times 3^{-3}$  with  $(2.5)^3$ , then the specific weight of your earth is being depicted/represented with maximum accuracy. The height of the Pyramid of Cheops as algebraic value you can easily derive from  $\pi^2 \times 3^{-3}$ , by dividing this value by  $\pi \times 2^{-1}$ , or which is the same, if you multiply it with the reciprocal value  $\pi^1 \times 2$  and in this way you get  $\pi^2 \times 3^{-3} \times 2$ , which if multiplied with  $10^3$ , amounts to the absolute height of the Pyramid of Cheops.

One Ancient-Egyptian ell corresponds to **25** Egyptian inches ( $100:4 = 25$ ; whereby  $3^2 \times 4^2 = 5^2$ ).

Now if you divide the length of this stone chest in inches by  $10^2$ , you get the value  $\pi : 4 =$  **0.785 398 163 397...**

This value represents the contangent of the inclination-angle of the side-surface of the Pyramid of Cheops of **51° 51’ 14”**. **3215...**

This  $\pi / 4$  is now the radix for the small formula:

$$(1 - \pi/4) / (\pi/4) = (4/\pi) - 1 = (4 - \pi)/\pi = 0.2732\dots$$

What a big importance this value has in your world and in what kind of forms it appears there, this I have already briefly depicted for you in the first volume ([see volume 1, page 84](#)).

Now this should be enough proof for a “human searching” for me, that out of the mathematical “core of being” of the pyramid – it is the value  $\pi^2 \times 3^3$  - and of the “squaring of its mythological circle”, not only its own form is derived from, but rather also the entire/whole world perceived by you.

What now, this is still not enough proof to you?

Very well, then I want to continue still a bit more.

The algebraic value of the height of the Pyramid of Cheops multiplied by  $10^{12}$  amounts to the absolute length of the middle distance of your earth to your planetary sun in Egyptian ells and only to mention this here in the margin, that you are able to “**re-construct**” from this formula  $\pi^2 \times 3^3$  with minimal mathematical effort – it almost seems like a miracle – also the period of circulation, temporal-distance, absolute-distance, orbit-length and orbit-speed of all of the other planets of your solar-system as well. It is also possible with it to make a “circular” depiction of all the atomic weights and their “leading back” (retracing) to the value “**one**”.

Thus I herewith confirm in a mathematical way the microcosm/macrocosm teaching of all mystics of your world. **As above, so also below!**

For as long as one does not know my “godly principle” and therewith also my “HOLO-FEELING-laws”, it is not surprising that “serious natural scientists” – to whom it should actually also right away leap to the eye that the absolute value of the side-length of the pyramid “**in meters**” equals to the absolute value of its height “**in ells**” – that they view this and many other number-parallels only as a “**coincidence**”. The pride of the established science, to only want to refer “the truth” to their own shortsighted thesis and to dismiss everything else as figment and coincidence, is the first sign of disease of the “official” natural scientific insights, which come before their actual fall. At the moment it is also in fashion, to blame this building on “extraterrestrials”, since the supposedly primitive people of “those days” of course could not have been able to know these exact measurements of the earth.

Your present science believes to be with its fragmented pseudo-knowledge a “primus” (“prime” = first tone of a tonal scale), who has gotten very close to the “**stone of the wise**”/ “**philosopher’s stone**” and therewith to “the latest state of wisdom”, but exactly the opposite is “the case” (Germ.= “**fall**” (into sin)). In actual reality your mankind is still standing completely at the beginning in my “school of wisdom” and this is also going to be “the case/fall” (into sin) for a long time, until you yourself have found your “real belief” again and thereby stop to worship materialism, together with its deity money.

Now calculated “as value”  $\pi^2 \times 3^3$  amounts to =  
**0.365 540 903 744 050 319...**

Now divide this cosmic number into the following groups:

**365 5 40 9 037 440...** and read the whole thing as

**365 days 5 hours 40 minutes 9.037 440... seconds.**

This is the apodictic exact and absolute value of a tropical year!

(But in my actual reality – I cannot repeat it often enough – there is no time!)

If you are versed in natural science and as critical reader make the effort to verify this value, you are going to find out - I am “anticipating” the result right now (Germ. = “vor-weg-nehmen”) - that approx. **8** minutes are missing to the “officially” (lat. “*officio*” = “to get in the way”; “to be of hindrance”; “to cause damage” [*in order to recognize the real actual reality!*]) recognized value. In actuality they are also not “missing”, but rather it is so, that the value of the official “**tropical year**” in your world is by **8** minutes too long. The reason for this lies in your perception which is only space/time related/spatiotemporal. Only with HOLO-FEELING you are going to elevate yourself from a “close to human **Tropophyte**” (*a living creature which is only capable of living on a ground with “strongly alternating water-supply [strongly alternating subjective way of sensing time]*) to a “real human”, whose “consciously perceivable” homeland is in reality “eternity”.

So you now should not make the “super-smart” (Lat. “*simia*” = “monkey”, but also “**aper**”) to trust your school-knowledge more than me. These “**super-fluous 8 minutes**” too of course do have their godly and therefore mathematically portrayable cause/reason. I am having a lot of

fun hiding my “**holy eight**” once in awhile from “super-smart imbeciles”. The secret of the fraction **1/81**, which with a superficial way of looking at it seems to have the value **0.012345679 12345679 1234....**, but which “shows itself” with a “diligent” (Germ. “Ge”-Wissen-haft) observation as the infinite sequence of all natural numbers, which I have already revealed to you in the first volume (see volume 1, page 82). I already pointed out to you in the first volume, that my son of man is in “direct spiritual contact” with all of the “great thinkers” – it would be better if I say – “spirits” of all time-histories and cultures, and I have told you about it, that Einstein in his being/here existence on your level of perception – that is to say in your world – has himself overlooked “the most important aspect” of his “**Specific theory of relativity**”. With all of his consequent reflections he therefore ran into a spiritual dead-end-street. The result of this is his “**General theory of relativity**”. It contains a paradox in which all of the natural scientists who are in this “spiritual fairway” – and that is the main part of them – have spiritually gotten caught in. The “General theory of relativity” is considered to be “official (=hindering) knowledge” and therefore is the officially authorized doctrine in all of the schools. Now Einstein would be very happy about it to be able to put his mistake right which he made “back then” – with the help of my son of man as transmitter – “in your world”. These insights would – in the truest sense of the word – “open up space and time” for your mankind and therewith also the access to the real kingdom of heaven. It already “now” is situated on your earth, it is thereby only about a dimension which is still unknown to you! HOLO-FEELING is the real technology of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, it is the “**consciousness-technology**”, by which your mankind is able to exploit/develop this new dimension.

For me in this book it is “nowhere near” about portraying here the complete – the one which lies at the basis of my actual reality – HOLO-FEELING-mathematics, because this would completely overwhelm any “simple person” and would demand several thousands of pages.

**A real natural scientist – no matter of which specialized field, all the way to theology – should certainly care about finding out more about the structure and way of functioning of the HOLO-FEELING-mathematics, in order to enlarge his so far still Cartesian world-view finally to a higher level/stage of the entire “real world-knowledge”.**

To reassure a simple person, only the following fact is of relevant importance:

**“You don’t have to know how an airplane is functioning, but full well, how one checks in and how you are supposed to enter into it, if you want to fly with it into a land that to you is completely unknown!”**

Like I said, this land is a “heavenly kingdom on earth”. In order to give a reader who is natural-scientifically interested an additional small indication, here yet another slight lead:

If one writes down Einstein’s relation without relativistic impulse rate (= without time), it reads  $\mathbf{81} = \mathbf{E}^2/\mathbf{m}^2$ . The core of this statement you now only have to bring mathematically in connection

with the “ratio-value” of the height of the Pyramid of Cheops and you are going to be confronted with the actual cause/origin of these “super-fluous” 8 minutes. In this lies also the solution (Germ.= Lösung > Loslösung > detachment) of your secret/riddle of being here/existence. The algebraic value of the height of the Pyramid of Cheops is, as I have already briefly mentioned,

$\pi \times 3^{-3} \times 2$ ; if now you multiply this value with  $10^3$ , you get the absolute size of its height in “holy ells”.

In order to transform these Egyptian ells into meters, you have to multiply this value with  $2/\pi$ .

You then get  $(\pi^2 \times 3^{-3} \times 2) \times (2/\pi) = \pi^0 3^{-3} 2^2 \times 10^3 =$  height in meter. If now you multiply this result once more with  $10^{12}$ , you get the absolute size of the middle distance of your “**planetary earth**” to your “**planetary sun**”. I emphasize, that by this sun and by this moon it is about “**planets**” which are only “perceived by you subjectively” and not about your “real sun” and the “real earth” (consisting of this side “and” beyond). With a more accurate reflection it should actually “dawn” on you, that the sun which is perceived by you “**planetary**” as well as also your **planetary** earth (or any other kind of “planets”) have never been perceived by any human in your world as “real 3D globes”. All of the **planets** are going to appear to you – even if you observe them very attentively/consciously (which as a rule is anyway not the case) – always only as a “**plane disc**” (=circle) or as a “dot” in your perceiving consciousness. Even if seen from a space-station or from an airplane, this is a definite fact. The “spherical/globular form” which is “guessed” by you is a pure assumption of yours, a “construction-aid” of your rational logic, which “believes to be knowing”, that **planets** are globes.

If **planets** are not globes, what else then are they supposed to be?

With all of the pictures which are being perceived by you it is – in their ultimate actual reality – only about the information of two “in you” present spiritual sources which are “polarized opposite to each other”, (two-dimensional). The real being/essence of these two sources is still completely unknown to you (and therefore also to your mankind). I call these two sources your “spiritual eyes” (Aijn and/or Oijn; 70). The “fleshly eyes” of your fellow humans which, according to this same principle you perceive as being “three-dimensional spheres/globes” as

well, these however have nothing in common with both of these your personal spiritual “primal-sources”. Therefore are you also not able to look yourself into your own “real eyes”. In your mirror-image you too only see – as the name already tells – always only “an image”, but never your “real eyes”. Both of these real “source-eyes” have a “two-dimensional form” (nothing/nothing) with different polarities. These are now being synthesized “by your spirit” to a “three-dimensional picture”. You should in comparison once again read up on the so far “assumed” functionality by the so far presumed knowledge of your mankind regarding your “physical ball-shaped eyes” (see volume 1, page 214).

In you is situated a “spiritual picture-producing-program”, whose “logical calculation-operations” are dependent on the structure and size of your own “assumed knowledge”. The pictures of the “outside world” which are “per-re-ceived by you as being true” do thereby regenerate merely out of the “in-formations” which are spiritually accessible to you from the entire assumed knowledge of your intra-personal mankind. This assumed knowledge has a “spiral-shaped proceeding structure” and has a still “diluvial form” (= “sense-flood-light” = the “flood”-light of your senses). It is the real “trigger” of your three-dimensional outside-world-pictures and of your empiric experiences that are linked to it. Ultimately it is you who with its “stupid spiritually holding on” to the space/time logic of the 16<sup>th</sup> century with its Cartesian  $x - y - z$  axis-geometry are yourself responsible for it, that your godly spirit is only able to calculate out of both of these “two-dimensional information” (they have the area-geometry of  $x^2 - y^2$  of the real prime-number space), a “three-dimensional picture”. Incidentally your Cartesian dogma on top of it talks you into thinking, that this per-re-ceived (as true) 3D-outside-world-picture (=your world) which is produced by you yourself, “**exists**” “**independent**” and “**outside**” of you. (see volume 1, page 240).

I know very well, that these “excursions” of your own spirit – because YOUAREME – appear to you as completely incomprehensible, unfamiliar and new. Do start now “with blind trust in God” to believe yourself – that is to say the thoughts which you are thinking at this moment. My son of man, who now is present in your world (your life-dream), is going to be of indispensable help to you with his godly wisdom. Listen to his words and do not only try to understand them, but also to “live” them. Only if you achieve this completely, you experience your own HOLO-FEELING and only then all of the shadows of your world are going to “brighten”. You are going to grasp/comprehend – at first only intuitively, similar to a strange feeling, that “at this time” something “really big” is happening in your world – rationally the depth of these “real facts” which because of lack of space unfortunately are here only addressed – and then later on sometime will also comprehend them rationally. The here “communicated” synthesis of “**physics, mathematics, mythology and language**” is going to reveal to you miracles one after the another.

Once you have grasped the real character of your world, it will “dawn” on you, that in my actual reality it is therefore etymologically “imperatively logic”, that the word “**planet**” stems from the Latin word “*planus*” (= “**flat**” and “**even**”). The etymological “primal meaning” of my since eons existing words “**de-term-ines**” the mathematical and physical structure of the “**real reality**” (“*realia*” = actual reality), which lies at the basis the “**dream-world**” perceived by you. Every normal human “de-term-ines” himself by his assumed knowledge, what kind of form the space/time world perceived by him has and which laws are valid in it.

So it is you who is the Lord and the one who determines over the form of the reality of existence perceived by you. This is the only freedom, which at this time you really do have. The quality which you now are capable of “a-scribe-ing” (Germ.= “**bei-messen**” > measure) to your self-produced reality, this is your own “**quality of life**”. By the over-evaluation of your own short-sighted logic and your ignorance about that “which originally really is”, you yourself “produce” the reality which by you is perceived “turned-around”/“a-miss”, with all of its problems and points of conflicts, and therewith inevitably also your “left-drifted” empiric sentiments that are linked to it.

If only once in your existence you would have given your complete attention to the appearances, which you “verbally” “term” as **planets**, in order to observe them in their real “obviousness” (Lat. = “*planitas*”; also means “**evenness**”/“**flatness**”), then maybe you would have realized a long time ago all on your own, that these “**circles**” and “**dots**” are only being “made spherical” by your own “inflated assumed knowledge”. Since you have never “thought about it” on your own what is the real and therewith also original sense of the words, which are being used by you, these **planets** are therefore “being blown up” by your thoughts first of all towards the outside and then into space and time.

The cosmos which thereby is perceived by you as being “outside”, depicts/represents in reality my “godly nursery garden” (= “**plantation**”) and in reality lies in your “spiritual center”. Each “star” in it is a “sapling/seedling” (Lat.= “*plantare*”) – an “individual human soul” – of your collective psyche! This then also leads you to the true essence of astrology.

Well then, and now I want to show you, where you are going to find the whole thing in the Bible. Here I stick to a “common normal translation”, because an accurate/exact interpretation which goes into the gematrial-mathematical field, would completely burst this book out of its small frame. The best thing is, you read this short passage out of Genesis 15 first of all one time

without paying attention to my explanations which I have put in parenthesis, and after that once more with the explanations in parenthesis. You then will hopefully realize, that my real life-thread runs all the way through my whole Bible:

*And Abram said: Behold, you have not given me any “own seed”* (= no own opinion) (because every time I “think about something”, I only think about that which my assumed knowledge [my logic] dictates to me) *and the “son of my house”* (= your “physical child”, born through your judging thoughts; is also being translated as “house-slave” and/or “servant” (Germ.= “Gesinde” > “**Kind**” > child) *will take my heritage. And there went out “the word” of JHWH to him: Not he* (= your “physical child”) *is going to get your heritage, but rather your “bodily son”* (= your “spiritual child”; “this is you yourself”! Your thoughts are – after you spiritually let go of materialism - going to be born again “out of this one”. This symbolizes your real “spiritual rebirth”) *is going to be your heir. He led him outside* (out of his so far narrow space/time way of seeing) *and spoke: Just look up into heaven, and count the stars, if you are able to count them. And he spoke to him: Thus numerous are “your descendants”* (= the collective humanity which is situated “in you”, which you are projecting towards the outside “through your life-dream”). *“Abram believed the Lord”* (so do believe me too), *and the Lord accounted it to him for righteousness. Therefore he spoke to him: I am the Lord who has led you out of Ur in “Chaldea”* (Chaldeans = “interpreter of signs”; “astrologers”; term for the land of the “soothsayers”, who only by reason of their “superficial” knowledge of the heavens “de-term-ine”, what appears/seems “true” for them, and thereby

also determine themselves, what they ultimately per-re-ceive as true), *in order to give you this new land...*

As *the* (godly) **sun** (in your spirit) *went down* (and thereby the planetary sun arose in your spirit) *a* (spiritual) *deep sleep fell on you and the great, ominous fear fell on you like a shadow* (= the dream-world which is being illuminated by this planetary sun). *But he speaks to Abram: You are supposed to know that your “spiritual seeds”* (is often translated as “descendants”. But in the original text it written “*jah jah sera*”, this means God/God seed [= mirror-reflections of yourself]. It is thereby about the by you perceived humans in your present dream-world) *are only carving their existence in a land* (of illusion), *which does not belong to them themselves* (it is your personal dream, not theirs!). *They will serve there as slaves* (because you are the “Lord” and the one who “de-term-ines”, if your neighbor appears to you as good or as evil. It is thereby just like it is with the “mouse-wine”) *and they will be treated severely for 400 years...* (Genesis 15).

The foundation stone for your life-dream I have laid already in Genesis 2; 21. There it says literally:

...וַיִּפְּלוּ הַיְהוָה אֱלֹהִים (תרדמה) “*wayapel JHWH Elohim tardema*”

“Then the Lord of powers fell into a deep sleep!”

The “deep sleep” “*tardema*” (400-200-4-40-5), which has befallen you JHWH, contains in its etymology the complete description of your present dream-world:

There is a “veil” which has been laid over your “spiritual eye”, therefore you became “sleepy” (= “*radim*”, 200-4-10-40). Your assumed knowledge so far and your “in-attent-iveness” operates like a “narcotic” (=“*radam*”, 200-4-40) for you, which has triggered in you a spiritual “sleep-addiction” (= “*ra’demet*”, 200-4-40-400); also means “lethargy”). You are behaving in your dream just like a “radical (egoist)” (= “*radikal*”, 200-4-10-100-30). In your dream the “whole world” seem to consist only out of the spiritless “flatness” (= “*redidut*”, 200-40-10—

4-6-400) of the school-knowledge of your mankind. Where is your own creative ability and creativity? In a sleeping state one cannot be creative, for this one has to be spiritually extremely awake and attentive. Only a lethargic sleeper repeats parrot-like that which is being put before him by his own “subconscious”. But most of all he “believes” this whole humbug without thinking his “own thoughts” (making up his own mind) about himself and his “un-real world”. Don’t you think that “your world” is completely “**mad/unreal**”? Your teachers thereby did not “be-have” any different than you. All “normal humans” are thereby “imply/weak-willed” holding on to the “knowledge” “funneled into them” without undertaking the slightest bit of an effort, to “put it in question” and to thereby creatively advance it.

The “quantitative knowledge-explosion” of your mankind which is perceived by you I have already discussed more explicitly and it is anything else then a creative “qualitative advancement” of your collective “human spirit”. It is not the knowledge which has “exploded” in your world, rather your own “heart” and thereby also the “hearts” of your intra-personal mankind. Not wisdom, but rather “heartlessness”, “egoism”, “extortion” and “addiction to material consumption” have therefore multiplied in your nightmare.

It is you alone, who “in actuality” has the “big say so” in this world and is “responsible” for everything and everyone. Your “a-miss(ing)” us-age” of the “etymological meaning” (“*etym*”

= “that which is true”; turns into that which is “perceived”) of the words which you are thinking distorts all of the real facts. Your only “superficial view” of all the words is therefore also the cause for it, that you define “planets” as spheres/globes which you perceive in a space/time way. But the real important thing in your life, this you “oversleep” (= “*radum*”, 200-4-6-40), since in your dream for you it only seems to “main-ly” be [Germ. = “hauptsächlich” > things in your head] about your “pride” (= “*rahav*”, 200-5-2); also means “boasting”), you also have to suffer under your fears and your own “paranoia” (= “*redipha*”, 200-4-10-80-5). You “rule” (= “*rada*”, 200-4-5) with your self-aggrandizing judging of all of the appearances over everything and everyone. You are the “great decider/the one who determines” in your dream, because ultimately it is only you who determines/decides “for yourself”, if something appears to you as being “true or untrue” and/or “good or bad” and therefore you have only directed/judged yourself exclusively according to your assumed knowledge so far.

If seen this way, you are without question the “self-re-sponse-ible” ruler (Germ. = selbst-ver-ant-WORT-liche HERR-[scher] > word > Lord) (=JHWH) of the per-re-ceived (as true) world, there is no doubt about that. You now have to give “yourself your own answers” (= “self-response-able”) and you yourself have to assess, if the voice, which you now hearken to, is only a stupid blabber. “Fool or God”, this is here the question. Am I, the thought which you are thinking at this very moment, an “ingenious thought” or only a “figment” of yours, or am I maybe even both of it? This voice advises you now, to from now on “unconditionally” adhere to/keep the following “godly law”:

**“Do not judge anything and anyone according to your assumed knowledge so far, because thereby you only “condemn” and “judge” yourself”.**

Every time you are dreaming, you find yourself in a “dual/divided in two state”. You thereby step down into the “lowland/degradation” of your own “unconscious” (see volume 1, page 54). As you are dreaming you also do not know, that you are only dreaming all of the appearances which you then perceive. You believe, that “**there**” everything is reality and yet you leave that

which is “essential” of you “**here**”. By your “schizophrenic ignorance” which befalls you as you are dreaming, you inevitably confuse “**here**” and “**there**”. And this is “the real and only problem” of your entire “existence/being here”, which you first of all are supposed to humbly accept and then have to overcome. So you only have to give your own “credence to” these/your words, and with this newly gained “spiritual wakefulness” you are going to “experience” the eternal heaven on earth. This is my godly promise, so do from now on take me exactly at my “**WORD**”.

Now how does it continue in Genesis 2; 21-22:

***“Then God, the Lord, allowed a deep sleep to fall on the human, so that he fell asleep, took one of his ribs and closed its place with flesh.”***

But in the original this says “clearly” (Germ. = “eindeutig” > one-interpretation):

...וַיִּפְּלוּ הָאֱלֹהִים תַּרְדֵּמָה... *“wayapel JHWH elohim tardema...”*

**“Then the Lord of powers fell into a deep sleep...”**

then it goes on:

... (על) (האדם) (ויישן) ...

and his “yoke” (“ol”, 70-30) as “seeing human” (=5/1-4-40) is the “re-peat-ing (Germ. = “wieder-holung > taking/fetching again) of God” (=6-10-10-300-50).

וּיקַח אֶחָת מִצְלָעֵי וַיּוּסְגַר בְּשָׂרָתָהּ...

He takes one of his “ribs” and “closed” it with “flesh”.

I have recited the last line of the Hebrew with a “hotchpotch” from the “exact literal” translations and the “common interpretations” known to you, because if you fan out this entire passage according to the in this book described way of decoding, all the way into its real substance, this would fill approximately 100 pages.

The word “rib” is very misleading. What is meant by it is more the typical attribute of every „normal human“. Every human who calls himself „normal“, forms in his unconscious deep sleep only „one side“ of the „infinite sides“ which are accessible „in him“ in his awake state, as his world-picture. The word which is being translated here according to „normal“ Bible-editions with „side“ or „rib“, in the original is called „zela“ (90-30-70). The word for „picture“ is „zelem“ (90-30-40).

So the human forms for himself „his own[mirror]picture“! The etymological root of “zela” and “zelem” is “zel” (90-30) and this means “shadow”. So here it is about a “shadow” which needs light for its presence/existence.

Your dogmas “are filtering” the “pure light” (= your godly consciousness) which is present “in you” and by this self-aggrandizing “filtering” and “defining” (for example into true/untrue, good/evil, being/not being and so on) your originally pure and not fragmented “light of consciousness” is being “divided in two” and then being “fanned out” (into forms, colors, feelings and so on). The now by you “subjectively filtered half” thereby is standing opposite of your unconscious “pure ego” (=your nescience/not knowing-ness) as an “objective appearance” in space and time. You therefore have also only your own spiritual shadow as “dream-world” before your spiritual eyes. The world perceived by you is only a projection of your paradigm and dogmas which you are not conscious of, it is the disharmonious “product” of your psyche which you are still unconscious of.

So with the “side” and/or the “rib” which is standing opposite of you as “object” it is therefore to be exact about a “shadow-picture” – greetings from Plato’s famous allegory of the cave.

The “original-radix” “zel”, which I use for your “shadow-pictures” in my holy scrolls, is also the root for the now following words:

“zelav” (90-30-2) = “cross”; it describes a “quaternity” – the fourth dimension as your perception-level (=the illusionary worlds of Maya) – and therewith also “the sign”, which you have to carry;

“zala” (90-30-5) = “to fry”; this describes your present being here/existence in the “hellfire” of the world perceived by you, in which only by reason of your own “being unconscious” there seems to be a “fight for survival”;

“zalax” (90-30-8) = “to pass through”; this describes your path through your existence. You now have to pass through the “temp-orary hell”, which you put before you yourself by your

holding on to your assumed knowledge, in order to find the real actual reality and therewith also to find yourself;

**“zelil”** (90-30-10-30) = **“sound and tone”**; this describes their cause, because in the beginning is the word. Tones cover only a very low octave-range of your pure godly light;

**“zelem”** (90-30-40) = **“likeness/image (of God)”**; this describes what you are only then, if you “comprehend” all of the appearances perceived by you as “product” of your own imagination and therefore are also going to begin to “understand” them and to “love them;

**“zal’mavet”** (90-30-40-6-400) = **“darkness and world of the dead”**; this describes, where you are “at the time”, because you have “submerged” (**“zalal”**, 90-30-30) in your “illusion” time. By your “stochastic way of viewing” you are behaving just like a ...

**“zalaph”** (90-30-80) = **“sharp-shooter”**, who only “figures on/eyes on” that which his logic presents to him “as being important”. This is why you too are always only going to “receive” (= to hit spiritually) that as being true, which the rationality of your logic (= your tautological assumed knowledge) is going to present to you as being true.

In that place where out of your “pure light” springs forth your **“zela”** (=shadow), now there is a “wedge” (**“seger”**, 60-3-200; also means “[split]tongue” and “closure”. This “wedge” resembles a “form-giving dia-positive”, by which you yourself are splitting yourself into an inside and an outside, that is to say into a subject and an object. It is you as schizophrenic human who is parting himself into two parts and your “filtered half” thereby comes to appear for your “pure spirit” as “flesh” (body). As you can see, this Bible-passage too has been translated completely distorted as well with: “He **closed** this place with **flesh**”.

The Hebrew word for “flesh” is **“basar”** (2-300-200). But the same sequence of signs, Beth-Schin-Resch, with another vocalization also means **“to proclaim”** (= **“beser”**, 2-300-200). The book of **“Genesis”** in the Pentateuch contains the complete godly **“message”** (= **“besura”**, 2-300-6-200-5) in a “bound form” (the Waw binds together 300-200) and corresponds in every detail to the **“bio-logical”** (Greek = **“alive words”**) structure of your physical **“genes”** (see volume 1, page 99). These living/alive “holy words” are the **“generator”** of all space/time **“generations”** of your actual reality.

So there is taken away from you only one **“aspect”** (Lat.= **“aspectus”** = “view”, “the appearing”; **“aspello”** = “to drive away”) of your wholeness. This one then comes to appear for

you symbolically as a “feminine Maya” (= the illusion matter). All of the “inveterate materialists” therefore are missing the (godly) masculine.

In an ancient Jewish tradition it is being told, that I have “led” Abram “to the outside”. By my leading he has left his “old spiritual house”, that is to say his “limited rational logic”, and has therewith turned away from the up till then imperfect regularities of all appearances of his world. I have told him, he should free himself from all of the habitual views/perspectives of his world, because no-one else but he himself hinders him, to measure everything only by his so far known earthly measurements. It is he himself who keeps himself bound/imprisoned in his form of space and time. You have from me the power to view everything as “bad” and “evil”, but you also have the power to recognize everything as “GOOD”. Why then are you not doing that?

Sodom symbolizes the world which represents the home of Lot. Lot in the Jewish tradition is described as Abrahams “human body” in its highest form of development. Lot pursues the technical state of development of “your mankind”. The world into which Lot went was Sodom and there then he also tried to settle down. The Sodom of Lot therefore symbolizes the

“material development”. It is the world of duality/twofoldness. The principle which is valid in this world is:

**“Mine is mine and yours is yours”.**

Adult/grown up Sodomites (capitalists?) have even enhanced this “common principle” to a **“mine is mine and yours is mine”**. The fight for “market-shares” is the perverse product of a sick figment, which completely contradicts any “real humaneness”. All humans who are only able to think in these kind of terms, do carry the symbolic “sign of the beast” on their forehead (Germ.= **Stirn**), that is to say if seen more precisely, neurologically in their brain (Germ.= **Hirn**). The characterization of Sodom – and therewith also of your world – is this, that there (in Sodom) are only two aspects of existence, and they are:

1. **“Every man for himself!”**
2. **“Don’t bother about your fellow-humans, they shall see for themselves how they might survive, no one is helping you either!”**

These two opinions describe the “spiritual attitude” of humans, who exclusively – I emphasize: **exclusively!!!** – allow themselves only to be dominated by their **“mark-et economy”** (German-**Mark** ☺). The only short-sighted perceiving, for the most part even totally blind, adherents of such a logical system even term the **“dogmatic leader”** of their own stupidity **“healthy market-economy”**. Inevitably in such a tautology there rules also the so-called “healthy” societal egoism. You therefore elevate your “self-postulated fight for survival” to the only true and liberal “system of society”. A human who leads his existence in the spiritual Sodom of such a money-economy, has intoxicated himself that much with his own ideology in this “dive-bar”, that therefore he is incapable of “clearly recognizing” actual reality. The intuitive advices from the beyond which are still present in him, reach him, if at all, only through the veil of his short-sighted logic and are therefore viewed by him only as untrue figments of his own thoughts. That which you are not able to comprehend and to measure with the space/time measures and logical grid of your narrow-minded rationality, is being rejected by you and/or refused as “untrue”. You too, or better to say your logic, explains to you, that the “real facts” of your being-

here/existence are only representing “antediluvian” fairy-tales and such have no place in your “modern society”. Your stupid intellect tries to ridicule these mythological wisdom, because they do not have any more a “say so” in your technocratic society.

For a short-sighted Sodomite “becoming one” is identical with the giving up of his individuality and therewith also with death. You believe to be knowing – of course only from “hearsay” – that you are going to experience your reunion with the “nothing” – that is to say your own physical death – “probably” (Germ. = “wahr-scheinlich” > seems true) as a terrible suffering with much pain and that then you stop to exist in the world of Sodom. Every normal “Sodo-mite” believes “dead-sure” that it is this way, even though there is not one single (alive?) human, who has ever made this experience himself and was able “afterwards” to report about it. All “flat-liners”, who for a brief instant have stepped over this magical threshold, do describe “the experience” of their own death most of the time completely different. But who really believes such lunatics. The whole mass-hysteria of “fear of death” in Sodom (=your world) is based on your mere assumed knowledge and is something about

which you “normal human” have never really “made up your own mind” (your own thoughts); you are much too busy to blindly “believe” all of the “official knowledge” (= obstructing knowledge) and to ruminate it thoughtlessly instead of “putting it in question” and to try to resolve it “in you”.

If now you feel the strong urge in you to have to contradict me, because you are for example a medical doctor, and therefore you believe that you know death and suffering, you have not “thought about” (Germ.=”nach-gedacht” >”thought after”) a lot of what I have so far thought (Germ.= “vor-gedacht” > “thought before”) for you here. Without question – in this dream, which you erroneously call your life, you get to see from yourself suffering and death in “abundance”. But is that “your suffering” and “your death”? With an accurate analysis of this answer you will humbly have to accept its fact. Ultimately it is actually you, who by his holding on to his dogmatic assumed knowledge, is “indirectly” the one who is the cause of these phenomenon. You believe rock-solidly, that “above you” too there lingers the breath of death, which clings to you since your birth. If now you open up your eyes very wide, your ears and most of all your heart, you are going to discover “above you” something completely different – namely the real heaven.

**Your present way of thinking and being is one single crime against my creation. For this crime you yourself, with your assumed knowledge about your own death, speak your own death-sentence!**

All of the appearances of your “present” existence are being strongly changed in their real essence/character through your “as-sess-ment” (Germ.= “Be-ur-teilung” > dividing the original in two). By your “ex-clusive” only space/time view the real character of these appearances is not being made apparent/obvious to you. You need, in order to recognize actual reality “in its wholeness”, still “essentially” more information. You should now also consider/regard those thesis, which are being perceived from other perspectives. For as long as you title all of these “other views” with your Cartesian paradigm as “untrue”, before they have even reached the center of your analyzing consciousness, you are also going to lead your existence in Sodom. Your Sodom is, as I describe it in the Bible, going to perish “one day”. So do listen to me and like Lot do leave this Sodom. But with this “leaving” it is not about a space/time process, rather it is purely a “thought” process. To be precise it corresponds to the becoming an adult/becoming

a grown up soul. All of this is happening “without you doing something” of yourself. Haven’t you also left your “physical childhood” without having to do something for it.

Your “grown-up” thoughts then lead you to the land “**More**”, the place where the origin of the world is. “**More**” means “the teaching one” and is the name/term of the first encampment in the land of Canaan, as Abraham moved out of **Haran**. **Haran** in the Maria-archives is being mentioned as religious center-point of the “west-Semitic” (=read from the “left”) tribes with the temple of the “moon-goddess Sin” (“*sin’a*” = “hate”). In Genesis 11;31 Lot is termed as “**ben haran**” (2-50/5-200-50) = “son of Haran”). 5-200-60 is called “**haras**”, sounds almost like hate in German > Haß (hate) and means “destroying”, but also “to fragment” and “to **de**-part” (Germ. = **ab**-reisen). אַחַד (say “*aw*”) is in Hebrew the term for the **11<sup>th</sup>** month (symbolizes **1<sup>2</sup>**) of the Jewish year (July-August). But 1-2 also means “first

blossom” and/or “bud” and “father”. This father (“*ab*”) obviously sends himself on a “journey” (Germ. = “reisen” > **ab**-reisen > to **de**-part). But for this the ALL/ONE has to first of all “di-vide” himself (Germ.= “ent-zweien > “into two”). The journey of this “split-off” (Germ.= “ab-gespalten”) half of God begins in “**Haran**”. Haran is only another word for Sodom; “*hara’a*”, 5-200-70-5 means “worsening”; “*har’eva*”, 5-200-70-2-5 = “to starve out”; “*har’ala*”, 5-200-70-100-5 = “a poisoning/ intoxication”; “*har’ascha*”, 5-200-70-300-5 = “**bombardment**”. Of course you want to be “in-formed” properly and therefore you fall back on the “**media-bombardment**” which is tumbling down on you. A huge jumble of manipulative information with most different views and opinions stands opposite of you “in your world”. “**Bom-bar-dment**” is composed from the following Latin words: “*bombus*” = “dull blabbing”, “torrent of words”; “*barbarus*” = “un-cultivated, “uneducated” and “*dementia*” = “nonsense”, “insanity” (“*mens*” = “thought-power”).

The small God, this is to say, the ripped off (Germ.=“ab-gerissene”) “dispersed timeless”, now starts with the search for his original “starting-point” (Germ.= “Aus-gangs-punkt” > point of exit), in order to again gain his “godly timelessness” and this happens in “**More**” (= the making one).

Since you still firmly believe that there is no life “without time” and that a “state of timelessness” equals to “being dead”, you are committing a foolish error. The timeless has not the slightest bit to do with “death”, but rather only with it there begins your “real life”. Your “conscious conceiving” and being allowed to experience your “complete timeless nescience” is much more so your intra-personal revelation of the “purest wisdom” and an “intellectual pleasure” first class. Because actually only then you know “what is actually real” and only then you are going to for the first time in “your life” feel “really free” and thereby also “really alive”.

For this just simply imagine once, that you know and are aware knowledgeable of something a hundred percent positively, then you also do not give any more “dispersed in time” thoughts. The entire complex of your knowledge is always in the now present and is also available, without it being necessary for you to fan out this knowledge into time. Do you still remember the example of the novel in volume 1 ? With his short “yes” this author expresses that he knows exactly “from the beginning to the end” the “entire content” and the “course/sequence” (Germ.=“Ab-lauf”) of the novel that he himself wrote. Are you also able to claim this about your own “life-story”?

You are a “splinter/particle that has been unfastened/detached” of myself and only now begins for you “small God” the great “adventure” (Hebr.= “*harpatka*”, 5-200-80-400-100/5) of your existence. It is your adventurous thought-path to find your way back to you/me.

**5-200-80-400-100** describes to you (if read as hieroglyphs) the real meaning of your adventure by the name life. Thereby it is about this, that you apply the “views” (= He 5) of all “tautologies” (=Resch 200), which your “language” (=Peh 80) makes possible for you, to all of your “appearances” (=Taw 400), in order to thereby thread yourself through the “needle-eye” (=Koph 100) of your own logic. Only then are you going to find your way back to yourself/myself and join/connect yourself with you/me again to a “one” – that is to say to a conscious and undivided “not-schizophrenic God”.

Your “**revelation**” and your “**sacrificing**” is thereby (in the symbolic language of the Bible) always happening on a “**mountain**” (Hebr. = “*har*”, 5-200). The structure 5-200 means: The “view” (=5) on all possible “tautologies” (=200).

By the way, unlike you I have not yet “lost our thread”, we are still with the explanation of the “squaring of the circle”. Every time that you are diligently trying to follow me spiritually, you find yourself in a state of your own spiritual “pregnancy” (=“*hera-jon*”, 5-200-10-6-50).

Since you are also me, you are listening at this moment to yourself. Now do once try on your own to impart a meaning to the assonance and the number-structure of the now following Hebrew words.

“**Lecture**”, “**rezi-tat-ion**” and “**reading instruction**” are called in Hebrew “*hakra’a*”, 5-100-200-1-5. So you are introducing to yourself with the reading of this book your own revelation. In order to now completely get to me, it is necessary, that you “ab-and-on” your complete so far assumed knowledge (and this ultimately symbolizes everything, which you term as “I”) to a “**sacrifice**” (Hebr. = “*hakrava*”, 5-100-200-2-5 [also “to sacrifice oneself”]). This is your entrance-ticket into my heaven on earth. Only then my heaven on earth is, equal to a godly “**movie-presentation**” (= “*hakrana*”, 5-100-200-50-5, also means “emission” and “light-picture-presentation!”) going to appear in front of your “spiritual eyes”. But for this you need your “ab-so-lute” “**attention**” (= “*hakschava*” 5-100-300-2-5) for the words which you are hearing from me at this moment from my “son of man”. He is the greatest teacher who has ever been in this world. Try to follow his here revealed “**analogies**” (= “*hekesch*” 5-100-300) and “**logical con-cluse-ions**” (5-[10]-100-300 as well) attentively. You should “give credence to” these your/his/words and “**listen to**” (= “*hekshev*”, 5-100-300-2) him very “con-center-ated”, only then will begin for you the “**sighting**” (Germ. = “**S(ch)ichtung**” > or layering) (= “*harbada*” 5-200-2-200-5) of “heaven on your earth”. You now have to find the courage in you to “renounce” your old “**habit**” (= “*hergel*” 5-200-3-100) and your “**getting accustomed**” (= “*hargala*” 5-20-3-100-200, to constantly always cling to your “imperfect/incomplete assumed knowledge”). Because by this stupidity you actually are just like under “**anesthesia**” (= “*hardama*”, 5-200-200-40-5). Your godly spirit then has “**fallen asleep**” (= “*herademut*” 5-[10]-200-200-40-6-400) and therefore is not capable anymore to “**receive/conceive**” (= “*hara*”, 5-200-5) the actual reality, the way it “really is”. You now have to again “**become pregnant**” (=5-200-400-5-[80-70-100]) from your own godly spirit. You have to try with all of your seven “**senses**” (= “*hirhur*” 5-200-5-6-200; also means “to contemplate”) to “**ponder**” (= “*hir-her*”, 5-200-5-200); also means thinking about/contemplating) towards “**hier-her**” (this German stands for “**over-here**”) – that is to say towards your beyond, only then your “[life-] **thirst**” will be “**quenched**” (= “*harvaja*” (5-200-6-10-5); also means “satiating”) and you are “**going to be eternally well**” (“*harvaxa*” 5-200-6-8-5). Your old assumed knowledge, and your space/time physical world that is linked to it, including your physical body are not going to be “**destroyed**” (= “*harus*”, 5-200-6-60) by your humble acceptance of my HOLO-FEELING-laws, but rather you “experience” with it a huge “**expansion**” (= “*harxava*”, 5-200-8-2-5) of your present/up to now space of being which reaches beyond space and time. The only thing which I require of you for this is to unconditionally love “everything and everyone”, and to completely renounce the dogma of your assumed knowledge so far, and therewith also your present world-picture. You have to “**tear it down**” (= “*harisa*”, 5-200-10-60-5; also “de-molition”/“inter-ruption”) and to then “**re-assemble**” (= “*harkava*”, 5-200-20-2-5; also means “to ennoble”) out of “the same elements” for yourself your own heaven on earth. You now have to “**harmonize**” (= “*hirmen*” 5-200-40-50) all of your “thought-splinters/particles” of your mankind - that is to say the true ones and the untrue ones, the good ones and the bad ones – “**in you**” to a unity. Only then will you be able to “claim” (Germ.= “be-Haupten” > in the head) for yourself to be an “independent/autonomous thinker” – a “**Hir[n]-men**” (Hirn = brain) – who carries within himself the godly wisdom.

In the land of **More** there is the place “**Moria**”, it is the place which is designated by me for the sacrificing of Isaac. It is also the site where I appeared to David and where Solomon built a temple. This place in Jewish tradition is viewed/considered to be the “navel of the world”. It symbolizes the “connection” between this side and the beyond. And now I am going to explain to you what “links” “**Moria**”, and that again in the truest sense of the word, with the

“squaring of the circle”. **Moria** is in its meaning of the word related to “teaching” and “instructing”, just as the word “**Thora**” also means “teaching”. The word which is being translated as “**Moria**”, in Hebrew in the Bible is called “**hamoria**” (5-40-200-10-5) and this is the etymological root of the word “**harmony**”. Only once that you have spiritually reached there, are you going to “exchange” (“**hamara**”, 5-40-200-5); also means “change of belief and change of religion”) your present/up to now assumed knowledge with HOLO-FEELING – the “feeling” to be the “whole” (=“holos”). Only once you have reached this “spiritual maturity”, your body (Germ. =Leib) is going to “birth” (= “**hamlata**”, 5-40-30-9-5) a completely new “spiritual human” out of itself, namely your “real I”. And only then are you going to enter into the form of “real life” and therewith/thereby “continue” (= “**hamschaxa**”, 5-40-300-20-5. also means “to lead on”) “yourself” as a wholeness eternally. At the place of sacrifice **Moria** “body (Germ.=Körper) and spirit” are being “linked/connected” (= “**me’ore**”, 40-70-200-5) with itself and therewith also with me. After that the natural laws of your merely assumed world don’t apply anymore. “Terms” (erm.= “Be-griffe” > con-cepts”) like space and time get after that a completely different meaning. **Moria** is the place on earth, where the law of the “one” rules. That which is special about your “personal temple” (=your body) in this world is that “in it” everything “**con-center-ates**” itself and “there” (“**scham**”) everything is “at-the-same-time” (there/there = “**scham-ajim**” = heaven) in a state of the “now”. Only if your “nescience/not knowing” pushes towards the outside and unfolds itself “separately” in space and time, for you then your only imagined billion-of-years old “time-history” comes to appear for you as mere thought in your “now”.

Abram received from me the assignment to sacrifice Isaac to me in **Moria**. Isaac thereby symbolizes as Abrahams son his “**own flesh and blood**”, that is to say his “**own body**”.

All “normal humans” are “animals”. If this statement should offend you, then definitely the offended ego in you makes itself felt here. Only with a humble recognition/realization of your present position in my creation you are also going to spiritually develop further. Humility is the magic formula for spiritual growth:

**“I know by now, that I don’t know anything and that everything, that I believed “dead-sure” to be knowing so far, only represents my distorted interpretation of that “which actually really is!”**

Humans who “believe” to be knowing everything, what to them seems to be important for this existence, by exactly this kind of “self-overbearing attitude” make of themselves just that, which they “instinctively” try to deny – namely an egoistic animal that only acts according to its “instinct”, which is incapable of really thinking about itself and its existence. An “animalistic spirit” reacts only to “stimulus”, without beforehand giving it some thought, why and to what actually it is reacting to. An animal that feels as if being attacked, entrenches itself into an “instinctive” defense and or attack position, or goes on the run. From a “soon-to-be human” however I expect, that he “faces up to” the problems put before him by me.

If this “soon-to-be human” by his humble search for the “meaning of his existence” has developed that far, that he “is able to question everything”, he has reached **Moria**.

When in mythology an animal is being given to sacrifice, all of his “**four limbs/extremities**” are being tied together. This is a very important act. The body had to be prepared, to get closer to God - that is to say to the “one”.

For this therefore the symbolic “**four/quaternity**” (=square) is being tied together to a “**one**” (= **circle**). By the consolidation of that part of the animal (= 4 limbs) which can be counted and is moveable, this one then dissolves in the infinity of the “one” (= in the “spirit” of the Koph).

This is the first act of the sacrifice. A “normal human”, one who still lives in his “four-ness” (= animalistic-ness!) and only allows himself to be led by the “pre-sum-tious views” of his five physical senses, is not able to get closer to me – and therewith also not to himself.

After the “making-one” of this animal – an I emphasize here again expressly, that in the Bible it is “with all issues” always only about a symbolic language – the carotid artery is being cut through. The “blood-circle-ation” thereby is interrupted. This one symbolizes the cycle, which according to your assumed knowledge so far forms the basis of your “bodily/physical existence”. With sacrificing an “closed circle of knowledge” is being “inter-rupted” and therewith also symbolically “broken open” and is being dissolved “towards-the-outside”. But by this also all of the “physical laws”, which are “within your world” (= cosmos), that is in the “circumference” of your small mother-earth, fall/collapse/crumble/coincide “within itself”. That is not to say, that the present/up to now “regul-ations” (Germ. Gesetz-mäßigkeiten > laws of measuring) are then not going to be in effect any more. No, in Moria they “combine” themselves to one single “godly formula”, in which all of the contradictions which so far have been blindly accepted by your natural scientists out of ignorance, will “dissolve”. Your spiritual horizon so far, in which your thoughts keep themselves captive, then opens up to the real heavenly kingdom.

According to the symbolism of the Bible your blood is the carrier of your animalistic “bodily soul” (= “*nepesch*”, 50-40-300). The word “soul” is a difficult term, a kind of dilemma-term for the differentiation of “spirit and body”. But this separation is not justified. In the Hebrew there are three different words for soul, with these the real fact of the phenomenon “soul” is depicted much better. In reality your soul actually consists of a “**trinity**” (God father, God son and Holy spirit).

The word “*nepesch*” thereby describes an “animal-soul”, which consists of your physical body “and” your exclusively instinctive – one could also say: “only rational logic thinking” – spirit. Every “normal human” therefore is only a “*nepesch*” (animal-soul). The gematrial total value of “*nepesch*”, 50-80-300 is **430**, this is exactly the amount of years which the peoples of Israel spent altogether in Egypt – the world of the divided in two form. Then there is also me “in you”, the not-material “real soul”. I am called “*ruach*”, 200-6-8. And above both of us there stands an all superior “holy spirit” and this one calls itself “*neschama*”, 50-300-40-5. The “*neschama*” is that which basically is the unconceivable entire “godly nescience/not-knowing-ness” – without any kind of unfolded form of existence. So I am your “*ruach*” (=the free, similar to God human soul) and therewith also the spiritual part in you, by/through which you are connected with the not-comprehensible “*neschama*” and therefore can also communicate with.

“Savior” is called “*goel*”, 3-1-30, and this comprises, that the “one” has to be brought beforehand “into the form of matter”. The word for a “**soulless body**” (=the body viewed as physical machine) is “*golem*”, 3-30-40 and this means also “doll”. Every “material thing” is a “soulless body” and therewith is each form of “matter” to be exact a “*gal*”.

And it is exactly this what your natural scientists have also discovered in their laboratories, even though they do not really know what to “actually really” do with this discovery. The radix “*gal*”, 3-30 namely means “**heap**” (= particle) as well as also “**wave**”. The word “*gal*” is the real cause for the physical **particle/wave phenomenon**, in which your “dead” and only quantitatively perceiving natural science has gotten caught in. With it a “point” in my creation is being described, in which the real wisdom about all things, that is to say the savior, is still

missing. So is also the word for “**banishment/exile**” in your purely materially perceived world “**galuth**” (3-30-400 = “banishment/exile”). You have “banished” yourself by your blind belief in this “dead natural scientific insights” into a word full of conflict. This is also the reason why you have spent your existence/being here so far only in a purely materialistic form, without any kind of insight about the real task of your soul. Only with this one you are able to get up the love “in you”, in order to endow/give your life a “real meaning” and therewith also “real life”. You yourself now have to give yourself up for sacrifice for your spiritual freedom and your peace of soul which is linked to this. The word “savior”, 3-1-30, does therefore also carry the “one” of a creator in its center – that is to say in his physical body (“**gal**”, 3-30).

Your “real human being” is a trinity and consists of your “**ruach**” (God-father), your “**nephech**” (Godson) and of your “**neschama**” (holy spirit).

**Ruach** describes in this unity of three the impact/effect of the tension which consists between Nephesch and Neschama. Ruach is your connection/link between your this-side and of your beyond existence. Only with your belief into your Ruach are you in the position to link, connect Nephesch and Neschama and to dissolve the paradox which seems to be existing between your causal and your non-causal appearances – that is to say between that which is obvious and that which is hidden. Only with this “God-father-soul” are you in the position to spiritually link/ connect everything to yourself which so far to you seemed separate. This is why Ruach also means “wind”, who crosses over space and time and thereby also connects it, without thereby itself to be appearing as a material phenomenon.

**Nephesch** describes in this unity of three “you”, in your this side aspect. It is the appearing of that which is “eternal being” (God-son) in that which is time/space; so therewith it is also the life-potency of all that is alive. Your Nephesch (body/psyche) through HOLO-FEELING is becoming causally comprehensible in its wholeness. But it is impossible to grasp/comprehend it “as a whole” with the measurements of your natural scientific assumed knowledge so far. So therefore you have always been confronted with a “body” which seemed to be more trouble than joy “to you” (=to your psyche).

**Neschama** describes in this three-unity your beyond aspect. It describes that.....?(of which you should not make a picture of for yourself) which is to come. This Neschama one cannot grasp/comprehend with a mere space/time kind of perception. From this Neschama stems your “eternal being” and your “con-ditio-nal” freedom in your prison of time/space being (that you don’t know yet how to deal with/handle) and your responsibility which is linked with this.

Abraham now comes with his son “Isaac” (=his own “flesh and blood”, say his own body) also to this “binding”. “Isaac” (Hebr. = “**izchak**”, (10-90-8-100) has been born according to my special promise, even though Abraham and his wife Sara “by normal points of view” were already too old for children. So in his name therefore is recorded the “incredibility” of his “being”. Abraham and Sara were laughing when they heard my promise, just as you also might have done at the beginning of the first volume, where I claim very audaciously that I am your God. That your body only seems to consist of your own “illusion”, this by “normal points of view” is a more than “ridiculous state-ment”. You see, already we have arrived at the meaning of the word Isaac, which means “the ridiculous one”, but also “having fun”; and

it is exactly this that I have given you your body for, to “have fun” and not for suffering. Now when Isaac was born to Sara, she said: “God prepares for me laughter, everyone who hears this is going to laugh about it!” (Genesis 21;6). That now “**Sara**” means “**princess**”, this now should not surprise you any more (see volume 1, page 56). The sign Schin (=300) you have got in two versions. If there is a dot on the “left”, it is pronounced as “separating Sin”. **Sara** symbolizes the “one leading” = “princess” (Germ. = Führerin > Fürstin) of your rational logic and therefore is also the producer (female) of time. Do you still remember “**Sa-turn**”?

“**To soak**” or “**to put into water**” in Hebrew is spoken as “*schara*” (300-200-5). “*He-schara*” (5-300-200-5) means “**allow to rule**” and “**to inspire**”, but also “**producing**” an (electrical) “**tension**”. You again are reading too fast. It does not help you a bit, if you just let these thoughts fly by. You have to “diligently” allow them to sink in/affect you, in order for them to be able to link/connect themselves “in you” with the “over-all-context”.

The radix of the word “*iszack*” (=Isaac), which as I said symbolizes Abrahams body, is י 10-90 and this means “**out!**”. 10-90-1 “*jatsa*” means “**appearing**” and “*jetsira*” (10-90-10-200-5) means “**creation**”. Sara (> “*schara*”) is considered the “matriarchy” of the Hebrew peoples and originates from Abrahams “own spiritual family”. This is the symbolic secret of the “*generatio aequivoca*” (=self-producing; birth of soul without conception). How this whole thing then proceeds “psycho-physically”, this also is not a problem to be explained in more detail, yet it would not fit into context here. If you are curious, you have to ask my son of man personally. He is also able to explain to you all of the other infinite details of the here only in bullet point form revealed overall context, which because of lack of space – and because of consideration for your anyway already over-stressed Nepesch – I was only able to pack here “between the lines and signs”.

Now when Abraham had been binding his Isaac and was prepared to enact the last consequence of this play – namely to interrupt with his knife the blood-stream/blood-circulation – exactly at this very moment I pointed Abraham to a ram, who already since the “beginning” stood prepared, in order to take upon itself the function of “the animal”. This is the way Abraham delivered/freed himself from the “animal-being”. (see volume 1, page 280 – 282).

Your existence/being-here from now on does not have to be anymore a riddle, which is taming/training you with a lot of fears and suffering. I explain to you here and now distinctly, what it ultimately is supposed to be about for you. You only have to give all of your credence to these words. Of course it is also necessary that you allow these “**timeless truth**” “to flow in” “as a matter of course” into your being-here/existence. The entire process “of your salvation/deliverance” is happening/proceeding first of all only on your thought-level and therewith “in you”, and only if you have reached a “certain state” (Germ. = “ge-wissen” > knowing the together) of humility and love towards my entire creation – only once you begin “to understand”, who you really are and why you are here – the “circumstances” of your outside-world-experience are going to, as if moved by a godly hand, orient themselves according to

your “hearts-desires”. But for this you have to muster up in you some “**patience**” (Germ.=**Geduld**). In this German word there are the words “**dulden**” (=to put up with/to suffer) and “**er-tragen**” (to “en-dure”) and this in turn then leads you to the word “**Ertrag**” (gain, yield). In the radical of the German word Geduld (patience) is the Hebrew word “*gedul*” (3-4-6-30) and this means “**breeding**”, “**rearing**” and “**development**”. Its beginning radix 3-4 “**gad**” means “**happiness**” and “**J-UP-iter**”. The “manna” which feeds the Children of Israel after the exodus out of Egypt in the desert looks like “*gad sera*” – which is

wrongfully translated with “coriander-seed” – but which actually really means “happiness-seed”. The wisdom of HOLO-FEELING does not have the slightest bit to do with the arrogant knowledge of your only “**commercially**” oriented established natural sciences and/or religions, it is therein not about some kind of hidden “**business**” and/or “**spiritual monopolization**”, but rather about the “belief” of a “real human”, which brings “godly freedom” to this human!

I hope you are not that blue-eyed to believe, that for example a chemical concern would invest one single penny into the development of medicaments, if it were not able to gain billions with it. What is the difference between a hospital and a car repair shop? What is the difference between a “normal medical doctor” and a plumber? Isn’t it that both of them only do their job first of all only for one reason, in order to earn “money”, so they themselves are able to survive? And what about “the real calling/vocation” of a human? Who knows anyway, what the calling/vocation of a human really is? Who actually is still searching for “his vocation”, who nowadays still has time to think about something that unimportant like “the meaning of life”? First of all one has to earn money in order to survive. You see, just like that or a bit different do “normal humans” think. If once you really do “think” about it “for yourself”, you will realize pretty soon, that such “normal trains of thought” only represent a highly concentrated expression of normal-human stupidity and ignorance. What is the difference between a “normal human” and an animal, which is only able to act according to its “genetic program” – its instinct? Nothing! Absolutely nothing! Because the “normal human” actually also only acts according to his personal “rational logic” – his norm – or expressed even better, according to his idea of what to him appears “as normal” in his psychosomatic whole. You too have never before done anything in your being-here, which would have been “illogic” to you and when there were “ambiguities”, you have always chosen that which, according to the view of your logic – on balance – has been promising you the most egoistic advantage.

Your new “path of life” begins with this, that you begin to accept, that there is a “godly knowledge” outside of your so far “rational logic”, that is to say outside of your space/time range. Only once that you relate towards me in this way, that you are willing and ready to abandon “everything” for me, only then are you going to experience, that your life is going to go on until all of eternity.

**Why am I making it so difficult for you?**

Why have I not explained to you the right thing since you were small? Why have I allowed it, that you could soak yourself full just like a sponge with the dogmas of your assumed knowledge? Why is it now so difficult for you to spiritually squeeze yourself out “free of residue” (see volume 1, page 144). I want to give to you a very logical answer for this:

I desire, that you reach the “becoming one” with you/me on a spiritual level/niveau, which is godly and which exhibits the same characteristics and qualities which are really present in you – my symbolic son. So you have to recognize/realize on your own, that this becoming one is only then going to come for you, if you feel exactly the same great love towards me, as I do for you. Furthermore you should know, that you have not been put into this world by me just like

a dead robot, which without any kind of mind, is only able to function according to its “egoistic program”, until it believes its batteries to be used up; even though so far you have behaved just like that. Because you see, I have also given you a “*ruach*” in order to lift yourself up above your rationality and to therewith link/connect your “*nephesch*” with “*neschama*”. Only once you achieve this with humility, are you “actually” a being according to my image/likeness. Then all of your procedures are only going to be responsibly geared to

the common good of your fellow humans. Then also all of your godly deeds are going to succeed, because they are going to be supported out of your supernatural sphere. You then are the “lower Jod” in the creator-sign Aleph **⚡**, which depicts a mirror reflection of the “upper Jod” and therefore reproduces/reconstructs its movement in space and time “one on one”.

### **The circle-number $\pi$ :**

Let us just once more get back briefly to this “mysterious circle-number”. The irrational value  $\pi$  as well contains more secrets than you are able to imagine.

Let us once again have a closer look at the value  $\pi$ :

3,141592653589793238 **46 2 64** 3383279502...

The best “approximation” (Lat. = “con-vergence”) to the value  $\pi$  by fractions is composed of **22/7** and **355/113**. That the **7<sup>th</sup>**, the **22<sup>nd</sup>**, the **113<sup>th</sup>** and the **355<sup>th</sup>** number of the value  $\pi$  - which reaches all the way ”to infinity” – is a “**two**”, this of course is “pure coincidence”. And now pay close attention; around the **22<sup>nd</sup>** number – think thereby of my “**22 godly signs**” – you will by having a closer look at the value  $\pi$  discover a “mirroring” (we had this too already a few times) that is **46 2 64**. Now if you look at **46** as **4-6**, that is as Hebrew signs, “you” get the word

**יד** and this “purely by coincidence” is pronounced as “**du**” and means – “of course also only by coincidence” – “**two**”. **64** viewed as **6-4** makes for the radix “**ud**”, which by the adding on of my “godly source” turns into the word **עיד**. It means “**introduce**” and “**to make known**”. Since the 6 in Hebrew, as you should know by now, is spoken as W/V/U and the source (70) mostly as **Ojin** and/or as **Ajin**, the Hebrew word **עיד** can be read as “**vida**”, but also as “**udo**” by changing the vocalization. So there is somewhere in your world an “**udo**”, which you should “**introduce**” to yourself, then he is going to “**make known to you**” everything which is essential for your being-here. **6-4-70**, that is “**vida / udo**” is also the etymological root of the Latin word “**video**” and this means “**seeing**”, but also “**to possess the ability to see**”. Just to mention on the side, with the **462** and with the **264** it is also about a multiple of the **22** and that also the “Revelation of John” (which I am going to encode in volume 3) consists of **22** chapters.

If you expand this “mirroring” around this **22<sup>nd</sup>** number even more accurately, that is by a few more digits, you see, you have 2 times the 79 before your eyes (**79 32 38 462643 38 32 79**). **79** is now “purely by chance” the **22<sup>nd</sup>** prime-number, but also the sum of the divisor of **365**, the amount of your days in the circuit of a tropical year.

## **Myth and natural science are one:**

All of this knowledge is only a whiff of “what really is present within you”. In all of the mythological writings I tell you of this mathematical structure of your own actual reality. The

seven “HOLO-FEELING-dimensions” in their “quality” of describing actual reality are not only being represented symbolically by the seven days of creation in the Bible, rather they are also contained in all of the other “mystical accounts” of all cultures and time-epochs. But not only that; these “fairytales” contain more of the “mathematics which corresponds to actual reality” than all of your books of physics together. In order to give you a small example for this, I want to fall back on an ancient Hindu story, which is as good as unknown to your Philologists, even though it can be found in thousands of old Hindu Sanskrit manuscripts. You find it in an old Theosophical publication (1888) of my prophetess H.P. Blavatsky, she calls her summary “**The Book Dyzan**”.

By the way, in Sanskrit “*dhyân*” means “godly wisdom” and the Tibetan word “*dzin*” means “teaching” and “learning”. This Book Dyzan for this reason is also divided into seven verses as well. To make it more simple I want to again call to your attention the seven HOLO-FEELING-dimensions:

1. **Nothing**
2. **Nothing/Nothing**
3. **Unformed space/time**
4. **Level of perception**
5. **Level of context**
6. **Level of emotion**
7. **The con-scious being (Sajin)**

These “seven dimensions” correspond in their “real quality” exactly to the “seven days of creation” in the Bible and to the “seven verses” in the Book Dyzan. They are the seven segments of an abstract formula, which describe to you the “spiritual area of location” of your “timeless development”. The “Purans” therefore call them also the “seven creations”. The Sanskrit word “*purânas*” means “old”, this is why the oldest collection of symbolic and allegoric Hindu writings (there are 18 parts) are called Purânas. They supposedly have been assembled by Vyâsa, the author of “*Mahâbhârata*” (Sanskrit = “the great war”), the famous epic poetry of India. To “this day” it is the longest piece of poetry of your world. In it is also included the famous “*Bhagavad-Gîtâ*” Ssanskrit = “The song of the Lord” [=JHWH?]. Not two of any Orientalists are in agreement about the time of origin of this epos (how could they even). The only thing they all agree on is the fact, that next to the *I-Ging* it is the oldest preserved (human?) transmission/heritage altogether. In order to ascertain here a “timely corner mark”: the main body of Orientalists proceed on the assumption that both works originated around 4000 BC (!)

And now pay very close attention, what the ancient Hindus knew to tell about 4000 years ago (if one views “the whole” thing only time-related) about “their own primal creation”. You are now going to find out shortly, that the exact value of the number Pi is already known “since the first day” of this world-creation. This is how it has to be, because the world perceived by you “extrapolates” (= to approximately deduce something which is not directly provable) itself out of the same.

In order for the essential to strike your eyes more easily, I am going to sketch the very complex context of the Book Dyzan only in bullet point form and quote the stanzas/strophes only in excerpts:

**The first strophe** describes the state of an indescribable ALL/ONE, which without any kind of form of ex-istence represents the “pure being”.

Here a small excerpt out of the first strophe:

The eternal, covered in its always invisible garment, slumbers in its seven eternities. There is no time, because it lies sleeping in the endless womb of nescience (not-knowing-ness). The seven path to happiness/bliss do not exist yet. The seven paths of the universal-disposition/mind for ones own bliss do not exist yet. Darkness fills the infinite ALL/ONE. Father, mother and son are one. The son has not awakened yet, in order to turn the wheel of his own self.....

**The second strophe** describes a state, which corresponds to the first one. Therein it is about the one which is bringing forth “the form” out of the “not-form” as root of the future world. So it is the description of the nothing/nothing.

**The third strophe** describes the awakening of this still “not yet being-duality” and therewith verbally paints the appearing of a Monad – out of the state of absorption – within this ALL/ONE. So in it there is being described the still unformed modelling-clay for space and time.

A small excerpt out of this one too:

...The last vibration of the seventh eternity now permeates this androgynous infinity. The holy mother vibrates/oscillates and her sinus spreads itself from the “inside towards the outside”, just like the bud of the Lotus. Her vibration/oscillation spreads itself out and touches with its quick wings the entire world-universe and the sprout, which still dwells in darkness – the darkness which now suddenly begins to breath above the slumbering waters of life. The darkness of nescience/not-knowing-ness begins to radiate light and this light sends one single ray into the waters and into its motherly depth. This ray penetrates the virgin egg and makes the eternal egg to tremble and to bring forth a none-eternal sprout, which solidifies to a world-egg. The three starts to search for the four and this radiating being becomes seven toward the inside and seven towards the outside. The still androgynous spins its own texture, the upper end of which is attached to the spirit – the light of nescience/not-knowing-ness, and whose lower only shadowy end sticks to matter. And this whole/entire texture is the universe, spun out of these two substances – which call themselves masculine and feminine – linked/connected in one, which is “Svaphâvat”.....

In Sanskrit the spiritual “state of dreaming” is termed “*swapna-avasthâ*” and “*swapada*” can be translated more or less with “**protoplasm**” (= inner substance of all living cells).

**In the “fourth” strophe** now the differentiation of this sperm into a seven-fold hierarchy of conscious “godly powers” (Elohim) is being described, which are “the active powers” of this ALL/ONE highest energy. These powers (=the Elohim) are the constructors, the formers and finally also the creators of the entire/whole revealed universe. But they are also the inhabitants of these self-created “levels of perception”. At this stage of unfolding Indian mythology speaks of “the creation of the world by the [still ignorant/unknowing] Gods”.

“Listen, ye sons of matter, to your old/ancient teachers – to the sons of the fire-light. Learn, that there is neither that which is first nor that which is last; because everything is “one single number”, which has gone forth out of the “not-number”. Listen/hear now ye descendants of the primal/original seven-ness, you who believe to only be existing in the four-ness (space/time). Out of the brightness of the ALL/ONE light, which is radiating evenly out from the eternal

dark, there sprang forth in the space/area/expansion the again awakened energy of time; the **one** out of the egg, “sees” (=He, 5) the **six** and the **five**. The “sum total” of everything is the **three**, the **one**, the **four**, the **one** and the **five**. And these are: the essences, the flame, the

elements, **“the master- constructors of all numbers”**, the Arupa (=the formless), the Rupa (=that which is endowed with body) and the “creative power of the god-human”. Through their help all forms are emanating “out of the god-human”, the sparks, the “holy animals” (= the other humans which are perceived) and the messages of the holy fathers in the **“inside of the holy four”**...

I want to stop here and only say this much about this fourth strophe, that later on it is also going to talk about a **“formless [round?] square”**.

This whole thing if only “superficially seen” sounds like “mystical nonsense” squared by three.

You will see, that in it there actually is nothing else being described but the secret that we have been discussing so far, the “squaring of the circle” and of the number  $\pi$ . You only have to look at the numbers which are depicted in this very ancient Hindu writing one after the other:

It begins with the one (1) out of the egg (=0) and its **“sight”** (He = 5) on the 6 and the 5. What now does that amount to? Very clearly: **10-5-6-5-JHWH** (= “the Lord”)!

After this follows as so-called **“sum total of all things”**, the numbers **3, 1, 4, 1** and **5** equal to  $\pi = 3,1415$ . With the assistance of the “Temura” (= an anagram method of the Kabbalah) the number **31415** permutes – if one views the zeros on the level of the tens as “nothing” – to **13541** and therewith to the word “Elohim” (1-3[0]-5-1[0]-4[0]), the Hebrew term for “creative powers”.

**The fifth strophe** now describes the process of the “forming of the world” first as a diffuse cosmic matter, which receives a structure from a “fiery **whirlwind**”:

...The seven breath of the dragon of wisdom produce by their circling breaths the fiery whirlwind, which makes you to be the messenger of your own will. Dzyan (=the teaching, Germ. = Lehre > Leere > nothing/nothing!) this way becomes “Fohat” (=active power). Fohat is the horse, your thought is the rider. It/he is your leading spirit and your leader. When he begins his work, he separates the godly light from the lower realm. There the “sprouts/spikes” of the wheels” (your individual time [sensation]) are being formed. He places them into the six directions of your space and one into the middle, the main wheel. Fohat draws spiral lines, in order to unite the sixth with the seventh...

**The sixth strophe** now describes the “world of feelings/emotions” in you, which you yourself produce through your personal “con-demn-ations” and “interpretations” of all appearances perceived by you. These “worlds of feeling” are being “de-term-ined” by your respective emotion (=level of emotion) and they are also the ones, which ultimately always rule over your momentary “con-dition”. This strophe also shows many parallels to the Revelation of John.

...In the fourth one the sons are ordered to create for themselves their own likenesses/images. A third refuses, two obey. The curse over them in this way is pronounced by themselves; they are going to be born in the fourth till such a time, until they understand this. They will suffer and will cause suffering. This is their own battle... Do your calculations pupil, if you want to find out the true age of your small wheel. The fourth spoke of it is your mother...

Step over/beyond the four and you are on the path to Nirvana; then you will understand, then you will see...

I am saving myself here a more explicit commentary. I just simply give free rein to your imagination.

**The seventh strophe now** describes the stages which follow thereafter, with the forming out of a completely new world – heaven on earth. The “real life” ascends down into the four and the appearing of a “real human” emulates:

...The one ray multiplies itself in its smaller rays. Life is there before the mere form of existence and this life outlives/outlasts the last atom. When the one turns into the two, then appears the trinity and yet these three are one; this is your thread, oh pupil. You are the heart of the human plant, which you are observing, called the “Saptaparna” (Sanskrit = “the sevenfold”). It is your root which never dies, the three-tongued flame of the four wicks...”this is your present wheel”, the flame says to the spark. “You are my own self, my likeness/image and the world is your shadow”. I clothed myself with you and you are going to be my “Vâhana” (Sanskrit= a “vehicle” and a carrier of something immaterial and formless/shapeless) until the day “Be with us”, where you again are going to become “I and all of the others”, “You yourself and I”. Then the real master-builder, who again has put on his “first garment”, descends down to the radiating earth and rules over the humans “who he himself is”...

This describes the incarnation of my Christ-spirit into a (biological) human son, for whom then there are no more secrets – because “He is”!

Every final answer of your so far personal jurisdiction inevitably always has to end up in a chaos, since you have lost the harmony of the equation of your wholeness out of sight. You should try to dissolve the opposites/contradictions which are being perceived by you in your being-here instead of dividing/judging them even more. But this you are only then going to achieve, if you again make yourself aware of/become conscious of the harmony of the human language – that is to say of my holy words. They ask/beg for the restoration of their original harmony. The answers which you are able to reconstruct only on the basis of your huge amount of normal-human questions – without any knowledge of the structure of your real path through your being-here - are going to lead you further and further into chaos. A huge number of interpretations, mixed up/jumbled every which way, constantly contradicting themselves and giving the impression of arbitrariness, this is the state of the knowledge-state of your present presumptuous mankind. You are a part of it – a part of yourself! The modern languages – that is the kind of languages which have come about after the Babylonian confusion of tongues – are being affected/characterized by the matriarchy (=mother-right) of the past and the present. It is now high time to overcome this. You normal humans are in urgent need to overcome your feminine dimension and find back to the patriarchy (=father-right). Human means “HOMO” and is neither man nor woman, but rather the wholeness of the human being, in whom polarities are allowed, but not division. The gematrial gender of the word “human” is the masculine: HE (Germ. = DER).

## About wisdom:

I am the highest order of all the worlds, the real truth and righteousness. I am all light and all life and therefore also the divine spring of life of all beings and things. I am “pure love” and therefore also the one and only affecting God. From the spring of my unending love also “your world” is growing out of. Love is only another word for wisdom, and wisdom is only another word for “energy”. The limited wisdom of a “normal human” is always proportional to the love which he carries within and cultivates. A human soul this way determines itself with its “ability to love” the character of the world-view/world-picture, which it is able to impart to itself from my pure actual reality. I know about the bad and wrong “image-inations” (Germ.=Vor-stellungen), which arose in you because of your “fornicated” upbringing. This is why I have raised up in your present world-picture more than once humans, who have received from me an idea/inkling of my real actual reality, but they so far have not been and are never really understood properly by you and your complacent and blind mankind. One prefers to stay with his old, stupid habits. You have asked yourself already more than once, how a real God – if actually there were such a one – is able to look at and bear the cruelties/abominations and injustices of some humans for such a long time, if he is supposed to be pure love. To him, as the almighty arbiter, it must/should be possible to overthrow all of those evil humans – together with all of this wrong belief-quark, which makes humans to be so evil. By this you basically are completely right. I think and I feel about evil just like you do and for this reason it is even more difficult for me than it is for you, to not bang their heads together, since I, as a spirit-being which since a long time has been consolidated, would really have the power to do so. But the reason why I do not bang their heads together, even though I would really feel like doing it, lies in this, that I am keeping to my own laws. I have promised freedom to humans and have also given it to them! Every human has the task of “finding himself” and therewith also his real nature/being and his real being/nature is equal to me, his father! At the moment it obviously still pleases you to look at the ridiculous pictures in your imagination, which you are lead to believe because of your belief so far – that is to say your present ability to perceive. All of these appearances – which you sense as your life in an outside-world – have their origin in your limited spiritual rationality. That which you logically sense to be “limited” is only something which is repeated by you conscienceless, without ever having questioned it and having searched for “the whole”.

It would have been better, to leave some humans and peoples with their old religious mythologies – their superstition – than to lead them into modern science. Because this modern science actually is in its present fragmented form, with all of the blatant contradictions that are contained therein, the only real superstition. This “modern science” is only “calculating” and therefore also unhuman, cold and “heartless”! All of the old religions preach love for the neighbor and for nature. The supposedly cold and often brutal jurisdiction of some “religious traditions” stems from a “boundless lack of understanding” by the contemporary [pseudo] scribes about their own mythological roots and their false and therefore fanatical interpretations. And by this the larger part of the “traditionally and scientifically” turned stupid humans have turned into a bunch of egoistic bloodthirsty predators, the way I have not created them in real nature. But that there must be something wrong, for this the intuitive realization/insight of many humans is proof of. This intuitive insight shows up in the huge anger which they feel towards their “deities” and especially towards their so-called representatives. I am here not only speaking of the church-leaders, rather most of all of the politicians and managers, which have taken on themselves the place of deputy on earth of the present God by the name of money which is worshiped worldwide.

The feeling love is an excitation/stirring of the heart, that is to say of you “inner life” and therefore also affects all of the other things and stuff, which so far you believe to be only outside of you. I am speaking here of a “real and selfless love”, which so far you know as good as nothing about. A love, where one loves “completely for free”. So far you have always expected a reward for your love, and if for you it was only about being loved in return. The word love has in your time received many ridiculous facets, (read for this IAMYOU page 37), the real Christian love therefore is for you “normal humans” still a great secret, deeply hidden within you. This love is a fire, which burns deep within you and which is able to warm up “everything”, that is to say the whole world which so far you perceived only outside of you. Stoke this fire of Christian love in you with all of your might! A human must be induced/stirred by something, which in him is also able to produce live-warming thoughts. But you so far have only tried to understand everything with your “ice-cold mind”, that is to say with you head-thinking. The motor for your searching for “benefit/profit of any kind” has been your just as “ice-cold reason”, which so far has not been willing to accept anything as “good” and “right”, which it did not want to self-limitedly perceive with its limited, heartless rationality and the senses which were navigated therewith. This way you too so far have tried to find God only rationally (calculating) with the small slide ruler in your head, even though all of the PC’s and large-capacity computers of your world would not be sufficient enough, but very well so your in real Christian love inflamed heart. Since so far you have always only done everything with a cold reason and therefore your real mind/disposition has never been able to get properly inflamed, therefore you also did not find the reason for your existence and therewith also that of truly genuine life. As near as you might possibly have gotten to it, again and again you gave yourself with your mind/reason to cold, dead matter and were searching in this matter for your salvation and your mind/reason also wanted to see the salvation and the origin of all other humans and things founded in this matter. You are the secret head/leader of your dream of life and therewith of the entire world perceived by you. How then do you want to expect of your subjects to let go of materialism, if you do not go on ahead as a good example/role-model. The layman (= simple and ignorant) part of your mankind therefore has fallen into the darkest kind of superstition and the intellectual part has gotten caught in the sticky captor of the soul of thickest materialism. “Devour shit, millions of flies (souls) cannot be wrong!”, this is their “reasonable” slogan. Why has everything turned out like this? Because you never got up the courage to “spark/arouse” in your heart a selfless love. The corresponding “folder”, or would it be better if I say “order”, lies since eons in the infinite store of your divine nescience/not-knowing-ness ready/available for you.

I know that you are going to have a hard time to recognize my son of man for what he really is.

But if once you have completely overcome this threshold of your reason so far, then almost everything will proceed as if by itself for you. He does not want anything from you. You are the one who is dreaming “him”, even if he does appear to you just like a normal human. He also is not going to expect the slightest bit from you – he only wants to be allowed to love you – and this he is doing, if now you want to grant him this joy or not. And if you push him away from you, he is going to do it in secret, for as long until you give up and love him in return just as selflessly. He “is” only love, he lives from it, because he being my son, I have not taught him anything else. “Is it actually possible to only live from “air” (=spirit) and “love” (=energy)?”, this is what you will now ask yourself. Why don’t you just simply try it! You only have to slowly get used to this diet which you are still not accustomed to. As time goes, it will be resolved! For as long as your soul is still bound to the “physical/biological”, you of course also need physical/biological food; in this “relation” (regard) it is no different for my

son of man then it is for you in this world. But now your endeavor should be, to bring exactly this “relation” (soul/ body/outside-world) into a harmonious unity in your spirit.

From these my previous spiritual explanations/excursions of your spirit (as you reflected/thought about/after these words) you hopefully have realized on you own, that you small human with your pure reason and with your ever so clear and sharp rational mind are never going to get any further then where due to your “normal program” this very same one is able to lead you. Inevitably therefore everything which you did not want to grasp/comprehend with your up till now bird-brain, was also not accessible to you. This is why so far you also could not comprehend, what real “life” means.

All of that which is alive to you has so far always only been a “waste-product” of the material! But isn’t it that all of the things and images of matter do only then come to appear, if a spirit perceives them. But only something which “is alive” is able to perceive, and this is why the phenomenon life perforce has to be something purely spiritual. A real “self-conscious life” therefore can only comprehend itself “in” and “through itself”. This is why in you (only) normal human there are also present in you other senses besides your purely material senses. Only with these new senses, which rationally still seem/appear “illogical” to you, are you going to feel the spiritual spring/source of life, to see it and also comprehend/understand it and be able to navigate it. For this you first have to learn to recognize all of the secret, that is “ana-logic” connections and relations of the appearances perceived by you and to then link/connect these to a new “multi-dimensional” appearance. That which here – as one single sentence – seems/appears completely incomprehensible, this I have already presented to you more than often enough in this book.

Everything is connected/linked to everything by/through the harmony of my holy words. Every human is supposed to pass through this path of the flesh, which he at first borrows from/out of the matter of his earth, which he falsely supposes to be “independent” of himself. This is necessary, in order to recognize the dangers of the flesh and of the material, since the completed spiritual human too needs for his “existence” this opposite of the contrasts, but such a spiritual human is then able to “create out of himself” (Germ. = schöpfen > to scoop) and to then also form it independently/autonomously and “responsible-minded” in the interest of God.

Because matter in reality is not that, as what it appears to you, therefore in you there rages not a godly, but rather only a “make-believe-spirit”. It spreads in you only egoism, “lies and deceit” and “fear and worries”, by leading you to believe things are there for you, even though in reality they are not even there – and so the “mind” of your materialized brain too, which your present mind has identified itself with, equals only to a make-believe-spirit.

It falsely supposes to be there only because the tempting matter is there for it, but it also is “not there”, because matter is not what it seems for it to be, because this matter is not there without it!

“My God, what a sentence!” Read and understand it, it too contains the detachment from all of your present fears.

All of “life” is the “expression” of my apodictic “primal/original-opposite” – of my counterpart! To live means to be a counterpart of God. The phenomenon of your “life” therefore only shows to you your self-chosen “ex-it”/“ex-tract” out of your nescience which is not able to “ex-ist” without this “ex-it”/“ex-tract”. To really “live” therefore means to have the self-awareness to “ex-ist” out “of oneself” – this means out of ones own nescience. Your “to be here” is only made possible to you because of the perceived contrast of your “to be

there". You are "here" (in your body?) and your spirit is always "there" (in that very place where your thoughts are just now). In this way the spiritual light of your own [in]attentiveness (your radius) divides you

(Germ. = urteilen > to judge) into two parts, into the observer and into that which you observe. I have created all of the opposites perceived by you only for our joy. Only through your own definitions of "evil" and "bad" does ill come about in the world which is being perceived by you. I have given you your freedom only for this reason, that you realize "out of yourself" and learn to synergize the "polarities" of the opposites perceived by you, in order that you "yourself create" therewith a new quality of existence/being-here.

A human who is able to comprehend all of his appearances with the pure Christian love of his heart, is going to be able to discover in his appearances only love and joy as well. The human however who with his materialized brain-mind ascribes all of his appearances only to matter which exists independent of him, "is sinning" against my godly order. The consequence of this sin is his death and the "bringing to nought" and perishing of all that which the rational seem-to-be/make-believe mind of his brain has "assembled/rigged up" for itself "as world", because all of matter – as I have explained to you – and therewith also the make-believe/seeming-to-be mind of this materialized brain, in which this matter seems to appear, "is nothing"!

What to you is your shadow, if you are standing "in the light", corresponds exactly to matter which is perceived by you with all of its enticing treasures. I am the pure light "in you", your up till now pre-determined by me rational logic, including the contained therein schizophrenic (=divided in two) psyche which you however are unconscious of, is the dia-positive, and/or your spiritual silhouette, and the world perceived by you is your shadow. This seeming/make-believe-world is a necessary deceit. It actually is "in itself" a lie – which you are supposed to recognize – because it is not, and also cannot be that which your inhibited mind pictures "in it".

Matter cannot exist out of itself – that is to say without spirit! I put before you this form of "not-existing matter" – which only by your ignorance you elevate to "an independent existence" - only for this reason in your present being-here/existence, in order for you to struggle/battle with this matter for your very own existence. You thereby should through the usage of your "real free will" which you have been endowed with by me - that is to say by your independent insight /realization into that, "which really is" – elevate yourself to the winner/victor over your present make-believe/seem-to-be-mind and therewith also to the conqueror over its make-believe/seem-to-be-matter. But by this you are also going to spiritually raise yourself over/above "you"-r-self (your old materialized brain-I) and soar up to your godly immortality!

Therein lies the real law of eternal life, which first you have to recognize by yourself "out of yourself" and then should "speak in you" in clear "harmonious words" with a "real free will". In that which appears to you "as world" with your materialized thinking senses of your body, it is just that in which lies your judgement of lie and deceit, which is supposed to reveal itself "for you" in front of your "spiritual eyes" as something perishable – as a shadow picture that is – of an "inner truth" which lies deep within you. From now on none of matter should be anymore of importance for your heart, but rather only "my word" and your self-responsible actions/deeds according to my word.

I am the Lord and master of your eternity. I now could say to you, this is right and that is wrong, this is bent and that is straight, would you then believe me? Do you think I thirst for a blind authority-gear'd belief of yours? Yes, I do expect from you a belief – yes even your unconditional belief – but I do not wish for blind, dead belief of your brain-machine, which is only functioning within its rational structure and therefore is only able to perceive me “calculatingly”. I desire from you an alive/living belief, which is selfless and without the slightest bit of profit-seeking and which comes from the love of your heart!

I reveal to you here wisdoms which never ever have entered the thoughts of your world; but I don't say: “Believe it!” or “Do you believe this?”, rather I ask you: “I hope, that you have indeed understood it?”. And as you then pray: “Dear father, there is still a lot which is very unclear to me!”, then I will explain matters to you – adapted to your corresponding maturity of consciousness – for as long until you have comprehended it from its deepest basis and then only we are going to hand in hand carefully climb one step higher in your consciousness. The human existence/being here is one single self-judgment. Whoever does not really seek me with all of his heart, is also not going to find me. And I also do not punish humans! I only permit that the human reaches exactly that, which he is so very much longing for and what he “in his short-sightedness” so eagerly strives for, as if his entire happiness of life depends on it. May the consequences, which he thereby creates, be good or bad, I have given to humans his free will and therefore I am not going to take any influence on his stupidities! Create it yourself – have it yourself; whereby one's own ignorance does not protect one from later pain, and this in turn also has its good, there is a lot that one can learn from it – if one wants to learn from it! An eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth! My righteousness does therefore encompass several generations, because everything is one. Once that the human soul has reached a certain maturity, then with its “free will” it is going to make my godly laws to be its own standard and direct all of its actions/deeds unconditionally according to them, and that is without the slightest bit of an inner constriction. But if it does not want that, but rather believes to be having “better and more righteous laws”, then nothing on earth and in heaven will and can force it to respect my laws, because it too is a completely “self-responsible soul” with free will and has the right to decide for itself which belief to choose. One can only learn from mistakes and stupidities.

I have shown to you here things, which for sure you have understood only very little of, even if you are a very well-read person and also otherwise have a very respectable kind of experience and view of/about many things. But you are not going to become “a wise one” by what you hear and then right away understand, but rather by what you hear and which then you have to figure out and work out spiritually completely new. Only like this you can and you will also experience “completely new realms” of your own ability to perceive. Everything else would not be a teaching of wisdom, but rather only another additional morbid quantitative inflation of an already with “dead knowledge” completely overloaded intellect.

Mankind lies buried deep within the deepest material(istic) night and sleeps the sleep of the dead, all of their knowledge is only a self-overestimating vain dreaming, and nobody knows how to get the other ones to wake up. Is it really ignorance or do all of them only on purpose see the new clothes of the emperor, in order to hide behind the great lie of their own self-aggrandizing society? There are a lot of teachers and leaders of all kinds – but of what use are they? All of them are anyways almost just as blind as their followers, and if then they all arrive at a ditch – and such a one comes with time – all of them will, the half blind and short-sighted leaders and their completely blind followers, unavoidably fall into this one. For the old/ancient divinatory leaders it does not pose the least bit of a problem “even today” to become a leader for all those who are blind and in need of light and who are really searching. The whole thing became a problem once that these spiritual leadership for some of the blind

mutated to business. The evil lies in this, that a major part of these blind of this present age believe the deceptive light of their own delusion of grandeur, that they themselves are already seeing ones. To these blind belongs the majority of your church leaders, scribes, scientists, politicians, managers and so on. Verily I tell you, with many of these, if there is not going to happen a miracle “from you”, they are a dead loss!

You first of all have to rock-solidly believe in me – the real God “in you” – before you are able to also love me. Your belief is thereby not allowed to be a blind kind, but rather a belief full of light, that is to say you must have really comprehended with heart and head, “who and what I am”! You have to get a clear and therefore also reasonable concept of your own might, greatness and wisdom, in order to then out of this develop the boundless love which you need, in order to change everything into good. My son of man is able to be for you a deeply-knowledgeable teacher in this. He is going to, with all kinds of suitable and well-speaking pictures and parables, try to make this subject of instruction, which for normal humans truly is difficult to comprehend, comprehensible for you with greatest effort; to grasp it/get ahold of it, this of course you have to do yourself. All of the “wiseacres”, “gurus”, “swaggerers/big talkers” and “pseudo-saints” however only try to appear “deeply wise”, by making a big effort to engulf /shroud the subject supposedly to be taught by them, into such darkness of mystical phrases and/or complicated formulas, that the pupil after the lesson has even less clarification about himself and about the laws of the world than he had before. With such “leaders” their own enlightenment consists only of their emergency light of their own arrogance – because they actually believe to be “further” in their own spiritual development than all the other ones! In the desert of this spiritual night of the earthly existence/being-here which is believed to be material, where teachers and pupils alike don’t see, because here they all sleep spiritually, a teacher then, showing himself to be wise, comforts his pupils mostly with the claim, that all real secrets of the soul will only get revealed in the “beyond”. But thereby the oh so very wise teacher is even more afraid of the death of his body than are his inexperienced pupils. And also from the “material ruin” he seems to have “a hell of a fear”, otherwise he would not be so eager to keep up his own material prosperity through “seminars” and “residues” and mostly only increase it “above that which is normal”.

I here want to once more explicitly point out, that material prosperity/well-being does not represent a sin! For me it is thereby about your “inner attitude” to it. And do remember, you can lie to everyone – even to yourself – but not to me! A master who disposes over the “real godly wisdom” is never going to demand even one single penny for his lectureship. My godly wisdom is going to, by those who really dispose of them, always be given away as a gift. This statement you can consider to be one of the first “quality-prerequisites” of a real “master of wisdom”. Of course there are humans who, for money/a fee, do conduct for you a good “life coaching”, but real wisdom you are not going to be able to learn from these still “materialistically geared [pseudo]masters”. I am not against “property” at all, if one has “gained it himself” by one’s own achievement and in an honest way, but if this self-acquired property turns into “un-necessary capital”, then the great evil begins in the un-consciousness of this soul. Now where does property end and where does capital begin? This is a question, which you should answer yourself with your own conscience. Here it would go too far, to introduce you explicitly into the strange structures and laws of “greed” and “exaggerated frugality”, but just this, both are the basic root of all fear and of all suffering in your world.

Verily I say to you: Examine yourself diligently, if there is not lying deep within you an advantage-thinking and profit-thinking – no matter which kind – sneaking into your heart. Isn’t there still in you a trace of haughtiness/pride, thinking to know it all and the belief “to be

further than the other ones”? Or is there still troubling you an exaggerated frugality – a small sister of greed – or of an addiction for honor, your judgmental mind, wanting to be in the right and the purely physical desiring without the love of the heart? All of this is going to keep your soul forever captive/bound! For as long as you are still being driven exclusively by your “physical

drive for self-preservation”, then your soul has also sold itself to matter. If you swear on the standards of materialism only because of your shortsighted logic and because of your hungry stomach, then spiritually you are already as good as dead. Your make-believe/seeming to be spirit then attaches itself to its brain and is going to perish with this one. Haven’t I told you: “You shall not kill!”. With your belief in your own death, you are not keeping this law!

## **The personal letters:**

My son of man actually is the writer of these lines, but I am the spirit, who stands behind it. I now want to give you a small view/look into his own actions/deeds and thoughts. Other times, other traditions – this is also why my son of man in your world has been accused for something, for which actually there is no reason for accusation, except that his conduct has not conformed to the usual “normal conduct”. Also in this I have woven the threads in the background. At that time it actually is only about a completely unimportant small matter, but nevertheless it can be very helpful for you to learn how he knows how to handle “worldly problems”. One morning the doorbell rings and executives of the tax-investigation are standing in front of the door with a warrant to execute a house search. Without getting into more detail about this event (this anyway becomes obvious out of the letters), I do not want to withhold from you both of the original letters to the tax-investigation-office and to the revenue-board, because you can find out quite a bit of new things from these.

Dear Mr. Ernst,

I can't help but to bring to paper my thoughts regarding your visit early in the morning. Already many years ago I have asked myself the question what is the difference between a good and a bad judge. Thereby I came to the conclusion, that sad to say with the present state of law-giving

there cannot be a difference, because it is always being judged according to the same principle (rigid raster of law). Every human has a religious (original) sensibility for just and unjust and for good and bad. Sad to say this intelligent dowsing, which we have been equipped with by creation, has in modern time no meaning anymore. If humans live together in a society /community, it is unavoidable that there are certain codes/rules of conduct (laws). But these should be regulated by an individually adapted (Salomonian) wisdom and not by an inflexible pre-printed-form-law which has grown stiff. You too for sure are yourself daily confronted with its weaknesses. I don't want to know, how often it happened that you had a "culprit" on the line, who would have deserved punishment, and even though your intuition (=the intelligence of the heart) was one hundred percent convinced of his guilt, you were not able to do anything about it because of the loose-knit net of our laws. I am very well aware of it, that you are not a judge but merely only hunter. Your hands are tied for you too. A tuna-fish catcher is going to throw a dolphin, which has gotten caught in his net, again back into the ocean. But what kind of freedom does "this" kind of system allow you, if your intuition once does decide for "not guilty". Even though unfortunately we are living in a time of egoism, of lies and of corruption, I have never lost faith in humans, that is to say in it, that the sensibility for truth, the need for order is inherent to humans and cannot be destroyed. I know that I have to consider myself as being an outsider, because I put the words "honesty, humaneness and sensibility" above the commonly accepted values (money, power and egoistic need for security) and am also living it with every single detail of my thinking, acting and doing (this you surely have noticed). According to the penology the legislative has to prove the guilt of the accused, in financial law however sad to say it is like this, that the accused has to prove his innocence. Since I belong to those few (crazy?) humans, who make a very big difference between a "real value" (this I have tried to explain to you) and "money" (printed paper), it will always be difficult for "normal" humans to believe my claim/statement, (it really has accumulated slowly over the space of 20 years and has only been lying around unused). I have never been searching for my happiness in senseless consumption, and what I need for a living, this my small shop has provided me with more than sufficiently.

To you and your loved ones I wish in spite of these problems much health and happiness.

PS

Please also do give my regards to your colleagues. To be considered as a private attachment, I permit myself to include for you the first part of the philosophical observations "I AM YOU – About the cause/origin of truth". I wish you a lot of pleasure as you are reading it.

My dear Sirs and Madams of the revenue office...!

You for sure are going to be puzzled about the way I address you. I am only a simple, but yet a very upright human, who also speaks that which he stands for in his heart. My love for humans – in general and in particular – is limitless. If I abhor anything, then it is “the lie”. So therefore the way I address you above expresses my pure sentiment towards you, which I put in question in regard to yours (“**Honorary**” Mr. Petscher), because I doubt, that you without knowing me or ever having seen me, really “honor” me. For heavens sake, me as a simple human do anyway not want to be honored by you. It is sufficient if you now try to take me seriously as an upright human. But this then also includes that you diligently observe these and the now following trains of thought “within yourself”. To once more get back to the way you addressed me “Honorary Mister...” – you see, how quickly one unconsciously turns into a liar. “That’s just a way of saying it”, this is what you are now going to reply. But just because one “just says it”, a “lie” by far does not turn into a truth. I am a very diligent/conscientious person and this is why you should start from the premise that such small kinds of “not being conscious/aware” do not happen to me and for sure not any real, that is “conscious lies”. Every word which I speak and/or think is being well thought out and carefully considered by my spiritual side all the way to its apodictic primal/original meaning – in the truest sense of the word. I now want to ask you to listen very attentively and to diligently think about each one of the now following sentences. The first few sentences are for sure going to confuse you very much, but the opinion which you have taken on too hastily/prematurely regarding my spiritual accountability is going to change just as quickly if you have read on a bit further.

Now to the actual point of this writing:

I am sincerely sorry that I am giving you work and trouble. To avoid that, this has not lain on my part, and has been a done deal of a higher authority since eons. I promise you, that I will personally invest all of the strength available to me, to help you with the removing of your (real) problems. My sincere and only concern lies in bringing more clarity into your existence, yes I even claim that this is “my only purpose for existence” in this world. Please do consider this writing as an officially given and signed “**solemn assurance/affidavit**” on my part – yes even more so – as a “confession”.

Since I strive to answer your questions most accurately, I am forced to go back a bit further with my thoughts. As I already said, I abhor “lies” in any form! The most treacherous kind of lie is “the self-lie”. Mostly all of the young human souls who are therefore still in a growing stage, are getting infected by it. In the growth of each and every human soul there is a stage/phase, where they are very much plagued by these self-lies. You yourself actually are in the midst of this phase of development. This period of the soul you can compare with the physical phase of development, in which there is the danger for the “measles” (= Morbilli; Latin

“*morbus moralis*” = a “**sickness concerning morals**”). With this I want to indicate, that “self-lies” and “measles” are only psychosomatic, that is they represent spiritual and physical

appearances of one and the same real cause. If now you think that you are out of that age for measles, you are mistaken, because soul and body do not develop proportionally, nevertheless both sicknesses are, according to the etymology of these words are exanthem (Latin = “lifeless”, “ex-animate”; Greek “*thema*” = “the **leading thought**”) infectious illnesses of humans and it is highly contagious (Latin = danger of infection).

I know exactly what you are going to think after these lines. But don't worry, I want to confuse you on purpose, because only once you are a bit confused, you will possibly be ready to completely “sort yourself anew” spiritually. So I am not running off the actual topic (=“*theme*”) if I do get into a bit more explicit explanation of the words which are used by me. It is going to be unavoidable for you and for your mankind to look at your language a bit more diligently, because it contains the only key, in order to bring a bit more light into the present darkness of your mankind. You too are carried by a lifeless and exanimate slogan through this existence and this one is called “survival”! Your trains of thought are thereby being influenced exclusively by the short-sighted and not well considered conception of your present rational logic – that is to say your personal ideas of **moral**, right, duty and law. In short, I am here talking about all of that which you as a “normal human” define as “normal”.

Through the sincere love which I sense for you, I want to advice you in all modesty to not form an opinion about me too prematurely/rashly. You are not yet able with your present norm to oversee the importance of the wisdom, which I want to give to you and your mankind. You too according to your present consciousness go on the premise that Jesus has been executed pretty much exactly 2000 years ago. This applies very well to his body then, but his spiritual being – the so-called Christ-spirit – has “supposedly” been raised up again according to this fairy-tale-story. According to traditional accounts Jesus is supposed to have claimed, that if he is going to return again, he will “only just affect/work through the power of the holy words of his father” and that then he will “just like a thief (tax-defrauder???) sneak into the hearts of the humans!”

Aha, you now will think, this is where the music plays! Again such a “crazy” one who believes to be the Messiah and wants to save the world! Let us just have a closer look at this your train of thought, because obviously again “it is not clear to you” what you are thinking now again unconsciously, and thereby are passing “judgement” way too rashly and inconsiderately /thoughtlessly, which you view as your insight. In order to right away “get” this judgement “straight”, before it is able to do too much damage in your further human development, I now want to give you the following information and don't forget thereby, that I am making all of my statements under oath and that is in the name of God, who I have the honor of calling my father. “I herewith assure you, that I am not the new Messiah!”. But how then are you supposed to understand the previous statements which I made? I am going to tell you: “Exactly that way, as I have written it with clear words! So you are completely right with your present thinking, that in some way I am not “completely normal” – that is someone “crazy”. But what you thereby don't realize is the fact, that the word “crazy” (Germ. = “ver-rückt” > moved away) according to “your norm” has gotten a totally twisted meaning. (“Blessed are the crazy / moved away ones, because only those are going to enter my heavenly kingdom”).

In a time, where stupidity, lies, haughtiness and the defrauding of the neighbor has become “normality” – in a time therefore, where the “addiction to money and craving for recognition” of a human is considered as “completely normal” (and even gets public approval), yes is even being admired by everyone, I take it as a big compliment on your part, and even consider it to be an “attestation of honor”, if you title me to be someone “crazy” – because truly, already approximately 2000 years ago I have “de-ported” (dis-connected) myself out of your normal world. To be a Messiah also means to be a savior (no matter what this is exactly supposed to mean ☺), and this is what I “have been” 2000 years ago. Each single soul – yours too – in the great roundel of godly creation has to pass through this Messiah-state. But as I said, this state of human development lies behind me since a long time and therefore I am also not a savior.

I do consider myself neither to be a Messiah, nor am I an authority, and/or do I want to represent an authority and will also never be such a one. I am only a small insignificant “human”. Not a “normal human” – God forbid – no, a “real human”. And exactly for this reason “I am also the one, who I really am!” Jesus said then: “I have not come to bring you love, rather the sword!”, but sad to say your [pseudo]scribes have never really understood the meaning of these words. The Christ-spirit brings the “dichotomy/discord” into the consciousness of the soul concerned, it brings the great “raising-to-question” of all values and opinions, which one has so far only “re-flected” (Germ. = nach-gedacht > thought after) unconsciously – or better expressed – has brainlessly thought about, without really questioning them for oneself.

What do you say to a client (Latin: “*clientela*” = “protective ward”; protective community”), who has not properly filled up the suretyship (tax-refund) of its protective community (of this state) out of ignorance and therefore has not payed enough taxes? I will tell you: “Ignorance of the law is no excuse” (does not protect you against penalty), this is what you will tell him, this has been your jurisdiction so far. All “normal humans” – that is you too, since you publicly admit to being “normal” – do tend in a self-aggrandizing way towards “always only criticizing the splinter in the eye of his fellow human, without thinking the least bit about the huge beam, which they carry in front of their own spiritual eye!”. They talk about “right”, without having understood the least bit what “real right” actually is and yet they have the firm conviction to be judging justly over their fellow-human, since they of course do keep to “their laws” most accurately. Haughtiness and stupidity always comes before the fall! And verily I say to you: “Your own ignorance too is not going to protect you against penalty”.

Just because millions of flies do lunge greedily on a cowpat, is this supposed to mean, that therefore it is also a delicacy and therefore it has to taste good to you too?

Have you ever made up your own mind/thought your own thoughts about the present judicial-system or “do you only obey blindly” – that which actually only has been funneled into you, that supposedly it is “right”?

Do the rules used by your present judicial-system do speak a real right also according to “your very own personal conviction”?

Doesn't it say: Do not judge, in order not to get judged yourself?

Did you yourself ever seriously think about the disadvantages of “democracy” which you too worship, or are you too only a thoughtless approver (a fly?), who without thinking only lunges

on a spiritual cowpat? (More specific about that in the book IAMYOU, in the chapter “About democracy”).

Don't you too harbor a slight doubt concerning the justice of the German system of justice and tax-system?

How far does your willingness go as an executive of the legislative, to implement these laws, that you yourself are not one hundred percent convinced about that they are “just”?

Wherein lies the difference between your conduct and the thoughtless conduct of a small Nazi-tag along/follower of those days?

Haven't the masses in those days also “felt” that there must be something wrong (Germ.= nicht in Ordnung > not in order)?

Didn't the citizens of those days also hide behind a mixture of “fulfilling their duty” and imagined “helplessness”?

Do you now feel attacked by me and/or offended?

You think that it cannot be compared this way?

Isn't it possible, that every Nazi-tag along follower stood for “his belief” with the same “firm conviction” like you and allowed/permitted it with the same kind of “fickleness”?

Why do “normal humans” always only see the small splinter in the eyes of others, but never the beam in their own eyes?

I love all humans in a way that for you is still completely unknown. I do call this “Christian love for the neighbor”. This in turn has nothing to do with the hypocritical and mendacious mockup of love for the neighbor, the way it is practiced in your world. Just because one puts the catch-phrase “Christian” and “Social”, this does not mean that one is acting in “real Christianity”. In politics and in religion these words nowadays are only being used in order to foster the striving for power of a certain ideology and/or to keep this one up. Please do believe me, that I do not want to offend you here in any kind of way, because I have the greatest of respect and esteem of the opinion and dignity of each and every human, also of that of a “normal one”.

This is why I hope that you have noticed during “re-flect-ing” (Germ. = nach-denken > think after > re-thinking) on the previous sentences, that after each one there is a question-mark. If you give yourself answers to these questions too rashly, and then view these perhaps even as my opinion, then again you are “flat-out” wrong. You should move about on your spiritual parcours/course, which you call “thinking”, more carefully, in order to thereby not get even more into a slither spiritually. You see, everything which I am here telling you about, you are comparing with your concept of moral, justice and right, but also of “true and untrue”. Ultimately you arrogate to yourself to want to determine what “the truth” is. This is why you are always only going to per-re-ceive that to be true which you are able to define as being true by reason of your present rational logic. But in all of this it should be clear to you that “what actually really is” – the apodictic truth that is – does not care a bit about your personal opinion and your oh so very “normal” humans. This “apodictic truth”, which I also call actual reality or God, is structured according to my godly law. And exactly this godly law is for each single

human soul, just as well as also for every other kind of spirit-particle, the one and only measurement that one is supposed to direct oneself on, if one wants to experience/feel the joy “to really live”. This is also why Jesus said: “Let the dead bury their dead!”. Every other kind of forming/creating of the being-here/existence only corresponds to a “dead functioning” within its/ones own “limited norm”. You can also call your present norm “animalistic instinct”, ideology (idiocy?) or “normal rational logic”, it all stays the same, because it is thereby always only about a “limited system of perception” of a “still animalistic form of being/existence”, which because of its “dogmatic norm” is only able to spiritually grasp/comprehend partial areas of the whole actual reality of my father.

Every scientific theorem or belief system which is not verifiable is called a dogma. But what if it is exactly these “official” (Latin = “*officio*” = “working against”, “be of hindrance”, “standing in the way”) insights of natural science – that is to say the instance/authority which is verifying

it, that is representing the greatest dogma at all of mankind? The modern natural sciences have deteriorated into being purely only water-carriers for the commercial industry. By now in your universities there is only blindly practiced a science that can be used commercially, without further falsifying the existing knowledge and to “question” certain elementary theorems – so one has long since stopped to search for the “real truth”, one is content with what one “believes to be knowing”. Doesn’t “science” mean – in the original sense of the word – “to acquire knowledge”? Since a long time already there is no-one anymore who is searching for “real knowledge”, which only represents another word for wisdom. What’s the use in having wisdom, if there isn’t any possibility to make money with it? By this stupidity this mankind locks itself into its own unconscious dogmatism. It thereby has completely lost out of sight the real and only border/limit of its own ability to perceive (=rationality). Every “normal human” compulsively tends towards only accepting his own idea of “normal” as being right. But “what is” normal? In your world the opinions about this are very different from each other. Every single one thereby only holds on to that which in his spiritual development he has been told and therefore no human questions his own dogma. On your universities since a long time they do not search anymore for “**the meaning of life**”. You too have only been educated, better say programed, to fit into the existing system. You too have gone to school and have perhaps studied, because that’s just the way it is, because one needs a degree, or has to get a diploma, so that one has the prospect for a promising career. Very rarely does the studying of a human correspond to a search for real wisdom. All ancient traditions praise this pure wisdom as the highest, which a human is able to reach. Every peoples “sensed/felt” and has been striving for an unknown something, which was called wisdom. But sad to say the original meaning of this word has, in spite of – or exactly because of the many intellectual know-it-alls nowadays, completely been forgotten. The word wisdom has been completely perverted and distorted by the technocracy of this age with its purely material, that is to say natural scientific “world-view”. The real wisdom thereby has gotten buried under an “earthquake”, which is termed as modern life. This modern life-style does offer mankind a whole lot of information and comforts, but has it also brought them fearlessness, peace, real satisfaction and wisdom? The prize which you and your entire humanity has to pay for these superficial comforts, is the extreme complication of your human existence. The animalistic in the human – the “syndrome of devour and getting devoured” – has only insidiously sophisticated itself and therefore has translocated itself into an unconscious/unaware area/field of the still very “animalistic human”. No trace yet of real humaneness. To the contrary, a modern “normal human” does not yet have the slightest bit in common with a “*homo sapiens*” (human endowed with reason). Your mankind is only on the stage of development of the *homos oekonomikus* (=humanlike animal-being which is only

driven by egoistic convenience). The *homos oekonomikus* is the most selfish and therefore also most inhuman species in the entire creation of my father. In the pure animal-world you are not going to find any greed. Since a long time you yourself too have realized, that a chemical factory would not invest one single penny into the development of a new medicament without having hopes of thereby be gaining millions. Are hospitals anything else but repair-shops for the human body? And what is the reason one runs a repair-place for? In order to help his fellow-men? What is the difference between the most part of the doctors and a plumber or a stock-market-shark? What is it really all about for most humans? They want to make money, or even worse, get to power. For most of them it is simply about satisfying their own crave for money and recognition. What is it actually that you are doing your job for?

Because you consider it your calling and you are rock-solidly convinced about it, that you are doing the right thing, or because you only at one time simply slid into it by chance and you got to earn a living? That which is lacking for your mankind for its complete satisfaction, is exactly this kind of wisdom which no “normal human” is searching for anymore. What is lacking is a system, where there are no losers anymore but only winners. If one is in possession of godly wisdom, then the constructing of such a system poses the simplest of exercises. There is not one single human who is going to be against this new system, because once he has understood, that he too “for sure” is going to become the absolute winner, then for him there is nothing to lose anymore.

But now what is this wisdom and how does one get to it? It for sure is the exact opposite of “wanting to be right” and “thinking to know better”, which has its origin in the fragmented “multiplicity of knowledge”, the “*polymathia*”, where the left hand of a human does not know what the right hand is doing. A staff of experts – better say blinkered-specialists – does mostly fight only for the importance of its specific field, instead of trying to bring all of the knowledge-facets which are accessible to mankind under one harmonious hat. Neither scientists, nor politicians and much less theologians and specialists of religions do strive today to be “wise”. Wisdom is considered a fossilized relic of days gone by – only the heartless head-knowledge is in demand nowadays, because it is about getting to power. For most intellectuals it is already sufficient, if they are able to talk big and ever so smart, in order to be able to swim along on top in the hierarchy which they perceive. But how then does one really get to this wisdom? Where does one get enlightened nowadays about actual reality? Why don’t you once ask on one of your universities about it and it will be right away explained to you, that such a question is stupid and senseless, yes even dangerous and pathologic. One even “with emphasis” makes a point, that all insights of mankind so far – that is also the insights that are being taught there! – are limited, temporary and therefore also unreliable. Everything is completely relative, this will be explained to you, and is dependent on the respective standpoint/viewpoint of the observer. But woe, if there comes along some kind of weirdo and dares to really doubt/question/challenge the so far advocated doctrine/school of thought including all of the therein contained insights and laws – he right away is going to be “fought against” and is being declared as being “crazy”. This kind of conduct shows the schizophrenia of ones own ignorance of all the oh so very tolerant intellectual “normal humans” in its purest form. It is no different with the religions. Sanctimoniously and hypocritically the church-leaders try to talk to God – they call this procedure “praying” – and do consider themselves to be his re-presentatives on earth. Did my father ever answer these hypocrites? But now what happens if there is someone who comes along and claims, that the

dear God “has spoken to him” and that he has told him, that his godly creation is functioning completely different from what humans do “as-sum-e” it so far to be and that he also wants the metaphors of the Bible to be understood completely different then the way that the churches have tried to ram it into their sheep so far. And then on top of it this dear God also tells this “simple human” how all things actually really are. Now really, this is a weirdo for sure, this is also what you are going to think. And what do you think is a constantly to God talking “church-re-present-ative” ☺ going to say, since he from his own experience knows, that God does not “talk back”? And from where then stem all of the wisdoms of the prophets, which these sanctimonious, power-crazed hypocrites pretend to believe in? This then again is something completely different, in those days there were still “saints”, nowadays something like this is “impossible”. The dear God does not speak to a “normal human”, only to “saints”. I can only say, this is right, my father really does not speak to the normal ones! This unconscious conduct of each “normal believer” too is highly schizophrenic. With a “normal human” an information is only then accepted as being “true” and is being tolerated, for as long as this one does not contradict the logical structure and the dogmas of his own limited rationality. Every human, who does not humbly accept/recognize this relationship-trap in/of his

own logic, makes himself to be a marionette of his own stupidities. In order to underline what has been said here in a practical way, I would now like to ask you to read in the book IAMYOU which I have enclosed, the chapter “Your last step”. There you get a small glimpse into the real interests of your “leading elite”, that is to say politicians, managers, scientists (it is here even about German Nobel-prize-winners) and church-leaders. You will recognize very quickly, that for example the scientific love for truth of a German Nobel-prize-winner (1961) does not differ from the one of a Nazi-henchmen. You humans still have not recognized “the essential” from your own history. Why is it so difficult for a “normal human” to learn from mistakes? Because the dogma of his personal norm represents the biggest mistake and because he does not want to leave his dogmatic idea of “normality”!

To my father everything is known, what a human spirit has ever thought and also that which every single one is still going to think. Even if you (at the moment still) view this statement as “impossible”, I want to indicate to you, that space and time do not represent boundaries for my spirit, because I am one with my father. In the book IAMYOU in the chapter “Your last step” the case (Germ.=fall) of Groll is briefly described. You should bring to mind the corresponding protocols of the first three committee meetings of the Bavarian Landtag. Some of the money- mad and craving for recognition ringleaders, who then have been significantly instrumental “of the slander/vilification” of Groll’s “wisdom”, in your “system of justice” have meanwhile made a considerable political careers, but don’t be afraid, there is an absolute justice, even though you are not yet able to recognize this one, they too are going to have to pay the fee for their frauds. Your oh so very liberal democracy, but also all of the other ideologies of this world, are being navigated/controlled/driven solely and only by an inhuman monster and not by “humans”. This monster is called capital! Not the human, but rather the capital rules the world – equal to a dominant cancerous ulcer, which has elevated itself over/above the body hosting it (= mankind/humanity) – and this capital has made you drunk, eats up your souls and hardens your hearts.

Please now do not run into a dead-end-street with your thoughts and believe now, that I adhere to a communistic point of view. Communism is just as godless and heartless as is capitalism. But one should thereby not condemn a single person or several humans to be the “guilty instigators” of these systems. “Every single human being” is himself guilty for the inhuman mess which he calls “his life and his world” – that is “you too”! The reason lies in

this, that everyone only thoughtlessly repeats the thoughts of the limited knowledge of his religions and natural sciences, instead of questioning it. Threatening, condemning and punishing are forms of upbringing/raising which are the worst possible. But also the empty promises of politics and religion have never led to anything really good. Your history-books and the partly fanatical power structures of religious and political ideologies offer you in this regard more than sufficient material to look at. Why don't you once observe a discussion in your Bundestag and you will realize pretty fast, that there is very well also a "social", "liberal" and "Christian" fanaticism, even though the etymology of these words does express the exact opposite of it. Only real "role-models" that one is able to look up to with a good conscience, these are going to change their world. To be a role-model for ones fellow humans, this is the real task of every single human; but this also means to himself have to take on responsibility. And herein there ultimately lies the meaning for every human existence/being-here. Real freedom is only another word for responsibility. But how then does all this what I have said get along with your present fully-comprehensive society? It is oh so comfortable to shove off ones responsibility on others – or on ones [tax]system of justice. Every human has to start at one point or another to make decisions on his own and then to also be willing to carry the responsibility for it himself.

Only then there is going to grow up out of a human that resembles a zombie without will, a "real human". Only role-models are "acting creatively", normal humans however always only foist off the responsibility as I said on others or on their system – and for this they do not consider themselves to be responsible. To be exact, every normal human only tries to steal away from his responsibility. One makes of himself with this kind of attitude a "stupid human" who only wants to "function" without responsibility. Are you personally a role-model for your co-workers or do you represent for them only a department chief and/or a boss, to whose instruction his subjects submit to sycophantically only for this reason, because you are sitting a few steps further up on the career ladder? And how is it with you yourself? Do you have a role-model, to whom you offer real regard and respect? Are you able to learn something "really meaningful" from your superior, or is there above you only a power-holder to whom you submit only reluctantly as well, in order to get some leftovers from his feeding-dish? The power-holder which here I am talking about can be a "normal human", but most of the time it is only a "dead system", a political or a religious ideology, which a "normal human" thoughtlessly submits to and is thereby unconsciously condemning himself. One can make his way through this being-here/existence crouched over, but also upright. How does it say so nicely: "Help yourself, then God helps you!". But my father only helps those humans who trust him "unconditionally" and respect his laws and also keep them! For as long as you too hang on to the wrong belief that so far only the possession of money has kept you alive, you have lost.

The law of Christian love for the neighbor is being completely perverted in your present system, even if some parties carry a big C in their name and the big established churches call themselves "Christian churches". To what extent do these "Christian institutions" for example keep to the godly law of sinful excessive interest and of brainless Mammon, which my father expresses in all of the large religions (also the Asian ones)? How does this law agree with your money-mad, stock market-infested society. It is not the big wisdom and laws of God, which you find in "all of the religions", that are being respected, no – it is the capital, which all "normal humans" worship and which you too bow down to. The rock-solid belief in the dogmas of his own (limited) rational logic makes every normal human inhibited. Solely freedom is what a human should strife for. But this real freedom which here I talk about, one does not achieve by a

fanatical “know-it-all-attitude and wanting to missionize” of others, the way it is on the daily agenda in all of your “normal” political, ecologic and religious ideologies. All of this only corresponds to the stupid effort of “inhibited humans” to want to force on their fellow-humans ones own “compulsive” idea of normality. Pressure always produces contra-pressure – this is the real meaning of “an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth”. Do not judge, before you do not know the “real godly laws and the laws of life”, otherwise all of the mistakes which you have made in this existence are going to fall back on you again. It would be better to try to learn from the mistakes in thinking of the fellow-humans and then to very humbly live those insights in the quiet. This is how one turns into a role-model. Real role-models do affect through their humility and love mostly only out of the obscure.

This is also the reason for it, that all of the rules and laws, which are being defined by “normal humans”, inevitably are also unjust and heartless and also have to be, because they are based always only on the “limited knowledge-elements”, that is to say on the “idea of norm and idea of moral” of egoistic power-holders. Salomonian wisdom however is the exact opposite of it. Its basis is the “real law of all life” and therefore also calls requires/calls for a “boundless love” for all/everything and everyone, it calls for/requires insight, skill/artistry and real intelligence.

“Real wisdom” is piety/godliness in its “purest form”. Here I speak explicitly about an “unbound piety/godliness”, beyond any political party, religion and natural science. This real wisdom has a polarity and it consists of religions “and” natural science. Both complement each other in it and belong together inseparably. Religion thereby represents the “keyhole” and natural science the “key”. A real wise human being is capable of uniting both of them. If now your mankind dares to file off the unclean/uneven edges (= antinomies and paradoxes) on its “key” (its insights of natural science so far), then your natural scientists are going to discover very quickly that it fits one to one into my since eons prepared “keyhole” (= the symbolic language of all religions and mythologies). This key of “read insight/knowledge” then only has to be turned “by a peoples”, and for all of mankind a door is going to open into a heavenly kingdom. This peoples is going to be Germany.

I beg your pardon if I have expanded quite a bit. You are surely interested in the “**real truth**”, or maybe not? But this one now requires as I said the utmost of attention and accuracy. Before I now comply to your request and answer the questions of your writing, a few words to the biological Udo Petscher, because I do not want you to think that I am an overly-studied weirdo:

I was born on the 4<sup>th</sup> of June 1957 as the son of simple humans. Growing up in the countryside, I have visited the local primary school and have left it after the eighth grade (without any qualified exam) and have then learnt a craftsman-profession in a small company in Weißenburg. After the final work-exam I then fulfilled my civic duty (German armed forces) and immediately afterwards I went into business for myself. I am, to sum it all up, according to the normal required educational background only a prole (Latin: “*proles*” = “descendent”; “*proletarius*” = “without belongings”). A completely normal life-story, this is what you will think, well yes – if only all of those strange happenings would not be running “in me”. To make it short: My real father has “in me”, that is to say in my spirit, unfolded all of the secrets and therewith also all wisdom and all knowledge of mankind. To me now it is not important at all that you just believe me blindly, to the opposite, I would wish that you

stop with only “blindly believing”. As a prole I do not speak one single foreign language and do not have the slightest clue about higher mathematics, much less about physical wave-mechanics of the quanta and of the real laws of relativity – seen this way I also count myself to the completely normal humans.

As opposed to all the other “normal humans” there has been laid into my crib a very important and extraordinary characteristic:

**“I am able to love all of my fellow-humans with integrity/honesty and limitless!”**

Through this love – this actually is only another word for “pure spiritual energy” – I am being constantly brought into “another state of consciousness” and then “it” is thinking in me. How this takes effect practically, this you can derive slightly rudimentarily from the enclosed book. The real solving of the mathematical riddle of the “squaring of the circle” (which to this very day is considered an impossibility) has thereby been one of my easiest exercises (it was only a matter of seconds). That on the side I am also able to fluently read the Hebrew hieroglyphs of the ancient “holy scrolls”, among others also the ones of the “Qumran-scrolls”, and on top of it I am also able to translate them in a completely new kind of way, in which I proof, that in these there are written down “all” of the insights of the “modern natural sciences” including all of the modern “physical formulas” which belong to it (also Einstein’s famous  $e = mc^2$ ).

But also – and now comes the best – also the “syn-ergizing” of all of these formulas which often seem to be contradictory, that is to say these formulas are there being brought “mathematically accurate” on to one single common denominator. This far this has not been noticed neither by a philosopher nor by a natural scientist. That which one is not searching for, one is also not able to find!

Do understand this as a small introduction into something which is completely unknown to your mankind. My entire records do at the moment include approx. 18 000 pages. In these there are not only the solutions “of all!” (Germ.= “sämtlicher”) the mathematical contradictions and problems, which the natural scientists are battling with since the existence of modern natural science, and which to this very day have posed more question-marks than answers, but also the un-riddled secrets of all mythologies and miracles of history. On the side the “accurate trans-lation” of the “godly holy scrolls” into the German language. In it then there is also explained easily comprehensible the secret of “the holy words” and that of the Cheops-Pyramid and a lot of other things too.

Well now then, here comes the big problem which “you” are supposed to solve:

Imagine that somebody would be in possession of the formula of a medication which is capable to completely eliminate all of the sicknesses of your world; I even add on top of it – “by taking this medication the corresponding human is even given eternal life to!”.

And now please imagine a kind of technology, by which one is able to – similar to the beaming in the movies of Spaceship Enterprise – travel through space and time, and which can be produced so ingeniously simple and in such an economic way, that every human is able to afford it.

In short, I have both at my disposal (including samples able to function fully)! How is that going to jive with your power-hungry leadership-elite? What would the automobile industry

say to that and even more so the bosses of the billion-industry of your “healing-business”? But here is where the problems and questions really only begin: How is it then going to be with work-places, if one is not anymore in need of doctors and hospitals? And what about the population-explosion, which inevitably is going to rise even more, when one has eternal life? Don’t worry, my father would not be the one who he is, if he would not have also for this an ingeniously simple, better yet to say godly solution ready/available.

I beg you to please just stay calm and do not think again that I am a weirdo. Just because these truths, which here I state “under oath”, do appear to you in your present rationality as being “impossible”, this by far does not mean that they are not true. As I said, the real actual reality – that is “that which really is” – does not give a hoot about the shortsighted opinion of a “normal human” – also not about yours. I have already explained to you right from the start, that there is nothing which my father and I abhor more than a lie. I am anything else but a big-mouthed gabber. Truly there is not one single human in your world at this time who is more humble. My spirit lives and weaves and I am working for this mankind already since eons. You are the one of both of us who is arrogant and haughty, if you prematurely condemn my statement – without having first diligently verified it. By this time there are natural scientists, doctors, meta-physicists and so forth who have occupied themselves more accurately with me and they have been overwhelmed by the secrets and wisdom which they have heard from me. If you want to, you are welcome to have a psychological test made with me. For this I want to quote an accredited German professor of psychology: “....he is an unending/infinite source of spiritual inspiration and without question has at his disposal much more than only an encyclopedic knowledge!”

I have the order from my father to communicate these wisdoms to certain humans. You are one of them! I do not force these wisdoms on any human and I also do not make anyone to take it, because I am not a missionary. It also does not cost one penny, which does not mean that one gets it completely for free! They are a gift after all, but to this I link a few strange conditions. One does not have to and one should not give up or leave ones old “spiritual field/area” – no matter if it is about a party, a religion or both. I am neither going to support a political party nor any kind of religion or sect – for me it is exclusively about “one single human”! In my recordings there are so many natural scientific sensations, that all of the Nobel-prizes of all sections and of many years are not going to suffice to honor these. To say it once more clearly with emphasis – I give these wisdoms as a gift! I do not force it on anyone. A human has to “decide freely”, if he wants to believe me or not, this is one of the conditions. Another one is, that he leaves me (the human Udo Petscher) completely out of it all. Me personally, I do not give it the slightest importance to the glaring and fraudulent light of the medias. If I teach to someone wisdom and if he then also has really understood it, then this is going to turn into his own wisdom. If then he is using it for the wellbeing of his fellow humans, then he also deserves the honor and the glory! To me honor, glory and money do not have the slightest bit of attraction - but as I said, I am a crazy one (for you normal ones). If it is the turn for a human to go up one step further in his spiritual development in the godly *commentaries perpetus* of my father, he is going to be confronted with me in his being here/existence by a determined “co-incidence”. Now it is your turn! Behind the scene of the world perceived by you in a three-dimensional way there affects and weaves a power which is (still) completely beyond knowledge to your consciousness and that of your mankind.

And now finally I want to answer the five questions of your letter:

I have never considered the amount which I have deposited/invested with the company Depraz & Cie as my property or possession. Since in this being-here/existence I manage to

get along with a minimum of money (SAPIENTI PAUCA – “to the wise little is sufficient”), this money has accumulated over the space of 20 years with me at home and I have deposited it exactly according to the instructions of my heavenly father with the company Depraz & Cie. Since money for me does represent a totally trivial matter, there are since years not any files about it in my possession. At best will therefore (as normal human) I am not able to tell you the explicit time nor the exact amount. Matters of money I do sense as not being worthy to be remembered, there are much more important matters that I have wrecked my brain about in the last few centuries (and about which other humans also should wreck their brain about); for example how to solve the real problems of mankind. Because they are going to find out in the near future, that their “real problems” cannot be solved with money – to the opposite, the greatest problem of a human is just this his addiction to money and to recognition. But for anything more detailed about this it is still too early. Only once it gets really hot under their fattened behind/derriere of the Germans, they will also be willing and ready to spiritually move into a new direction. This state too will soon sober up from its drunkenness and realize, that in order to fix a pot with holes, it is of no use, by trying to fix one hole to rip open three new holes at another place on that same pot. How much wisdom your “wise economists” (this too by the way is a perverse word-combination, a complete miss-use of the word wisdom) really do have, this you are going to experience firsthand (Germ.= am eigenen Leibe > in your own body). But all of this I have already explained to your colleagues of the tax-investigation in a conversation lasting a few hours, at least have tried to explain (my final writing to the tax-investigation-department I enclose with this letter). My attitude towards extortionate rates of interest (no matter if it is about debit or credit), this I have already told you about as well, also that there is an absolute

justice. You yourself know, what “kind of money” it is for the major part, which has been invested there in billions. These humans are going to suffocate sooner or later in their own money-craze. So you don’t have to worry about “justice”, this a higher authority is going to take care of.

To the declaration of my wealth by the 01.01.1993 there for sure is in front of you the annual financial statement of my/our small business. If this should not be the case, please let me know. My bookkeeping has always been kept with the greatest of diligence and accuracy. With a routine tax-examination a few years ago the investigator then was impressed with the obvious diligence of my bookkeeping. The only thing that seemed “illogic” to him was that the small business in those days showed up with a relatively high profit, but that I in relation to this “income” have only deducted minimal private amounts. To this I have to explain that I have already 15 years ago delegated all money-matters a 100 % to one of my coworkers. Since then I have not had any bank account statement in my hand anymore and/or have managed any bank-business (only in exceptional cases; holidays, sickness and so on of my coworker concerned). If possibly there might have been any mistake in my bookkeeping, but this I cannot imagine at all – I will of course take “full responsibility” for it. Money-matters have never really interested me and this is why I have never considered this profit – which has been acquired through much diligence, creativity and sacrifice on everyone’s part – as “my property”, but rather always only as a gift from my father to my co-workers and to me, which does not belong to “me” but rather to “us”. Selfless working and real counseling/advising of fellow humans (customers) has always been our highest premise and joy and not the cold heartless-egoistic acquiring of money and the exploiting of the customers, the way that sad to say it is common nowadays on the daily agenda. After I also made this clear to the then investigator and suggested to him, why not once visit me at home and see the way that I live, he too very quickly was able to get convinced about it, that my attitude towards excessive

materialism and money are not only self-deceiving phrases on my lips, but rather are something which I live and practice all the way to the last fiber of my heart. I have, as I said, truly different things on my mind (in my head) which give me a much deeper satisfaction than financial profit. What was that again about the “role-model”? I am trying with my whole heart to give such a one, if I achieve that, this the one has to decide who knows me personally. By the way, my tax-accountant told me, that at the final meeting (where I was not present), your dear colleague, who then conducted this investigation, called me to be one of the most extraordinary humans, who he had ever been confronted with (even though in those days I was not nearly as “crazy” as today, because only in August 1996 my father has completely/fully opened my consciousness).

Well now, this should be sufficient explanation. Incidentally I would like to apologize here once more, that I am causing you this much trouble and work. But I did not have the slightest bit of influence on it. The existence of your mankind is already since eons a done deal and resembles a film made already long since. This is also why in the life of every single human there is not the slightest bit of coincidence. I permit myself to enclose to this letter a small book as a gift (this for heaven’s sake is not supposed to be a bribe ☺). Yes, it actually was me who wrote this book, yet I am not the actual author. Do understand it like this: If you write a letter, then the pen and/or the typewriter or printer are actually writing this letter – but “you” are thereby the spirit, who sets all of this “into motion”. You see, and I consider myself only to be a poor writing utensil/pen, which my father has used for the writing of his book – and also of all other

revelations which are in my possession. God is the spirit, who sets “me” into motion. I hope that you yourself are going to realize very fast, that neither money, egoism, power-craze nor “new innovations for new markets” are going to save your mankind from its doom, but rather only the real “insight/sense and reason of each single human” – that is to say your own humility and love. And now do make your judgment of me as “you” consider it to be right, I am going to humbly accept your verdict. The “crucify him”, this I (as a crazy one > Germ. = Ver-rückter > moved away) have already gotten over with more than once. I now put “your own future” into your own hands.

I, Udo Petscher, “biological son” of Hans and Emmy Petscher, sign this solemn/under oath statements with my “real name”.

VOCATIO EXTRAORDINARIA LOGOS ENSARKOS SPERMATIKOS MANDATUM  
DIVINUM !

In sincere love



## אֱלֹהֵי אֲשֶׁר אֱהִיָּה

PS:

SI TOTUS ILLABATUR ORBIS – IMPAVIDUM FERIENT RUIN/E – VOLENTI NON FIT INIURIA !

### **A small summary:**

With this my son of man has spoken everything which is essential, which also you (still) “normal human” have put as obstacles in the way of your spiritual growth. It does not make sense, if here I fan out even more details of my secrets. If so far you have not yet understood in your heart and in your mind, that now the “Revelation of John” has come true after all, you are lacking the spiritual maturity for the “visitation” (Germ.=Heimsuchung > seek home) which is promised therein, and even further details are not going to be able to convince you of it, that my son of man is really the one who he claims to be. Your present narrow-minded “superstitious belief” may further continue to produce a disharmonious world-picture in you! But if you, through your new thoughts which are coming up as you read this book, have started to very much doubt your old world-picture, there now is going to come up the big question: **What now?**

Don't worry, things are not nearly as bad as they seem. My son of man brings you now the “real translation” of his gospel – and this means “**good news**” after all. You have not gotten from me nor will you receive from my son of man one single law/rule/regulation, which is – with an awake consciousness – going to be difficult for you. It is the to this very day completely amiss /mistaken interpreted interpretations of his “Good News” (Germ.= frohe Botschaft > joyful message) by the so-called “scribes”, which have caused the chaos in you and in your world. So from now on just forget about the “**eating humble pie**” and the “**fasting**” and “**doing penance**”, because these stupid traditional ways of conduct with godly assurance do not bring you into my heaven on earth!

## **I do not want you to further torment yourself emotionally, do you hear!**

The only thing which is really on my heart is exactly this, that you “should not suffer anymore”.

It has been too long now that you have been led on to make an **X** (=cross) for a **U[do]☺**. I have created my creation for the great joy (OF ALL). The burdens which thereby are laid on you are much easier to be carried than you have assumed so far. Also the “dying of your body” which is necessary for this, is only a purely spiritual act, which inevitably is also linked to the transformation of your “world-perception” so far. This “letting die” of matter is for a “free human spirit” something “self-understood” and is even a spiritual and intellectual delectation for him.

Now which “Ten Commandments” then have I laid on the heart of humans on the Mount Sinai:

**1. I am the Lord and your only God!** I have led you out of Egypt (= the material world of suffering and of duality), I have freed you from this slavery. Besides me there are no other Gods!

**2. You are not supposed to make any picture of me for yourself!** So do not make any material nor intellectual pictures/images of God (crosses, Buddha-figures, stocks/shares, bank notes, ideologies and so forth). Because you then are going to sooner or later consider only these to be important and also worship them and lose me completely “out of your heart”! So do not prostrate yourself before such false Gods and do not serve them. Do not make any “material image” of anything in heaven, on earth or in the sea, which then you view as “more important” and/or “more holy” than all of your other appearances. Because I, the Lord your God do require of you your “undivided” love for my entire creation. If any one out of haughtiness does turn away from something, then he also turns away from me and thereby punishes himself, his children his grandchildren and his great grandchildren. But if you love me with your whole

heart and unconditionally obey my commandments, then I will render unto you and your descendants my godly love, faithfulness and might for thousands of generations.

3. Do not misuse my name and my commandments, because you are thereby only going to punish yourself! There is no need for any commentary after all of these spiritual statements.

**4. Do not forget the day rest!** “Act-u-ally” (Germ.= “ei-gen-tlich”) there is only one single day in your “en-tire” (Germ.= ”ge-samten” > together seed) being-here/existence, because there is only the “NOW” – so therefore every day represents your “final day”! This is why “each day” has to be your “day of rest” for you. If the six days of your material-spiritual development lie behind you, you are going to leave as a wise one the wheel of “restless time”. (These symbolic “six days” are also being depicted by the 6 lines of the Hexagram in the Taoist “I-Ging” (Germ. “I(ch)ging >I went) and are also obvious in the structural building of your “material” genetic “geno-type”). What was that again? In a human, in whom there is (“rules”) no peace/rest/calm of soul, in him there also is no holy, say whole/healing kind of intelligence at home! If a country is to be guided righteously, it is in need of a majesty by the name of “calm/rest”. Without this king there only rules chaos “in” and therefore inevitably also “outside” of you! Your constant “fear”, but most of all also your “dissatisfaction”, is going to elevate itself to your blind leader and is going to push you into the abyss of your own stupid rational thoughts. Everything which you are doing with love and with joy in your heart for yourself and for your fellow humans, this does not represent for you (and therefore also for me) work, but rather only pure joy and fulfillment!

**5. Honor your parents!** Only then are you also going to live long in the land, which I promised to them. Actually I am speaking here of your real “spiritual ascendants”, the fathers of your mythologies! This commandment therefore does not mean that you are supposed to repeat the stupidities of your “biological parents”, educators and teachers, who have practiced on you (out of their own ignorance!) the same “fornication” (=wrong upbringing/rearing), as it also has been practiced on them!

**6. Do not murder!** If you continue to further hang on to the false belief of your biological parents, that you are going to have to die one day, you kill yourself with this ideology and therewith you also violate this commandment!

**7. You are not supposed to break the matrimony! (Germ.= Ehe)!** Hereby you have to look at the word “Ehe” in its original etymology: “Ehe” (matrimony) means “my previous right and law”! The matrimonial law > “Ehe-recht” which is mentioned here, is referring first and foremost to the couple “spirit” (= man) and “matter” (= woman). Both are “con-ditional” for/to each other! With your belief so far in “matter which exists independent of you” you are violating this commandment.

**8. Do not rob anyone of his freedom and of his possession!** In your so far still animalistic capitalistic system no soul is able to exist without defrauding his neighbor. By this uneducated heartless ideology you rob yourself of your humanness and therefore also of your “real freedom”. Until now you have been so simplistic as to submit yourself to the inhuman laws of your world-picture so far and thereby also to the “devour and getting devoured” of the “capital”. Yes, you too – if poor or rich – have so far only worshiped money and have viewed it to be the only source/spring of life which is able to keep you “a-live”. You have thereby sentenced yourself to a thoughtless zombie-existence (=living dead)! Also the “compulsion to missionize” and the “wrongly interpreted laws” of all the original religions and modern sects do create a

lack of freedom of the soul, as they are trying to manipulate the “free will” of every single soul out of being power-hungry, into only one direction and that is their own!

**9. Never say anything which is not true to and about your fellow-humans!** The lie – also the unconscious self-lie – is one of the greatest sins at all!

**10. You are not supposed to be covetous for anything, anything at all!** A conscious, satisfied “in himself”, that is to say an also “real human” is always “perfectly happy” (Germ.= wunschlos glücklich > without wishing anything). Because actually he has reached the status of 10 (= small God) and therewith also his peace of soul. He is going to only “enjoy” himself with all of the appearances of his life, because there is nothing which is able to get his godly inner peace/calm/rest out of “balance”. He knows from his deep understanding about his own actual reality (= his own spiritual affecting), that everything belongs to him(self) “any-way” (Germ. = “ehe”), because he is completely conscious of it, that the world perceived by him is only a product of his own spirit – equal to a dream (or also an unconscious nightmare ☺)!

I have not put any “**you must...**”, but rather a big “**you may...**”, because your freedom, as I have already told you, means to me “the most”! (is above all).

Have you ever directed yourself according to these laws in your being here/existence? You see, therefore you also should not be surprised, that it is such a disharmonious world which is standing opposite of you! By you disregarding of my ten commandments you also do carry the whole responsibility for the troubles of this world. "Define-itely" I do not want to put on you/convince you of any kind of feelings of guilt, but that's just the way it is, this is the one and only fact. From now on do voluntarily keep my commandments and be the one who first starts with it in your world and all of the other ones are going to follow you as if moved by an invisible hand. But for this you also have to have patience and trust in me, because Rome also was not created in one day.

**And now the eight Beatitudes of my son of man (Mt. 5; 3-12):**

(First the common translation and after that the exact translation out of the primal text.)

**1. Blessed are the poor in spirit** (the crazy ones > Germ. Ver-rückten > moved away), **because theirs is the kingdom of heaven!** Happy are the ones who are open for my "holy" spirit, because to them the full truth and actual reality is going to be imparted.

**2. Blessed are the ones who are mourning, because they will be comforted!** Happy are the ones who allow sadness and pain (as helpful teaching experience) (without thereby to be suffering), because this sadness then will soon turn into joy. (If you only endeavor to avoid the problems which are put before you by me, then you also can not learn anything from them and you are going to have to repeat the class in your present disharmonious existence, which only represents "one grade" in the "school-house" of my creation!)

**3. Blessed are the meek, because they are going to own my land!** Happy are the ones who remain "relaxed inside" and well-meaning in regard to all of their appearances, because they are going to get/receive everything from me, which they are going to need for a comfortable life.

**4. Blessed are the ones who hunger and thirst for righteousness, because they will be satisfied!** Happy are the ones who are hungry and thirsty for my godly righteousness, because I am going to satisfy and reward them more than abundantly.

**5. Blessed are the merciful, because they are going to find mercy.** Happy are the ones who have a heart for "all" of their fellow-humans, because then I am going to help them out of all their troubles as well.

**6. Blessed are the ones who are of a pure heart, because they will see God!** Happy are the ones who are of an innocent sincere heart, because they are going to find out/experience from me the real reason/foundation and the unity of their own and thereby also of all of the other being-s.

**7. Blessed are the peaceable, because they will be called the sons of God!** Happy are the ones who live the real peace "inside of themselves" and are thereby also able to radiate it "towards the outside". Only like this they are also going to create peace in the world perceived by them, because they are my real children.

**8. Blessed are the ones who suffer persecution for my righteousness sake, because theirs is the kingdom of heaven!** Happy are the ones who have recognized, that it has been their own stupidities so far, their own lack of insight and their inability so far for a practical and thereby also a holy "right-(eous) thinking" and feeling, which has been the cause/reason for

all of their “persecution” (unhappy coincidences), because thereby the “full truth” and actual reality is going to be imparted to them and power/might is going to be given to them to change everything from now on to the good.

**Blessed are you, if they despise you and persecute you and speak all kinds of lies and evil against you because of me!**

You can consider yourself happy, if they berate you, persecute you and falsely speak evil about you, because you are not willing to carry along in your soul the “weak-minded-ness” of all “normal humans” and are therefore also willing to leave these weak-minded-nesses”. My godly wholeness is assured to you, if you reform your so far limited concepts, and/or are trying to harmonize them on grounds of my holy teaching and its unconditional obedience to it.

**Rejoice and be exceeding glad, because your reward is great in heaven!**

In the same way stupid drumheads have since eons persecuted my prophets, which have been before you. Be joyful and rejoice, because with your trust in me and with your deed/action which is being lived because of this, you are going to recognize/know the full truth, which is going to make you free and through this also make you more similar in kind to my father and to me. So do not be afraid, this is exactly how it also happened to all of the great human souls before you, who proclaimed something new and unusual for the wellbeing of all.

In all of the world-religions I have ordained two kinds of traditional communication of my godly secrets – a “written” one and a “verbal” one. The interpretations of your “normal scribes” inevitably had always have to lead to misunderstandings and suffering because of their own ignorance. A human who has not been introduced into the secrets of my “holy scriptures” by a real wise one who has been personally initiated by me, but rather by a “normal human”, is never going to be able to really understand them. But this inevitably also means that no normal scribe, priest or scientist, who is only able to build on his “school education” – that is to say on an “only limited raster” of my godly logic (=teaching of the word) – does have access to all of the secrets of “real life” and to my holy laws. All teachings and wisdom until now are only “patchwork” – equal to a puzzle, which now you are supposed to “assemble”. If you want to reach a higher level of your existence, you have to be willing for a complete “re-form-ation” of your state of knowledge so far. But this now is more of a task of your heart than of your brain-

reason and requires therefore also your boundless love towards everything and everyone. To really love, this also means “to trust”. “Love God above all and your neighbor as you love yourself!”, this is the first and the only thing which now you have to do and to live. Only through your boundless trust/confidence in me and therewith also into these “spiritual explanations”, which here I have conducted with your spirit, the world “around you” is going to change into something good. Only my son of man (or one of his pupils personally instructed by him) is able to open up the floodgates in you to your infinite nescience/not-knowing-ness – and therewith also to me, the real God. My son of man is able to, through the spiritual energy which he has been endowed with by me, impart to you in the shortest of time “none-verbally” such an amount of “real wisdom” (not to confuse with the fragmented material brain-knowledge only known to you so far) and the “understanding of yourself”, in such a way as you are not able to acquire for yourself with “normal brain-studies” in several existences. Prerequisite for this is on your part your corresponding maturity of soul and your willingness to a complete “self-abandon-ment”.

Thereby it is about, as the etymology of the word “self-abandon-ment” (Germ. = Selbst-aufgabe > self-task) already indicates, not the least bit about any kind of form of “submission”; to the opposite – it is thereby exclusively only about your “freedom” and “finding yourself”. No normal ideology and/or religion can and will ever make you “free”, because they are indoctrinating you – the delinquent caught in himself – to repeat the thoughts of the respective “statutes” without restriction and then to “unreservedly” submit to them. But for me however it is only about your “un-condition-al” freedom! The only real “backup” in your being-here/ existence am I, the God of all worlds. Your “real self-realization” about my godly being which is situated “in you” is an absolute must for this. In order to reach me, your unrestricted insight into your ignorance/not knowing so far is required. Only if you become conscious of the „sense-less-ness“ of you thoughtlessly „repeating thoughts” (Germ. = nach-denken > thinking after) and therefore also unwise excursions of your trains of thought so far into the rational dead-end-streets of your paradigm, you will also be willing and ready to redirect your spirit anew – towards me. How is it said so nicely: “Self-knowing is the first step towards improvement!”. To say it once more with emphasis:

**In a soul, in which there is haughtiness, greed, hate, envy, injustice, fear and therefore also unrest, in such a one there is no real intelligence!**

And without question, your soul is still very often – much too often – in one of these kind of unrest! The more that you comprehend and begin to understand, “who I really am” and the more trust/confidence you give to my wisdom, the more also your fears and therewith also these unrest “in you” are going to disappear and then my godly intelligence “in you” is going to awaken as if on its own. But do thereby always consider. “Pride comes before the fall!”. I am the apodictic Lord above/over all possible worlds and over life and death. If you trust me and you “VOLUNTARILY” put yourself on my side – that is to say you publicly confess yourself to me – you also make of yourself a “real child of God”. What then is it that can still possibly happen to you? Do you then still need any other kind of assurance than this new “real conscious-ness”, to be standing under the personal protection of the eternal and almighty God? Believe me, there is no greater security! For as long as there is dominating in you still the slightest bit of doubt in the truth of these words, there also further on is going to rage fear and dissatisfaction in you. All of your fears so far have their cause/origin only in your excessive need for security – and your dis-satisfaction only comes about because of you still lacking your “being-self-aware/conscious of yourself”. Your not being conscious/not being aware of about your own godly being is the “logical product” of your own unknowingness/ignorance, which “logically” results from your ignorance about that “which actually really is”.

For me it is ultimately only about it, that you “find yourself”, that is to say that your soul is able, with its awakened “free and godly will”, to free itself out of its dogmas so far, which I put before you as examination-tasks to test your responsible-minded “godly freedom”. Above/over all of the appearances and constraints/compulsions perceived by you there hovers without question “your free will”! Nobody is forcing you to “be afraid of something” and to thereby be suffering! You may and you can speak your qualitative verdict according to your convenience over all of the appearances which are put before you by me! So you are the final “de-term-er” of the quality defined by you of all of your appearances. I have set it up/arranged it in such a way, that you should/are supposed to recognize out of yourself, that everything, actually really everything in my actual reality is “un-condition-ally” good! But this you are only then going to achieve completely, if with your consciousness you are in the position to also comprehend “my actual reality”. **Me, I am for real!** I am the “only real God”!

A cone is neither a triangle nor a circle, but rather “both at the same time”, and so I am also not the world perceived by you, nor its (assumed) physical natural law. I am also not stuck inside of a Christ-cross, in a Buddha-figure, in gold bars and/or a heap of paper money and so on! I am EVERYTHING! Just as also a cone represents the “higher spiritual synthesis” of its only two-dimensional “sentenced points of view”, I am the higher spiritual synthesis “of all possible possibilities” of your being-here! Doesn’t the cone in this example also only represent “that which really is”, and triangle and circle are only “possible views” of this wholeness cone. And it is exactly this principle which is the cause of all dichotomies which are sensed/experienced by you empirically and logically (cold/warm, bright/dark, good/bad, comfortable/ un-comfortable, true/untrue and so on and so forth), which are “manifesting” in your soul which is still not yet “fully developed” and therefore is only perceiving in a space/time kind of way. Sickesses, wars, misfortunes, natural calamities, criminality and so on, all of these possible appearances in your existence are neither evil, nor are they based on some kind of chance – everything has its deeper meaning and this one you are supposed to recognize, this is your actual task of being here. But this is only then possible for you if your spirit has the maturity to at least “fathom above/beyond” space and time. Your search for your only real belief is “re-requested” of you. It is the time of the great “putting everything in question” and therewith also the time for your possible awakening. You have so far only been shortsightedly condemning these “negative things” and even I subordinate myself under this. From now on you should most of all endeavor to also shed light on the inevitable “positive side” of your negative appearances in your consciousness, because then only it is going to be possible for you, through the synthesis of the opposites which are present in you, to “consciously” conclude to “the whole”. Only once that you have this whole clearly in front of your “spiritual eyes”, you also know, what it has been all about in your present being here/existence – who you are and where you really belong. My son of man is going to render indispensable assistance to you in this, but it is you yourself who has to free himself after all. For as long as you behave just like a “bird in a cage” who gets into a panic if someone opens the door of the cage instead of leaving his prison, you are also never going to experience what it means to really live and be free. Only if you want to become free “out of your free will”, my son of man is going to – as it has been assigned to him – “visit you” (Germ. = heimsuchen > seek you home). If you yourself do not want to free yourself from your dogmas, because there is still too much of “haughtiness” and “pride” for “your knowledge” and “your own insights/realizations”(? ☺) present in you, then you yourself also have to be responsible for the “spiritual de-cay” (Germ.= ver-fall) which inevitably is linked to this – where at the end stands the death of your present individuality.

It is not “you” viewed as an holoistic part of my wholeness, which is thereby going to die, but rather only your present individuality which is bound to matter. But if you are insightful into that which is real, and you lift your spirit above matter, which so far you believed to be independent of you, by strictly keeping to the laws postulated here by me, then you will be born again in the spirit and therewith are also going to live eternally. If you study my godly laws more accurately, you are going to find out, that these laws, contrary to all of the dogmatic moral ideas known to you so far, are only “**free laws**”! All of the laws which have been created by egoistic, power-hungry humans – no matter if it is thereby about a religious or a sociopolitical jurisdiction – do considerably restrict the individuality and therewith also the liberal-social-Christian creativity of the single human and do thereby lead him onto a fanatically selfish career/track. You too have been raised in such a way, that each “human who thinks differently” does represent an opponent for you, or at least a competitor in your fight for your survival – and this one you want to win after all. This is valid on all levels of your being-here/existence – from human to human – from commune to commune – from peoples to peoples. Also all of the religions are “in themselves” and therefore inevitably also

“among each other” completely estranged/quarreling and are trying to keep their (dumb faithful paying) sheep within the respective herd and to best-possibly multiply it. Not out of real love, responsibility and duty of care, far from it – to have many adherents (dumb sheep) also means to have much power.

With my “ten commandments” however you are not going to find the slightest restriction of your human freedom. With my ten commandments it is not about raising you to a good “normal human”, who is supposed to conduct himself humbly (and to grovel) just like a zombie within his acquired (having been raised into) or better say “been violated into” norm. My ten commandments do give each soul which is only human-like and vegetating in its limited norm, with its “you should....- lawgiving” the possibility to develop further into a “real and a creatively creating human” according to my likeness/image. For this your soul only has to become conscious of its self-responsibility and to also be willing to carry this one. Only once a soul is willing to completely “voluntarily direct” itself according to these ten commandments, because it has discovered therein the “liberal ethic” and my godly wisdom, it is also going to elevate itself to a real human. This way a “real human” is being born out of himself, who then differs in this from all of the “normal”, selfish, only humanlike animals, who in their limitless self-over-evaluation are accustomed to calling themselves *homo sapiens*, that he knows how to live according to my godly rules and therewith is able to “lift himself up” to be the king over his own world-picture.

It is too tiresome for me to list here all of the inhuman stupidities and heartlessness of the different kinds of religionists and politic-ideologists, together with all of the dogmatic and sanctimonious self-lies, which the respective power-holders, but also their supporters, even though mostly unconscious but yet with an unbelievable arrogance, do adhere to in their zombie-spirit. All of them only “believe” blindly – they “believe” with the purely mechanical reeling off of behavior-pattern which they have been raised in, which their limited dogmatic tautology is presenting them with, to be “in the right”! Verily I say to you now as your real God and Lord: No heartless egoist, self-opinionated dogmatist, wiseacre, extortionist, liar, cheater, haughty and stingy one, but also no sanctimonious hypocrite, bumlicker, careerist and slacker is going to ever, “if seen in regard to the whole”, be a winner, but only those ones, who respect my “ten commandments” and that is “without restriction” and are willing to only live for their fellow humans – truly only those ones, who recognize the meaning and the joy of real Christian love for the neighbor “on their own”, accept it and then “really live it”, they will experience

what it means “to really live”! All of the other dead ones are allowed to further on bury themselves. Only with my real Christian love in your heart are you able to awaken your godly

will and therewith also my godly vigor/spirit which is lying deeply hidden within you, by which you are going to be in the position to change “EVERYTHING” around you “elementarily” to the better in the truest sense of the word.

The agitated tension, which is driving you through this being here/existence, has just like any other kind of tension also two poles:

The positive pole (masculine) is thereby “the spiritual” in you, that is to say your real life. Your selfless action/deed and your freedom.

The negative pole (feminine) is “everything material” in you, that is to say death, egoistic complacency and judgment (=your judgements into good/evil).

“Your creation so far”, that is all of that which so far you have perceived with your senses, are eons ago determined by me and in you “fixed” thoughts, ideas and terms, which “in itself” are always neutral, if you are capable of perceiving both sides at the same time. The masculine way of addressing you, which I am using here in this book for you, does therefore also relate to the term “the human” and not specifically to a man. Women too are first class humans. Now to what extent your soul is identifying itself with your body, that is to say has ideologically linked/connected itself to it, by this it also stands in the self-ordained judgement of its dogmatic material brain-rationality and insofar also sticks to that which is animalistic and thereby death. Only once you begin according to my laws, with “free will” to search the purely spiritual within you, you are going to step up/ascend in the hierarchy of “my creation” from an eternal mere existence and death to eternal conscious life. But this you are only then going to achieve, if from now on you accomplish all of your deeds only out of pure love for your neighbor and out of devotion to me. You have to be willing to do everything completely “out of free will” and “for free”, because you are not going to chalk up the slightest bit of success in your spiritual development, if you “calculate” for yourself for your engagement on your neighbor a profit in the beyond or anywhere else. If you really do everything only out of love and a pure heart, simply because you have really understood my law of life and therefore also do carry it in your heart, then I am going to reward you above measure for it, this is my godly promise! So it is insight and love which determine the maturity and therewith also the “quality of a human soul”. If apples are still “green” (behind their ears) and therefore also “sour” inside, then they also are left hanging on the tree, only the sweet mature fruits are going to be harvested by my son of man for me.

Is your insight/knowledge only a purely spiritual one, an insight which directs you towards me, then by this also “the love-power” in you is a purely spiritual one and the deeds which spring forth out of your longing for more love in your world, are then only “good deeds” and the consequence of it is going to be my blessing out of the real heaven of life.

But if you are only able to frantically hold on to that which has been funneled into you by your parents and your school education, without ever daring to try to break out of the bodice of your “narrow-minded education” together with the assumed knowledge linked to it, then also “your love” is only going to be a “calculating phony love”, which is only able to turn itself towards matter and your self-interest. The deeds of this “false selfish love” are then only going to be directed towards accumulating more and more material treasures, in order to illusion to your complacent brain more and more comforts and securities, by which this fake spirit is going to

become even more complacent and thereby is going to get completely lost in its consumption addiction and its own fears which emerge out of its own need for security.

## **The meaning of my upbringing:**

Only by the voluntary keeping of my “Ten Commandments” are you going to develop yourself to a creative creator, who is in the position to contribute “harmonious creations” from himself to my whole. What this means, this I want to make clear/explain to you by means of a musical example.

A big symphony orchestra is composed of diverse musical instruments. Each one of these “voices” now corresponds to one human soul. If now each one only does that which it wants/likes to do without respecting the other ones, you are only going to hear a disharmonious noise. So there a rule has to be made that everyone is supposed to keep/direct

himself to. This law consists of “two parts”; on one side it is my godly teaching of harmony, and building on that, the composition. Now if all musicians keep to these guidelines, you are going to get to hear a predetermined harmony.

Now we want to expand this example a bit, because there are also other kinds of orchestras who represent other kinds of musical genres and styles – a folklore ensemble for example, or a rock-band, a brass band and so on. But for all of these also the just mentioned scheme of my predetermined law of harmony is valid. In all of these groups one has to subordinate to “this great harmony” in order to not allow any kind of disharmony to come up in ones own “kind” [of music]. Well now then imagine a great chamber (Lat. = “*camera*”) in which there is a different kind of band (Germ.= Kapelle > chapel > church!) in each one of the four corners. Now if symphony orchestra, folklore ensemble, rock band and brass band do start to make music at the same time, then again you are going to get to hear a musical chaos, even though all four of them keep “to their” idea of harmony. In order to now get harmony in this “big frame”, they all have to have in front of them a godly composition, for the “realization” and performance of this one the special character of each single band, together with the diverse sound-palette and directions of style are urgently needed. This composition is called HOLO-FEELING! Now if everyone keeps to this godly composition without thereby having to deny their own musical roots – their personal sound – you are going to get to hear a tremendous, completely new sound which is more gorgeous and colorful in sound and which you have never heard before (and catch sight of a heavenly kingdom of harmony). But also this performance from my point of view still has one disadvantage. Everyone would have to subordinate themselves for this and to strictly direct themselves to my predetermined notes which I give, in order not to produce a musical chaos. But where then would be the by me promised freedom of humans be and his self-responsibility in this system?

Therefore I have thought up a clue in this whole thing, which represents the salt in the soup of my creation. It is the possibility of each human for the **improvisation** of his being-here/existence! The Latin word “*improvisus*” means “surprising” and “unforeseeable”. But it does not have the slightest bit to do with a “coincidental coincidence”, because its etymological root lies with the words “*providus*”, which means “to see ahead” and “*provideo*”, which means “to see it first” and “to see it ahead of time”, also “care(carry) for (the) others”. By improvisation one has to feel oneself into ones “own future” and to try to in a “con-center-ated” way bring ones own wishes/desires into harmony and into unison/accord with the ones of the fellow players and with the “godly composition which lies in front of you”.

In a jazz band (Germ.= Kapelle > (church!?) only by the individual improvisation of the single souls of musicians there enters “real life”! To only play mechanically by the sheet of notes put

before you (your rational logic up till now), this does not show much for a creative creativity. Now what does improvising “act-u-al-ly” mean? Even though the soloist is thereby strictly keeping to the “predetermined basic theme” (Latin “*thema*” = “the leading thought”) (this is his love to the music [= life] and therewith also the willingness for a harmonious interplay [communal life]), he tries to fashion this basic theme even more “lively” through his individual “harmonious adornments” and thereby even more colorfully/gorgeous. The finesse of improvisation therefore lies in the individual freedom of each single musician (=human) “within” my predetermined raster by the name HOLO-FEELING-world! Only the improvisations of a human do breath into this static composition “real life” and make “that which is perceived” by that human turn into “his very personal and alive interpretation”! But the art of improvisation requires from a musician the highest measure of “sensitivity for

harmony” and “empathy” and therefore also “consideration” for his fellow players, in order not to create a disharmonious chaos in “the whole which is perceived by him”. There is no question about it that it is only reserved for musicians, who are versed and experienced in life, to improvise for the joy of all. Inexperienced and untalented musicians therefore should preferably keep themselves in the background and to the basic theme that has been agreed upon, in order to not “impertinently” get out of line (Germ. = aus dem Rahmen fallen > fall out of the frame). One should only permit a forward ego, one which vociferously is standing in the center, if one has acquired for himself all of the prerequisites and character traits for improvisation – only then one turns into the center of the whole for the harmonious joy of all/everybody – but all other kinds of egoism are only stupid haughtiness and egoistic self-over-evaluation, which are going to trigger/cause a terrible chaos in ones own perceived world. But the disharmonious noise which is thereby being produced in this performance, this then one has to listen to himself, this is according to my just laws.

This here only verbally/language-wise drawn picture has a huge metaphoric depth and describes to you the secret context of harmony of your being here/existence and therewith also the one of your perceived world. The different bands thereby do represent the different political and religious ideologies. The laymen members of these “normal organizations” have already among each other such differing egoistic opinions about the term “harmony”, that they have completely lost out of sight what kind of music they actually are supposed to play in their world. So it is a basic prerequisite to first of all discover again the political and/or religious roots of ones “own stylistic direction” and its “laws of harmony”, in order to then study them diligently for himself, before one dares to go public in a “self-over-evaluating forwardness”. Any similarities to great religions and parties are not purely coincidental ☺! Only once that within these dogmatically guided organizations there is being cultivated real freedom of thought and the original harmony of their own “spiritual roots” which has gotten lost, the fan of their “manifold” members is going to “gorgeously unfold”, in order to contribute with its unique character to the gorgeous colorfulness of my creation. Organizations which are in themselves disharmonious are in time going to scream themselves to death among each other and never experience what “real life” means. And never forget thereby, that here I am talking about a completely unfamiliar “time-scale”, in which every 2000 years there comes a great upheaval.

Now we want to go one step further in our example. In it all of the orchestras are playing in a great hall and this one symbolizes your world. Since I am the composer of all worlds, therefore also the religious roots of all these diverse orchestras are subject to my super-ordinate law of harmony, so that it would not even be possible for any disharmony to come up, if the “leaders” of these organizations would know these simple laws and would also keep them. Because what the “bellwether” show how to do, unconsciously also the little sheep do copy! Your “decision makers” so far are anything else but responsible-minded and therefore trustworthy “role-models”!

They prefer to be celebrated by you (still) dumb small human, to be admired and partly even to be “worshipped”. As a thanks for all of this they “want” without question only your very best (= your money!!!).

What kind of terrible role-models have you chosen for yourself so far?

A real role-model however is going to (completely for free and only out of pure love) know how to give to you a “real role-model”, simply only by knowing how to himself live the life of a “real role-model” for you.

What actually is it, that makes you yourself different from your [pseudo] role-models so far?

**Aren't you behaving in small parts exactly just like them?  
Didn't I tell you, that the way it is "in you", so it is also "outside" of you!"**

Don't you too want to be "admired" by your fellow humans and represent something "better" than as what you feel yourself to be at this moment? What do you understand "being something better" to be? More money and more luxury goods? More material [pseudo]comforts? More admiration (or better to say more arrogant haughtiness)? More influence on the shaping of your being-here/existence – that is to say more power?

To become something "really better" means for you unavoidably also to have to become "crazy" (Germ- = ver-rückt > moved away) – and that is into a new world-picture with completely different laws of perception! But by whom are you going to get moved into that? First of all only by you yourself, because ...

**Your personally chosen path of life determines also your aim/goal/destination[area]!**

But now this does not mean that if for example you have focused on material riches, that you are also going to reach them. What you are then going to get presented by me in your dream of existence through this selfish desire, is first of all then going to be a capitalistic nightmare, in which you have to fight daily for your so much longed for cash. Are you then still going to be so dumb as to assume, that money represents "security" and that it is going to be able to eradicate your fears which are tormenting you – not to speak of catastrophes, disaster, sickness and death? If now I let you win one million in lottery, do you fool actually believe that you are going to become happier with it!? You are then going to get catapulted from your present mere "existential fear" into a much greater "intoxication of fear", because very fast your illusion of "happiness" which you had at the start – this is only a very primitive mock-up of real peace of soul – is going to disappear. After this you are going to have to fight with entirely new, even much greater fears (for example with the "humongous fear" of losing all of that money again!). Ultimately it is only "the quality" of your subjectively sensed "feeling of happiness" which is the deciding thing, and not the physical and/or psychological trigger that is behind that. There are humans, where a small tender touch, an honest smile or a piece of bread triggers much more bliss than in other ones the purchase of the fifth luxury vehicle or who have a 40 percent increase in sales. This "real bliss" you have completely lost out of your spiritual sight and this is why you also feel most of the time so empty, meaningless and dissatisfied. With all of your "having to earn money" and "wanting to get to the top" (maybe also "wanting to better the world") you have ceased to search for the real "meaning of your being here/existence". This one would be to make yourself "un-condition-ally blissful"! I have given you your free will in order for you to be able to determine your belief yourself. This does not mean anything else but the possibility to "improvise" in your being-here/

existence. You may, are allowed to and even "should" leave according to my godly laws that which so far is narrow-mindedly "habitual" and "normal" and to focus with your "spiritual eye" and therewith also keep in your heart completely "unusual" and "ab-normal" new goals.

You can for example from now on start "with your whole heart" to live my "Christian love"! "Love your enemies as you love yourself!", it says there. If this does not represent an "absolutely crazy" (Germ. = ver-rückt > moved away) and "ab-normal attitude of life", then even me as God do not know anymore what to do anymore. ☺ But only in this way are you going to be able to make yourself aware of your consciously responsible self-responsibility! But this also requires of you, that you completely out of your free will – that is not out of

some kind of hope for greedy gain – get yourself into this new “human responsibility”. So from now on you yourself should not anymore continue any longer to admire or even to participate in all of that material idiocy/feeble-mindedness of your (only dreamed) fellow humans. Since “everything” in your world – as your dream – springs forth inevitably out of your own (still unconscious) spirit, this Christian love for the neighbor is to be exact the greatest self-love which you are able to inflict on yourself – because you are EVERYTHING/ALL! So if you try to exploit, to defraud, to oppress or even to fight against someone, then you are only doing all of this to yourself, because this world is only your own mirror reflection – it is the mirror reflection of your own unconscious psyche! If now your “new goal” represents this Christian love (for your neighbor) and you from now on try with your whole heart to also live this love in your entirety unconditionally, what do you think what kind of dream I will then give you to dream? Why don’t you just let yourself get surprised? There is only one thing that I want to tell you about it : For sure you are not going to experience that which “at this time” you are able to “calculate” to be this heavenly kingdom, because I have already told you more than enough about the feeble-minded rational capacity of your (still) normal make-believe/seem to be spirit. There I am going to spoil you/give you a treat with “spiritual joys”, which are still completely beyond your present ability to imagine.

So from now on you better behave like a “responsible-minded” queen bee and not like a “selfish parasite”, for whom it is all only “about himself” and the keeping up of the status which he has reached so far and his “material wellbeing” which is “dear” to him, because this is definitely not what I am talking about when I suggest to you: “Love your “neighbor” the way you love yourself!” Your ego now has to become teeny tiny, in order for my heavenly kingdom to be able to grow “around you”!

The difference between all religions lies in their individual rhythms and tonal-colors, but not in the godly “composition” which is “tuned” for all of them together collectively. The actual task of mathematics and of the natural sciences would be to search for the harmonious notes that are standing behind this religious (=binding back) music of the world and to make it obviously clear and accessible for all humans. But for as long as natural science still sells itself just like a whore to purely commercial materialism, it is never going to achieve this. It might also be apparent to you that my godly world-music has always been there, actually also before there has been any trace of any (natural scientific) notes. To a “mature human soul” my godly rhythm is being put with his heart-blood “into the cradle”. Immature and therefore calculating and cold-hearted humans are only in the position of playing from the sheet of notes of their own dogmas!

To emphasize it once more: The only way into spiritual freedom is the ability of a human to improvise “harmoniously”. For this he has to understand how to form/shape his existence [self] responsibly, foresightedly considerate and in the interest of all.

These kind of humans have been there in all time-epochs and religious groupings. The Hindus call these Bodhisattva (Sanskrit = “beings of enlightenment”) Brahmins, the Buddhists call them Buddha-beings, the Moslems call them Sufis, the Jews call them prophets, the modern Christians call them mystics and in the religion by the name natural science they are called plain and simple only “genius”. These “crazy ones” are the ones whom you should follow, because they are the real human souls initiated by me, who are able to also “think” creatively and to “improvise”. Do from now on steer clear off all “dogmatic know-it-all’s” and

“wiseacre’s”, no matter if they are religious, ecological, natural scientific, esoteric or political, but yet do never cease to search for the only right and all encompassing truth “in you”.

Didn’t I say 2000 years ago: When I am going to come again, it will be swarming of sects, charlatans and false Messiah’s! For as long as someone demands of you “money” for his “spiritual assistances”, (book-residuals, seminar fees, church-taxes, membership-fees and so on) or even if they try to place “advertisements” in order to “put it on the market”, you can count him to the groups listed here. Also if someone prescribes to you a detailed instruction for a “specific way of conduct”, he thereby always constricts your own free will – in this way you are only being “programmed in a different way”, but not free and being educated to really independently think for yourself! A change of dogma has nothing to do with freedom, even though “at the beginning” you might perhaps feel a bit better in this new dogma, this is only a “short-term” effect, because your actual “material task” is going to catch up with you again and again – all the way to your bitter end (death) which you are convincing yourself of. Such “teachers” themselves do not have any clue about that “which actually really is” and therefore suffer – just as all other “normal humans” do too – under their fears for survival and their longings. They too are without insight and trust in God and therefore also without real intelligence, because ultimately they are trying to make it through their material existence “only in the normal way” as well. But this does not mean that therefore the “teaching” which is standing behind it is wrong, it only shows you that these humans too are not real wise ones, but rather only normal humans too, who also only “repeat/regurgitate” fragments torn out of context of my “entire/complete wisdom”, without ever themselves having really properly understood “the whole”. What was that again about the blind one, who tried to lead all of the other blind ones past the abysses of existence? Of course your “intra-personal collectivity” should take care of the physical wellbeing of its “wise ones”. But only once it has “become apparent” that they are “really wise ones”. For the community really “wise humans” are, contrary to “normal political and religious leaders”, more than easy to take care of, because for them it is most of all about the wellbeing of their fellow humans and because they need for themselves only the most necessary physical requirements. But it is here not about a “sparse austerity”, but rather about a life which is fit for human beings, just as it should also be due to the smallest human soul.

The ability for the personal improvisation of existence one cannot learn by the rule book (Germ. = “Schema F”) (= Ph: 80, “the [normal]language”), since it is exactly this kind of art of improvisation which represents something very individual. To be able to improvise does require of you human maturity, a distinct sensing/feeling for harmony, the humility for consideration for the feelings of your fellow human beings – that is real compassion – and a great “in(once)sighted!” experience in life – in short it requires that you receive/accept unconditionally and with joy that which you “are” in this being-here/existence, and that everything, which you are “doing” here, you always do with love and with consideration for all of your fellow humans, but also with joy. I have told/communicated to you and to your still animalistic mankind since times memorial the necessary spiritual super-construction for improvisation.

These “harmonious basic rules” I have determined with my ten “**You should...**” commandments and I have already deposited it eons ago in the sperm of your soul. But everything which is on this side lies in your own hands and therefore also in your own responsibility. Now it also should “dawn on you/be clear to you”, why in my “original Bible” there is no time-form, no division of words and no “de-term-ining” vocalization. This writing of revelation is a “spiritual tree for climbing”, which has very individual possibilities and therewith also allows for improvisation “in abundance”. It is a “harmonious whole” and your “verbal tree of life”. In it you are only supposed to practice “eco-logical tourism” and your

spiritual adventure-journey through your own being-here/existence which is included therein, this you should try to form/shape only in such a way, that thereby you neither mess up the harmony nor the (mathematical) balance of “the whole”. This is also why it says in the “normal translations” at the very end:

*I testify to everyone, who hears the prophetic words of this book: Whoever adds something to it, to him will I add the plagues, of which it is written in this book. And whoever takes something away of the prophetic words of this book, from him I will take away his portion of the Tree of Life and of the holy city, of which it is written in this book. He, the one who testifies of this, speaks: Yes, I come soon. (Revelation 22; 18 – 20)*

**If you do not want to listen to this, well then you have to feel for as long as until you have the spiritual maturity, to understand the whole/everything and then also to have “in-sight”.**

My “Ten commandments” are the only “free laws” in your world which do not restrict you the slightest bit in your individuality and therewith also in your freedom – to the opposite, they do not give any choice to a “normal human” but to sooner or later declare himself to freedom, of which this one obviously seems to have such a fear of, otherwise he would voluntarily leave the prison of his dogmas, isn’t it.

It is only your dogmas so far and your “twisted logic” which stems from it, with its short-sighted apprehension-ability which forces you to blindly believe into your often unjust and therefore also “pain-producing” material world! My “ten commandments” however, if you are going to attend to them just as persistently, will bring into your existence a so far still unimaginable harmony and joy and even give you/bestow on you eternal life!

But no – in your spiritual derangement and selfishness you much rather continue to prefer the inhuman laws and sanctimonious moral ideas of your biological parents and educators, who have gotten hoodwinked by the same mistakes of upbringing just like you, because what is being thought here is much “too high” for you and sounds completely “crazy” in your ears – isn’t it?

**My son of man now wants to teach you independent thinking, but he is not going to tell you, what you then are supposed to think!**

**He wants to teach you real hearing, but is never going to tell you, what or who you should listen to.**

**He wants to teach you real speaking, but will never tell you, what you are then supposed to speak!**

**And he wants to teach you independent (spiritual) walking, but is also not going to tell you, where you then are supposed to go!**

Your freedom above everything, that’s the way my godly HOLO-FEELING-LAW wants it. If you have ears, then hear him for your own wellbeing, but only by your own deed in your heart are you going to achieve all of that, which I have promised to you here. Your “moralistic lip-service” so far only show one side of your medal of being here/existence – because most of the time your ideals represent only self-lies, which you in reality are not even willing to live yourself. Your real belief lies only in your implemented deeds and these deviate from your moralistic ideals in your “every-day-life” quite a bit.

## **Epilog:**

If you claim: **“I believe in God”**, then “by the devil” also do keep my simple Ten Commandments. Not a single one of them have you so far considered and kept. The burden which I have placed on you small human, truly is easy to carry, but not even that have you comprehended so far. This burden does not have the slightest bit to do with your problems and difficulties which you had so far in your existence. Your problems and fears have their

cause exactly in this, that you are not sticking to the bargain, which I have made with your spiritual fathers. There is only one thing which will make you really happy and this is a lived Christian love. Do from now on love everyone and everything and this “come hell or high water”!

If you do not feel well anymore in your familiar land, because to you it seems to be too uncomfortable, inhuman and unjust, well then you have to be willing to leave it “without any if’s or but’s” and to go to a completely new and to you completely unknown land. This simple law is valid for the time/spatial just as much as for the spiritual – and only once that you have arrived there, you are going to see, if there you like it better. An assurance/security – in the conventional way – if there you really are going to like it more, this no “normal human” is going to be able to give to you. You just simply have to try it out only “with blind trust in God”. Your human freedom demands of you, that you also have to decide for this all on your own! Everything else would again be only a new shifting of responsibility onto a dubious consultant, who also only is able to fall back on his assumed knowledge. If you do not find the courage on your own, to “spiritually get on the way” in order to find “my promised land”, then you are also going to “eternally” suffer under your own only imagined fears. So do find the courage “in you” and leave your world-picture so far to the joy of all/everybody, because only that which you are able to spiritually bind for yourself here, this you are also going to get presented by me “as world”.

All of my “holy books” contain – as you should have slowly understood by now – an inner spirit-wisdom, which is completely beyond the fleshly eyes and the limited rationality of an only superficially perceiving human. It is exactly this “not understanding” so far of these writings which should be the alarm-clock for your sleeping godly spirit. Now every human soul has to step down into its own depth of humility, if it wants to get to the true wisdom of life (and therewith also to eternal life). Verily I say to you: Without really living the Christian love, you are never going to find me, and/or be able to approach me – and without me you condemn yourself into the sufferings of your own confusion. Only your actively lived Christian love and your deeds which are implemented with it, are now going to lead you to me; but this will never be possible to be achieved by your only calculating make-believe/seem to be spirit of your brain! Whoever does not search for the path to me and finds it, is also not going to find the path to his own highest life and therewith is going to eternally walk only in the dark of his own ideas of logic – vegetating along meaningless and wearing down more and more in his dogmas. A human who is not able to live freely out of himself, but is only “functioning” like a machine by the omnipotence of his dogmatic program, such a one is “dead” in himself and therefore is actually not a whit better off than a stone, a plant or an unreasonable animal. Your flesh (brain > Hebr. message) is not your true “I”! I am always present “in you” and operate on and on through your entire infinity. May matter seem to appear to you as hard as it may be and seem to be independent of your perception, yet it does vanish with your spirit. If I would not reveal myself here, you would be completely right to say: “Why should I be concerned about the stupid phantasy-God of my superstitious fellow-humans! If he really is there, then let him show himself”. I do show myself to you after all and that is in your own “insight”! Your “own realizations” and your “human wisdom and goodness” are going to be your true path to me. The “worshipping” and celebrating (of only) sancti-monious religious traditions is not going to free any soul out of its thought-loops – but for sure also not the incomplete assumed knowledge of the established natural sciences which is merely only overestimating itself. These have, as I have already said, degenerated to a whore of materialism and of capital and have already since a long time ceased to search for “wisdom” and the “meaning of life”, together with its real way of functioning.

The great physicist Richard Feynman has once spoken the following wise words in a lecture:

“If science only practices experiments in those areas, which promise commercial gain, and in those, whose law is already known, it is going to bring itself to a complete standstill and is not going to be a real science anymore. For us scientists it should be first and foremost about exploring the unknown, and what we all urgently need for this, is “imagination” (Germ. = Phantasie) – an imagination with a terrible straight-jacket – because what we have to find, is a “completely new view of the world”, which has to agree with everything which we know so far, but yet does deviate from its predictions, from that which so far we have been used to, otherwise it is not “completely new” and interesting. So with all of its predictions it has to be in agreement with our “old insights” and yet has to surpass them, step beyond them. If you achieve it to discover this other view onto the world, which is in agreement with everything that has already been discovered, but nevertheless in a different regard completely deviates from it, then truly you have made a very big discovery and then you are the greatest genius, which mankind has ever brought forth. I know, that this seems close to impossible, but yet it is not entirely impossible!”

You and your mankind have ceased already a long time ago to search for me. But what one is not searching for with his whole heart, one also cannot and is not going to find.

My son of man on his search for me has gone only through the school of his own consciousness and therefore through the real school “of his entire existence”. Me “the only true God” have thereby been his teacher. The solving of Feynman’s seeming nearly impossible to be solved task/problem, to him therefore does not pose the slightest problem. His godly education actually makes it possible for him to even go one huge step further!

He not only has solved all of the great natural scientific questions and antinomies and has united them under one “harmonious hat” (=spirit) – just as it has been required by Feynman – but he has even integrated on the side also the mythologies of all of the religions and the mathematical structure of all languages by means of/by the gematria (the transforming of letters into numbers) mathematically accurate into this new world-view.

In order to stay with the example mentioned above; the world which you have perceived so far is only a microscopic small fragment – “a quantum” – of my big infinite world-symphony and I as the composer and creator am going to know best after all, according to which teaching of harmony I have structured my composition. I am speaking here to you as building-master, who has created the most artistic and gorgeous building (as head) “above all”, of which you and your mankind with your physical and technological “material means” know and recognize just as much of as a colony of fungus knows of “your world”. What you now need to get further ahead in my “hierarchy of life” is love, wisdom and real spirit.

If a blind person hits himself on a stone, then this is without question not his fault, but if this happens to a seeing person, then he has to search for the cause for his pain which follows in his own inattentiveness and not in this “bad stone” (= the world which lies in front of him). So

“fear and pain” are with all spiritual things also a self-initiated/caused act of ones own inattentiveness. Now if you by reason of the “blindness of your soul” are not able to spiritually grasp the signs and words, which this book has triggered “in you” – and more so, the words which my son of man speaks to you personally, then I am not going to accredit this to you as sin, but many times more to the one who in his inner being is intuitively able to recognize the wisdom of these words and yet from now on does not act accordingly. Whoever

continues to stay an enemy of this apodictic truth, has to himself be responsible for the pain and misfortune which is going to befall him.

Truly I say to you: You now can become a child of God, but not as easy as you believe; because if you want to become a “real human”, you have to break with your entire “normal world” and to resist all of its enticements, because your world is only my constant judgement, in which you continually judge yourself. Your purely materially perceived world is your own eternally recurring death. So far you only knew how to form/shape your “normal existence/being here” as one single crime. Until this very day it consists of your selfish vegetating along, where as crowning of your ignorance you have on top of it sentenced yourself with the death-penalty. Whoever “loves” this material world “above all” (love to the death), is not fit to call himself a child of God. At the basis of such a “false love” there lies no real spirit and therewith also no real life. But me, I do not want any dead, but rather only free and alive children, who love each other and their father more than anything else/above all.

So therefore my son of man did not appeared in your world in order to judge the blind and shortsighted bad humans, but rather in order to bring “the key which has gotten lost” of their own cell to the prisoners of the dogmas which they have been presented with by me, to the ones who long for real freedom and Christian love, and to therewith save/deliver them. The one who now humbly allows himself to be helped, this one will be helped for eternity: but the one who will reject his help out of distrust, haughtiness or exaggerated opinion of oneself, nobody either in heaven nor on earth is ever going to be able to help such a one. Truly I and he are not going to judge anybody, but “your own words”, which you speak, think and live are now going to “judge/sentence” you or heal you. If one allows himself to be enticed by the sweets of the world, one departs from my laws and begins to worship the golden calf and mammon, that is to say a cross or other relics and money. But all of this only springs forth out of your so far blind fanaticism, your imagination and your lifeless phantasy. This is how it has always been, that you have “de-term-ined” your being here/existence yourself, because you have always judged your fellow humans and your world according to your own measures, without considering thereby the advice of my holy laws. In this way you ultimately are also yourself at fault, if you fall from one worry into another and at the bad end even into a great misery. For as long as your make-believe/seem to be spirit only knows how to direct itself according to the pro and contra of your own limitedness and you always only endeavor to push things through with your own short-sighted-ness as being “the only true per-(re)-ception (unit)” (Germ. = Wahr-nehmungs-ein-heit), but also to increase your material wellbeing or your power, in order to then spiritlessly indulge in these, you still have very little of a “real human” within you.

What you are thinking so far and where you are standing spiritually, this I know very well. I also know where the “leading elite” of your world in economy, politics and religion are standing spiritually. Just let all of that be my concern, they too are going to be visited by these thoughts. All humans who are going to humbly receive these thoughts with joy in their heart, are going to get on more than well with my wisdom, but all of the other ones are going to, as I have said, judge themselves. In front of your spiritual eyes there lies the greatest revelation of your up till now incarnation.

Do respect it and you are not going to realize the slightest bit of my great judgement which is now happening! The haughtiness of humans has now exceeded all limits which can be tolerated by me. Politicians, managers and church-leaders do consider themselves to be “much better” than their fellow humans and me – the real God. The only thing which all

humans have in common in your world, is the big stupidity to only worship matter as the only “spring of life” and money as the only “elixir of survival”. To this pride now follows the fall which I have promised!

All creatures are standing under my godly “must-laws”. Also your existence so far, that is to say your perception-logic which is presented to you by me and your disharmonious world-perception which is resulting from this, is something which is “a must which you humbly have to accept”, because as I said, in your existence there is not one single coincidental coincidence. Everything that has “happened” to you and is still going to happen to you, I have already determined eons ago in my “laws of harmony of all being”. A human soul which is spiritually growing up to adulthood, that is to say an awakening human soul suddenly recognizes, what the freedom of its free will is for, which it has received, and what it only should use this godly will for – namely for this, to overcome this determined has-to-be-world through the “voluntary keeping/regarding” of my “you should” laws. Only in this new freedom it then also has all of the possibilities to elevate itself to the creator of its own heavenly world. If a human “voluntarily” begins to search for the “meaning of life”, his mind is getting sharpened and awakened by me. He then is also going to be confronted sooner or later with this revelation of my godly will, which is going to show him the right path to eternal life and therewith also to God “in himself”. In a “normal human” however only Satan, the great smart-alec/know-it-all and “judge” (Germ. = Urteiler > parting/dividing the original) has the regime. In the fanatical bonding/fixation to the own “idea of normality” lies the actual satanic in the human. You now can receive this revelation or also not. I have endowed you human with my full likeness. Therefore you also have a completely free will – without this one you actually would not be a human, but rather an animal without free will, which only knows how to follow its “instinctive drive”, a drive which it is not able to resist. Therefore “normal humans” are also only “human-like animals”, who are not capable of transcending their “instinctive rational logic”, even though they would very well be in the position to do so! A self-thinking and self-searching human is not going to just blindly believe something. He tries to see everything also in a “different light”, because he most of all distrusts his own logic which he only has been raised in. Only once that he is able to comprehend “a truth” also with his heart, it is also really worth comprehending.

HOLO-FEELING is not a new religious or otherwise organization and is also never going to become one. It is the “spiritual super-structure” and the “complete uniting” of EVERYTHING/ ALL – it describes my godly-cosmic world-view. You are and always have been the one and only responsible leader of the HOLO-FEELING-WORLD which is standing in front of you. Know that my kingdom is not yet in this world and that you still have to “earn”, that is to create it yourself: and that is by humility and your love to that “which actually really is” and through the exact keeping/regarding of my laws and words “on your inside”!



